

# SECTION **DLN**

## DRIVELINE

A  
B  
C

DLN

E

## CONTENTS

**TRANSFER: TX15B**

<b>BASIC INSPECTION</b> .....	7
<b>DIAGNOSIS AND REPAIR WORKFLOW</b> .....	7
Work Flow .....	7
<b>SYSTEM DESCRIPTION</b> .....	9
<b>4WD SYSTEM</b> .....	9
System Diagram .....	9
System Description .....	10
Component Parts Location .....	12
CAN Communication .....	13
Cross-Sectional View .....	13
Power Transfer .....	14
<b>DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (TRANSFER CON-</b>	
<b>TROL UNIT)</b> .....	16
CONSULT-III Function (ALL MODE AWD/4WD) ....	16
<b>NOISE, VIBRATION AND HARSHNESS</b>	
<b>(NVH) TROUBLESHOOTING</b> .....	19
NVH Troubleshooting Chart .....	19
<b>DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS</b> .....	20
<b>P1801, P1811 POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT</b>	
<b>FOR TRANSFER CONTROL UNIT</b> .....	20
Description .....	20
DTC Logic .....	20
Diagnosis Procedure .....	20
Component Inspection .....	22
<b>P1802 – P1804, P1809 TRANSFER CON-</b>	
<b>TROL UNIT</b> .....	23
Description .....	23
DTC Logic .....	23
Diagnosis Procedure .....	23
<b>P1807 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR (A/T)</b> .....	25
Description .....	25

DTC Logic .....	25
Diagnosis Procedure .....	25
<b>P1808 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR (ABS)</b> .....	26
Description .....	26
DTC Logic .....	26
Diagnosis Procedure .....	26
<b>P1810 4 LO SWITCH</b> .....	27
Description .....	27
DTC Logic .....	27
Diagnosis Procedure .....	27
Component Inspection .....	29
<b>P1813 4WD SHIFT SWITCH</b> .....	30
Description .....	30
DTC Logic .....	30
Diagnosis Procedure (With 3 Control Dial System Without Auto A/C) .....	30
Diagnosis Procedure (With 2 Control Dial System or Auto A/C) .....	32
Component Inspection (With 3 Control Dial Sys- tem Without Auto A/C) .....	34
Component Inspection (With 2 Control Dial Sys- tem or Auto A/C) .....	35
<b>P1814 WAIT DETECTION SWITCH</b> .....	36
Description .....	36
DTC Logic .....	36
Diagnosis Procedure .....	36
Component Inspection .....	38
<b>P1816 TRANSMISSION RANGE SWITCH</b> .....	39
Description .....	39
DTC Logic .....	39
Diagnosis Procedure .....	39
<b>P1817 ACTUATOR MOTOR</b> .....	40
Description .....	40
DTC Logic .....	40
Diagnosis Procedure .....	40
Component Inspection .....	45

<b>P1818 ACTUATOR POSITION SWITCH .....</b>	<b>47</b>	<b>ATP SWITCH .....</b>	<b>81</b>
Description .....	47	Description .....	81
DTC Logic .....	47	Diagnosis Procedure .....	81
Diagnosis Procedure .....	47	Component Inspection .....	83
<b>P1819 TRANSFER CONTROL DEVICE .....</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>PRECAUTION .....</b>	<b>84</b>
Description .....	50		
DTC Logic .....	50		
Diagnosis Procedure .....	50		
<b>P1820 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL .....</b>	<b>53</b>	<b>PRECAUTIONS .....</b>	<b>84</b>
Description .....	53	Precaution for Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TEN- SIONER" .....	84
DTC Logic .....	53	Precaution for Transfer Assembly and Transfer Control Unit Replacement .....	84
Diagnosis Procedure .....	53	Precaution .....	86
<b>U1010 CONTROL UNIT (CAN) .....</b>	<b>54</b>	Service Notice .....	86
Description .....	54		
DTC Logic .....	54		
Diagnosis Procedure .....	54		
<b>ECU DIAGNOSIS INFORMATION .....</b>	<b>55</b>	<b>PREPARATION .....</b>	<b>88</b>
<b>TRANSFER CONTROL UNIT .....</b>	<b>55</b>		
Reference Value .....	55	<b>PREPARATION .....</b>	<b>88</b>
DTC Index .....	59	Special Service Tool .....	88
<b>WIRING DIAGRAM .....</b>	<b>62</b>	Commercial Service Tool .....	90
<b>PART TIME 4WD SYSTEM .....</b>	<b>62</b>	<b>PERIODIC MAINTENANCE .....</b>	<b>91</b>
Wiring Diagram .....	62	<b>TRANSFER FLUID .....</b>	<b>91</b>
<b>SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS .....</b>	<b>70</b>	Replacement .....	91
<b>4WD SYSTEM SYMPTOMS .....</b>	<b>70</b>	Inspection .....	91
Symptom Table .....	70		
<b>4WD WARNING LAMP DOES NOT TURN ON..</b>	<b>71</b>	<b>REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION .....</b>	<b>93</b>
Description .....	71	<b>TRANSFER CONTROL UNIT .....</b>	<b>93</b>
Diagnosis Procedure .....	71	Removal and Installation .....	93
<b>4WD SHIFT INDICATOR LAMP AND 4LO IN- DICATOR LAMP DO NOT TURN ON .....</b>	<b>73</b>	<b>FRONT OIL SEAL .....</b>	<b>94</b>
Description .....	73	Removal and Installation .....	94
Diagnosis Procedure .....	73	<b>REAR OIL SEAL .....</b>	<b>96</b>
<b>4WD SHIFT INDICATOR LAMP OR 4LO INDI- CATOR LAMP DO NOT CHANGE .....</b>	<b>75</b>	Removal and Installation .....	96
Description .....	75	<b>TRANSFER CONTROL DEVICE .....</b>	<b>98</b>
Diagnosis Procedure .....	75	Removal and Installation .....	98
<b>ATP WARNING LAMP DOES NOT TURN ON..</b>	<b>77</b>	<b>AIR BREather HOSE .....</b>	<b>100</b>
Description .....	77	Removal and Installation .....	100
Diagnosis Procedure .....	77	<b>UNIT REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION ..</b>	<b>102</b>
<b>4WD SHIFT INDICATOR LAMP KEEPS FLASHING .....</b>	<b>79</b>	<b>TRANSFER ASSEMBLY .....</b>	<b>102</b>
Description .....	79	Removal and Installation .....	102
Diagnosis Procedure .....	79	<b>UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY ..</b>	<b>103</b>
<b>4WD WARNING LAMP FLASHES SLOWLY ...</b>	<b>80</b>	<b>TRANSFER ASSEMBLY .....</b>	<b>103</b>
Description .....	80	Disassembly and Assembly .....	103
Diagnosis Procedure .....	80	<b>PLANETARY CARRIER .....</b>	<b>119</b>
		Disassembly and Assembly .....	119
		<b>FRONT DRIVE SHAFT .....</b>	<b>123</b>
		Disassembly and Assembly .....	123
		<b>SHIFT CONTROL .....</b>	<b>125</b>
		Disassembly and Assembly .....	125

<b>SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)</b> .....	127	<b>SYSTEM DESCRIPTION</b> .....	139
<b>SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)</b> .....	127	<b>NOISE, VIBRATION, AND HARSHNESS (NVH) TROUBLESHOOTING</b> .....	139
General Specification .....	127	NVH Troubleshooting Chart .....	139
Inspection and Adjustment .....	127		
<b>PROPELLER SHAFT: 2F1310</b>		<b>REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION</b> .....	140
<b>PRECAUTION</b> .....	128	<b>PROPELLER SHAFT</b> .....	140
<b>PRECAUTIONS</b> .....	128	On-Vehicle Service .....	140
Precaution for Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER" .....	128		
<b>PREPARATION</b> .....	129	<b>UNIT REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION</b> ...	141
<b>PREPARATION</b> .....	129	<b>PROPELLER SHAFT</b> .....	141
Commercial Service Tool .....	129	Removal and Installation .....	141
<b>SYSTEM DESCRIPTION</b> .....	130	<b>UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY</b> .	143
<b>NOISE, VIBRATION, AND HARSHNESS (NVH) TROUBLESHOOTING</b> .....	130	<b>PROPELLER SHAFT</b> .....	143
NVH Troubleshooting Chart .....	130	Disassembly and Assembly .....	143
<b>REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION</b> .....	131	<b>SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)</b> .....	145
<b>PROPELLER SHAFT</b> .....	131	<b>SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)</b> .....	145
On-Vehicle Service .....	131	General Specification .....	145
<b>UNIT REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION</b> ...	132	Snap Ring .....	145
<b>PROPELLER SHAFT</b> .....	132	<b>PROPELLER SHAFT: 3S1410</b>	
Removal and Installation .....	132		
<b>UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY</b> .	134	<b>PRECAUTION</b> .....	146
<b>PROPELLER SHAFT</b> .....	134	<b>PRECAUTIONS</b> .....	146
Disassembly and Assembly .....	134	Precaution for Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER" .....	146
<b>SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)</b> .....	136	<b>PREPARATION</b> .....	147
<b>SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)</b> .....	136	<b>PREPARATION</b> .....	147
General Specification .....	136	Commercial Service Tool .....	147
Snap Ring .....	136	<b>SYSTEM DESCRIPTION</b> .....	148
<b>PROPELLER SHAFT: 2S1410</b>		<b>NOISE, VIBRATION, AND HARSHNESS (NVH) TROUBLESHOOTING</b> .....	148
<b>PRECAUTION</b> .....	137	NVH Troubleshooting Chart .....	148
<b>PRECAUTIONS</b> .....	137	<b>REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION</b> .....	149
Precaution for Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER" .....	137	<b>REAR PROPELLER SHAFT</b> .....	149
<b>PREPARATION</b> .....	138	On-Vehicle Service .....	149
<b>PREPARATION</b> .....	138	<b>UNIT REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION</b> ...	150
Commercial Service Tool .....	138	<b>REAR PROPELLER SHAFT</b> .....	150
		Removal and Installation .....	150
		<b>UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY</b> .	154
		<b>REAR PROPELLER SHAFT</b> .....	154
		Disassembly and Assembly .....	154

<b>SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)</b> .....	157	Inspection and Adjustment .....	187
<b>SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)</b> .....	157	<b>REAR FINAL DRIVE: M226</b>	
General Specification .....	157	<b>PRECAUTION</b> .....	189
Snap Ring .....	158	<b>PRECAUTIONS</b> .....	189
<b>FRONT FINAL DRIVE: M205</b>		Precaution for Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER" .....	189
<b>PRECAUTION</b> .....	159	Precaution for Servicing Rear Final Drive .....	189
<b>PRECAUTIONS</b> .....	159	<b>PREPARATION</b> .....	190
Precaution for Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER" .....	159	<b>PREPARATION</b> .....	190
Precaution for Servicing Front Final Drive .....	159	Special Service Tool .....	190
<b>PREPARATION</b> .....	160	Commercial Service Tool .....	191
<b>PREPARATION</b> .....	160	<b>SYSTEM DESCRIPTION</b> .....	192
Special Service Tool .....	160	<b>NOISE, VIBRATION AND HARSHNESS (NVH) TROUBLESHOOTING</b> .....	192
Commercial Service Tool .....	162	NVH Troubleshooting Chart .....	192
<b>SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS</b> .....	163	<b>DESCRIPTION</b> .....	193
<b>NOISE, VIBRATION AND HARSHNESS (NVH) TROUBLESHOOTING</b> .....	163	Cross-Sectional View .....	193
NVH Troubleshooting Chart .....	163	<b>PERIODIC MAINTENANCE</b> .....	194
<b>PERIODIC MAINTENANCE</b> .....	164	<b>DIFFERENTIAL GEAR OIL</b> .....	194
<b>DIFFERENTIAL GEAR OIL</b> .....	164	Checking Differential Gear Oil .....	194
Changing Differential Gear Oil .....	164	Changing Differential Gear Oil .....	194
<b>REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION</b> .....	165	<b>REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION</b> .....	195
<b>SIDE OIL SEAL</b> .....	165	<b>FRONT OIL SEAL</b> .....	195
Removal and Installation .....	165	Removal and Installation .....	195
<b>FRONT OIL SEAL</b> .....	166	<b>CARRIER COVER</b> .....	197
Removal and Installation .....	166	Removal and Installation .....	197
<b>CARRIER COVER</b> .....	168	<b>UNIT REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION</b> ...	198
Removal and Installation .....	168	<b>REAR FINAL DRIVE</b> .....	198
<b>UNIT REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION</b> ...	169	Removal and Installation .....	198
<b>FRONT FINAL DRIVE</b> .....	169	<b>UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY</b> ..	199
Removal and Installation .....	169	<b>REAR FINAL DRIVE ASSEMBLY</b> .....	199
<b>UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY</b> ..	171	Disassembly and Assembly .....	199
<b>FRONT FINAL DRIVE</b> .....	171	<b>SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)</b> .....	208
Disassembly and Assembly .....	171	<b>SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)</b> .....	208
<b>SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)</b> .....	187	General Specification .....	208
<b>SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)</b> .....	187	Inspection and Adjustment .....	208
General Specification .....	187	<b>REAR FINAL DRIVE: M226 (ELD)</b>	
<b>BASIC INSPECTION</b> .....	210		
<b>DIAGNOSIS AND REPAIR WORKFLOW</b> .....	210		

Work Flow .....	210	
<b>SYSTEM DESCRIPTION .....</b>	<b>212</b>	
<b>DIFFERENTIAL LOCK SYSTEM .....</b>	<b>212</b>	
Cross-Sectional View .....	212	
System Diagram .....	213	
System Description .....	213	
Component Parts Location .....	214	
Component Description .....	215	
<b>DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (DIFFERENTIAL LOCK CONTROL UNIT) .....</b>	<b>216</b>	
CONSULT-III Function (DIFF LOCK) .....	216	
<b>NOISE, VIBRATION AND HARSHNESS (NVH) TROUBLESHOOTING .....</b>	<b>217</b>	
NVH Troubleshooting Chart .....	217	
<b>DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS .....</b>	<b>218</b>	
<b>U1000 CAN COMM CIRCUIT .....</b>	<b>218</b>	
Description .....	218	
DTC Logic .....	218	
Diagnosis Procedure .....	218	
<b>P1833 INITIAL START .....</b>	<b>219</b>	
Description .....	219	
DTC Logic .....	219	
Diagnosis Procedure .....	219	
<b>P1834 CONTROL UNIT 1 .....</b>	<b>220</b>	
Description .....	220	
DTC Logic .....	220	
<b>P1835 CONTROL UNIT 2 .....</b>	<b>221</b>	
Description .....	221	
DTC Logic .....	221	
<b>P1836 CONTROL UNIT 3 .....</b>	<b>222</b>	
Description .....	222	
DTC Logic .....	222	
<b>P1837 CONTROL UNIT 4 .....</b>	<b>223</b>	
Description .....	223	
DTC Logic .....	223	
<b>P1838 ON SWITCH .....</b>	<b>224</b>	
Description .....	224	
DTC Logic .....	224	
Diagnosis Procedure .....	224	
<b>P1839 POSITION SWITCH ON .....</b>	<b>226</b>	
Description .....	226	
DTC Logic .....	226	
Diagnosis Procedure .....	226	
<b>P1844 RELAY .....</b>	<b>228</b>	
Description .....	228	
DTC Logic .....	228	
Diagnosis Procedure .....	228	
<b>P1847 SOLENOID CIRCUIT .....</b>	<b>229</b>	
Description .....	229	
DTC Logic .....	229	
<b>P1848 SOLENOID DISCONNECT .....</b>	<b>230</b>	
Description .....	230	
DTC Logic .....	230	
Diagnosis Procedure .....	230	
<b>P1849 SOLENOID SHORT .....</b>	<b>232</b>	
Description .....	232	
DTC Logic .....	232	
Diagnosis Procedure .....	232	
<b>P1850 SOLENOID CURRENT .....</b>	<b>234</b>	
Description .....	234	
DTC Logic .....	234	
Diagnosis Procedure .....	234	
<b>C1203 ABS SYSTEM .....</b>	<b>236</b>	
Description .....	236	
DTC Logic .....	236	
<b>LOCK INDICATOR LAMP .....</b>	<b>237</b>	
Description .....	237	
Diagnosis Procedure .....	237	
<b>ECU DIAGNOSIS INFORMATION .....</b>	<b>238</b>	
<b>DIFFERENTIAL LOCK CONTROL UNIT .....</b>	<b>238</b>	
Reference Value .....	238	
DTC Index .....	239	
<b>WIRING DIAGRAM .....</b>	<b>240</b>	
<b>REAR FINAL DRIVE .....</b>	<b>240</b>	
Wiring Diagram .....	240	
<b>SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS .....</b>	<b>245</b>	
<b>DIFF LOCK INDICATOR LAMP INOPERA- TIVE .....</b>	<b>245</b>	
Inspection Procedure .....	245	
<b>DIFF LOCK INDICATOR LAMP DOES NOT TURN ON WITH DIFFERENTIAL LOCK SWITCHED ON .....</b>	<b>246</b>	
Inspection Procedure .....	246	
<b>DIFF LOCK INDICATOR LAMP FLASHES WHILE DRIVING .....</b>	<b>247</b>	
Description .....	247	
Inspection Procedure .....	247	
<b>PRECAUTION .....</b>	<b>248</b>	
<b>PRECAUTIONS .....</b>	<b>248</b>	
Precaution for Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TEN- SIONER" .....	248	
Precaution .....	248	
Precaution for Servicing Rear Final Drive .....	249	

A  
 B  
 C  
 DLN  
 E  
 F  
 G  
 H  
 I  
 J  
 K  
 L  
 M  
 N  
 O  
 P

<b>PREPARATION .....</b>	250	<b>CARRIER COVER .....</b>	260
<b>PREPARATION .....</b>	250	Removal and Installation .....	260
Special Service Tool .....	250		
Commercial Service Tool .....	251		
<b>PERIODIC MAINTENANCE .....</b>	252	<b>UNIT REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION ...</b>	261
<b>DIFFERENTIAL GEAR OIL .....</b>	252	Removal and Installation .....	261
Changing Differential Gear Oil .....	252		
Checking Differential Gear Oil .....	252		
<b>REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION .....</b>	253	<b>UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY ..</b>	263
<b>DIFFERENTIAL LOCK CONTROL UNIT ..</b>	253	<b>REAR FINAL DRIVE .....</b>	263
Removal and Installation .....	253	Disassembly and Assembly .....	263
<b>DIFFERENTIAL LOCK POSITION SWITCH ..</b>	254	<b>SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS</b>	
Removal and Installation .....	254	<b>(SDS) .....</b>	273
<b>FRONT OIL SEAL .....</b>	258	<b>SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS</b>	
Removal and Installation .....	258	<b>(SDS) .....</b>	273
		General Specification .....	273
		Inspection and Adjustment .....	273

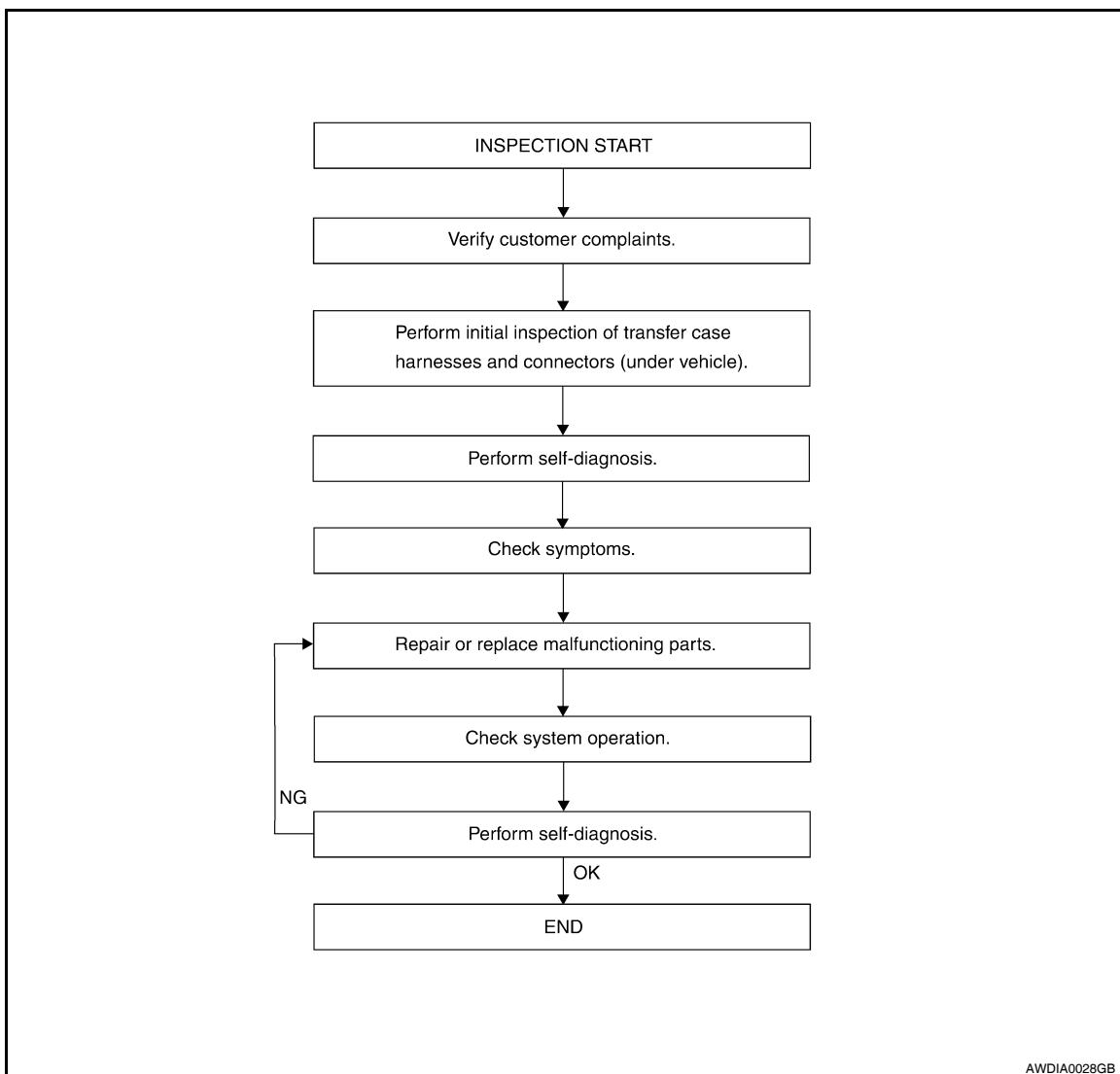
# BASIC INSPECTION

## DIAGNOSIS AND REPAIR WORKFLOW

### Work Flow

INFOID:000000006179423

### WORK FLOW



### DETAILED FLOW

#### 1. CUSTOMER INFORMATION

Interview the customer to obtain detailed information about the symptom.

>> GO TO 2

#### 2. INITIAL INSPECTION

Perform an initial inspection of all accessible transfer case harnesses and connectors under the vehicle.

>> GO TO 3

#### 3. SELF-DIAGNOSIS

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to [DLN-16, "CONSULT-III Function \(ALL MODE AWD/4WD\)"](#).

>> GO TO 4

## 4. SYMPTOM

Check for symptoms. Refer to [DLN-70, "Symptom Table"](#).

>> GO TO 5

## 5. MALFUNCTIONING PARTS

Repair or replace the applicable parts.

>> GO TO 6

## 6. SYSTEM OPERATION

Check system operation.

>> GO TO 7

## 7. SELF-DIAGNOSIS

Perform self-diagnosis.

Are any DTCs displayed?

YES >> GO TO 5

NO >> Inspection End

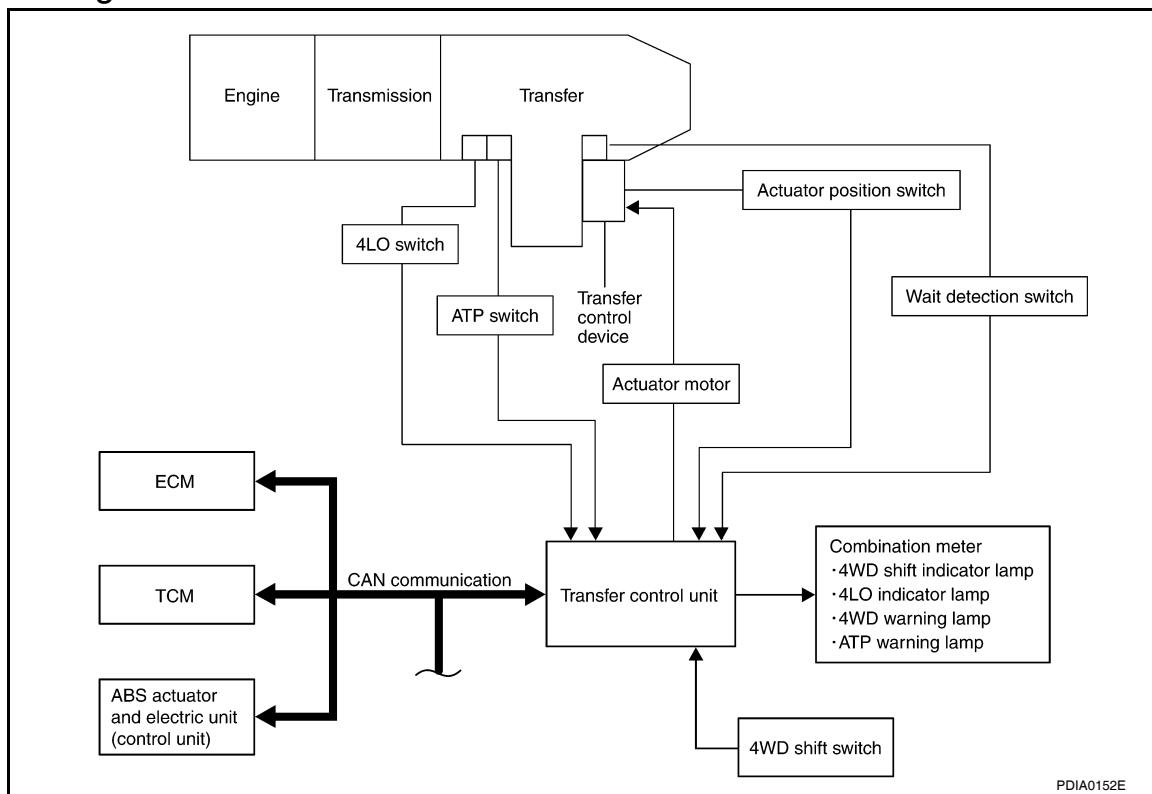
&lt; SYSTEM DESCRIPTION &gt;

# SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

## 4WD SYSTEM

### System Diagram

INFOID:000000006179424



PDIA0152E

### COMPONENT DESCRIPTION

Components	Function
Transfer control unit	Controls transfer control device and controls shifts between 2WD/4WD and 4H/4LO.
Transfer control device	Integrates actuator motor and actuator position switch.
Actuator motor	Moves shift rods when signaled by transfer control unit.
Actuator position switch	Detects actuator motor position.
Wait detection switch	Detects if transfer case is in 4WD.
4LO switch	Detects if transfer case is in 4LO.
ATP switch	Detects if transfer case is in neutral.
4WD shift switch	Allows driver to select from 2WD/4WD and 4H/4LO.
4WD warning lamp	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Illuminates if malfunction is detected in 4WD system.</li> <li>Flashes (1 flash / 2 seconds) if there is a large difference in diameter of front and rear tires.</li> </ul>
ATP warning lamp	Indicates that A/T parking mechanism does not operate when A/T selector lever is in P position because transfer case is in neutral.
4WD shift indicator lamp	Displays driving range selected by 4WD shift switch.
4LO indicator lamp	Displays 4LO range.
ABS actuator and electric unit (control unit)	<p>Transmits the following signals via CAN communication to transfer control unit.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Vehicle speed signal</li> <li>Stop lamp switch signal (brake signal)</li> </ul>
TCM	<p>Transmits the following signal via CAN communication to transfer control unit.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Output shaft revolution signal</li> <li>A/T position indicator signal (transmission range switch signal)</li> </ul>
ECM	Transmits engine speed signal via CAN communication to transfer control unit.

**TRANSFER CONTROL DEVICE**

Integrates actuator motor and actuator position switch.

**Actuator Motor**

Moves shift rods when signaled by transfer control unit.

**Actuator Position Switch**

Detects actuator motor position and then sends signal to transfer control unit.

**WAIT DETECTION SWITCH**

Detects if transfer case is in 4WD by the 2-4 shift fork position.

**NOTE:**

If 4WD shift switch is switched to 4H or 4LO and the transfer case is not in 4WD completely, the wait detection system will operate.

**4LO SWITCH**

4LO switch detects if the transfer case is in 4LO by the position of the L-H shift fork.

**ATP SWITCH**

ATP switch detects if transfer case is in neutral by the position of the L-H shift fork.

**NOTE:**

Transfer case may be in neutral when shifting between 4H-4LO.

**TRANSFER CONTROL UNIT**

- Transfer control unit controls transfer control device and it directs shifts from 4H-4LO and 2WD-4WD.
- Self-diagnosis can be done.

**TRANSFER SHIFT HIGH AND LOW RELAYS**

Transfer shift high and low relays apply power supply to transfer control device.

**TRANSFER SHUT OFF RELAYS**

Transfer shut off relays 1 and 2 apply power supply to transfer control unit.

**4WD SHIFT SWITCH AND INDICATOR LAMP**

4WD shift switch	Indicator lamp		Operation of 4WD shift switch	Use condition
	4WD shift	4LO		
2WD		OFF	2WD ⇄ 4H switching can be done while driving. The indicator lamp will change when the driving mode is changed. Gear shifting between 2WD ⇄ 4H position must be performed at speeds below 100km/h (60 MPH).	For driving on dry, paved roads.
				For driving on rough, sandy or snow-covered roads.
		Flashing	To shift between 4H ⇄ 4LO, stop the vehicle and select the A/T selector lever to the "N" position with the brake pedal depressed. Depress and turn the 4WD shift switch. The 4WD shift switch will not shift to the desired mode if the transmission is not in "N" or the vehicle is moving with the brake pedal depressed. The 4LO indicator lamp will be lit when the 4LO is engaged.	The 4LO indicator lamp flashes when shifting between 4LO ⇄ 4H.
		ON		For use when maximum power and traction is required at low speed (for example on steep grades or rocky, sandy, muddy roads.).

WDIA0138E

**4WD Shift Switch**

4WD shift switch is able to select from 2WD, 4H or 4LO.

**4WD Shift Indicator Lamp**

- Displays driving conditions selected by the 4WD shift switch while engine is running. When the 4WD warning lamp is turned on, all 4WD shift indicator lamps will turn off.
- Turns ON when ignition switch is turned ON, for purpose of lamp check. Turns OFF approximately for 1 second after the engine starts if system is normal.

## < SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

### 4LO Indicator Lamp

- Displays 4LO while engine is running. 4LO indicator lamp flashes if transfer gear does not shift completely into 4H↔4LO. In this condition, the transfer case may be in neutral and the A/T parking mechanism may not operate.
- Turns ON when ignition switch is turned ON, for purpose of lamp check. Turns OFF approximately for 1 second after the engine starts if system is normal.

A  
B

### 4WD WARNING LAMP

Turns on or flashes when there is a malfunction in 4WD system.

Also turns on when ignition switch is turned ON, for purpose of lamp check. Turns OFF approximately for 1 second after the engine starts if system is normal.

C

#### 4WD Warning Lamp Indication

DLN

Condition	4WD warning lamp
System normal	OFF
Lamp check	Turns ON when ignition switch is turned ON. Turns OFF after engine start.
4WD system malfunction	ON
During self-diagnosis	Flashes malfunction mode.
Large difference in diameter of front/ rear tires	Flashes slow (1 flash / 2 seconds) (Continues to flash until the ignition switch is turned OFF)

E  
F  
G

### ATP WARNING LAMP

When the A/T selector lever is in P position, the vehicle may move if the transfer case is in neutral. ATP warning lamp is turned on to indicate this condition to the driver.

I  
J  
K  
L  
M  
N  
O  
P

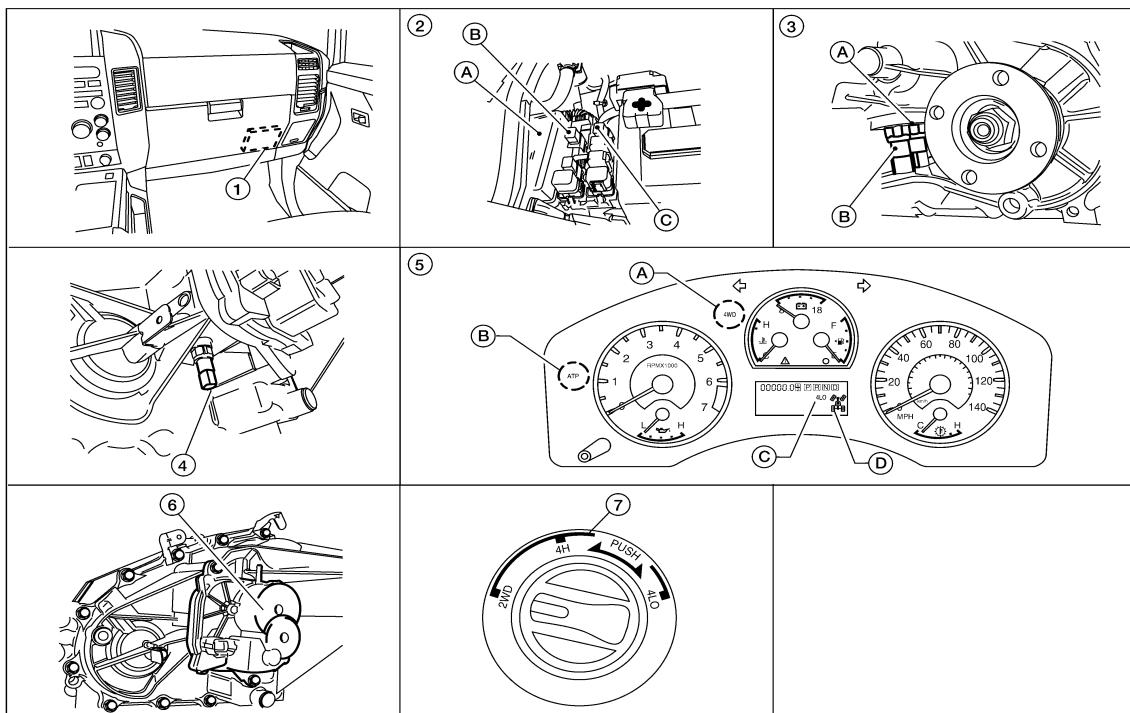
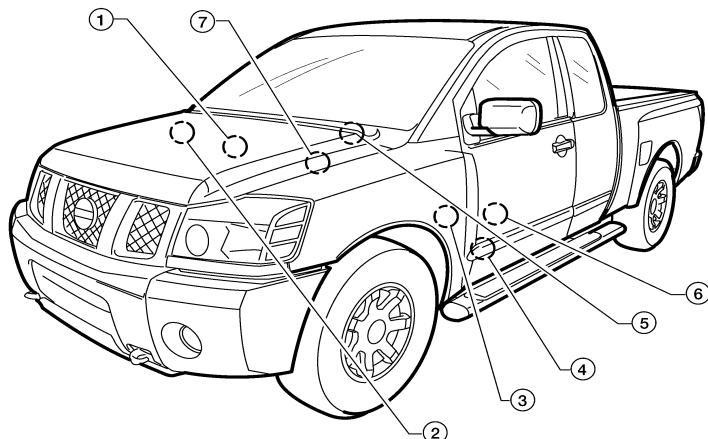
# 4WD SYSTEM

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

[TRANSFER: TX15B]

## Component Parts Location

INFOID:0000000006179426



AWDIA0055ZZ

1. Transfer control unit E142, E143
2. A. IPDM E/R E121  
B. Transfer shut off relay 1 E46  
C. Transfer shut off relay 2 E47
3. A. ATP switch F55  
B. 4LO switch F60  
(View with front propeller shaft removed)

# 4WD SYSTEM

[TRANSFER: TX15B]

## < SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

4. Wait detection switch F59	5. Combination meter M24	6. Transfer control device F58
	A. 4WD warning lamp	
	B. ATP warning lamp	
	C. 4LO indicator lamp	
	D. 4WD shift indicator lamp	
7. 4WD shift switch		
M140 (with 2 control dial system or auto A/C)		
M141 (with 3 control dial system without auto A/C)		

## CAN Communication

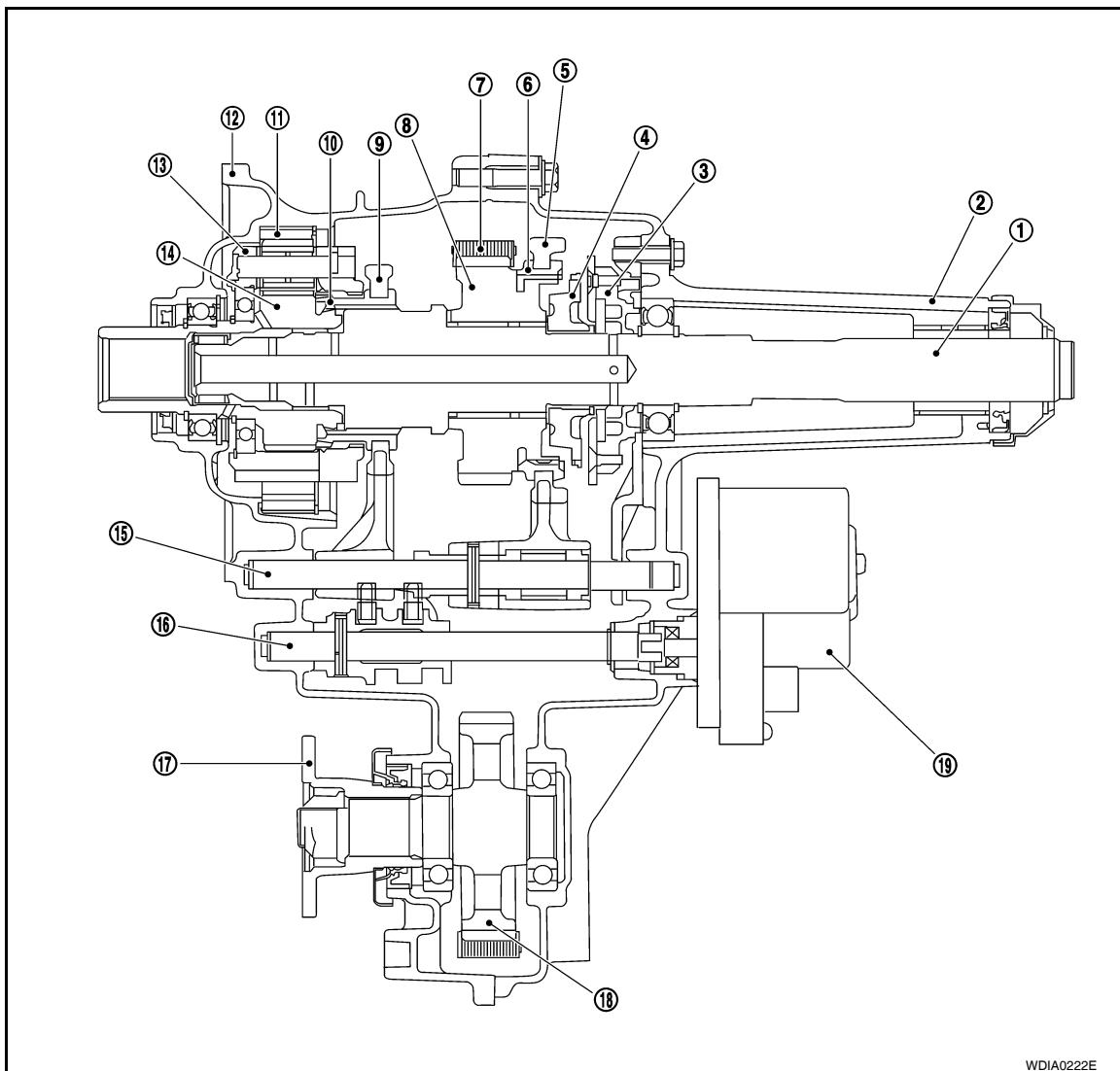
INFOID:000000006179427

Refer to [LAN-10, "Self-Diagnosis"](#).

## Cross-Sectional View

INFOID:000000006179428

DLN



WDIA0222E

1. Mainshaft	2. Rear case	3. Oil pump assembly
4. Clutch gear	5. 2-4 shift fork	6. 2-4 sleeve
7. Drive chain	8. Sprocket	9. L-H shift fork
10. L-H sleeve	11. Internal gear	12. Front case
13. Planetary carrier assembly	14. Sun gear assembly	15. L-H shift rod
16. Control shift rod	17. Companion flange	18. Front drive shaft
19. Transfer control device		

# 4WD SYSTEM

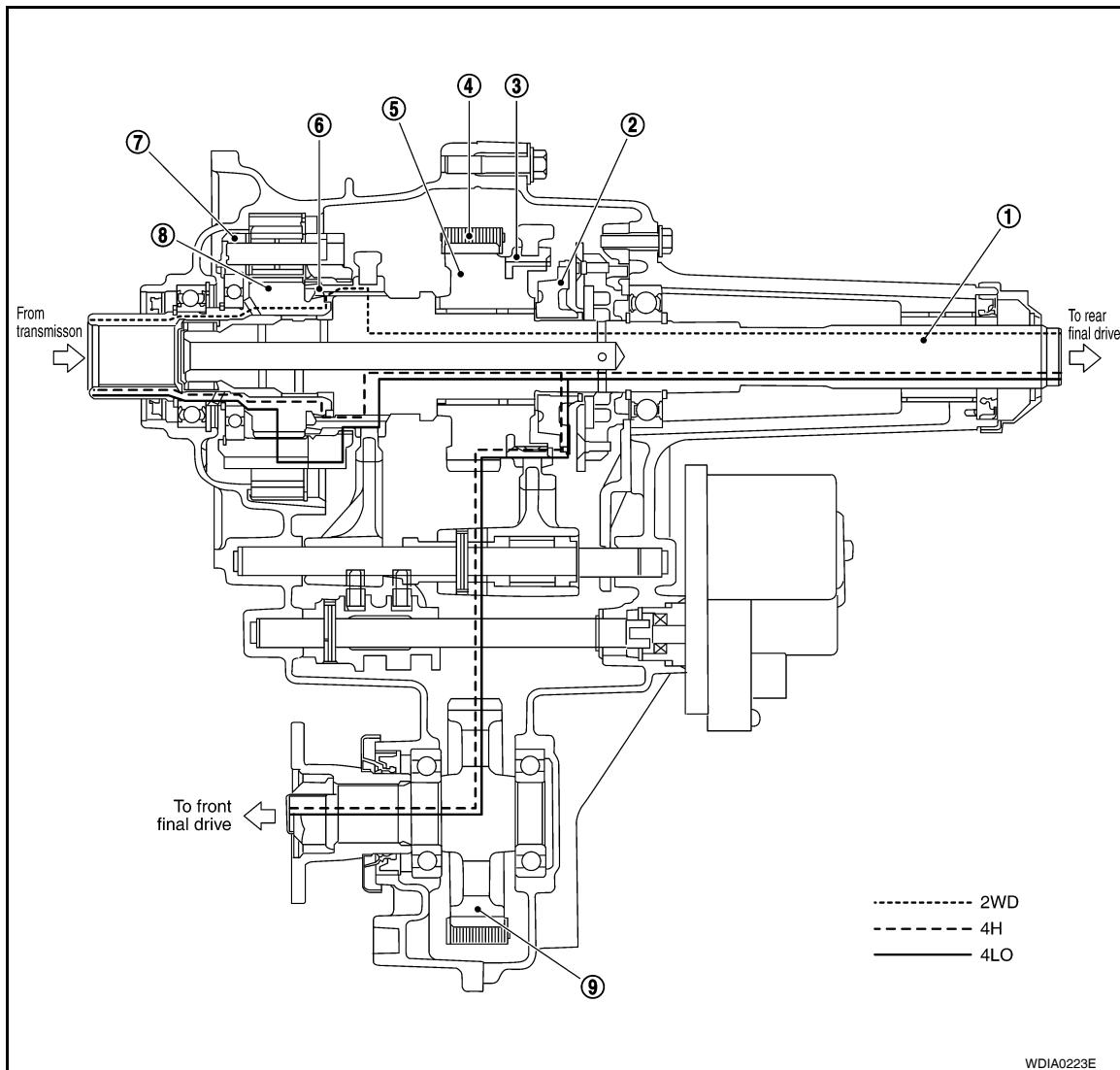
< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

[TRANSFER: TX15B]

## Power Transfer

INFOID:000000006179429

### POWER TRANSFER DIAGRAM



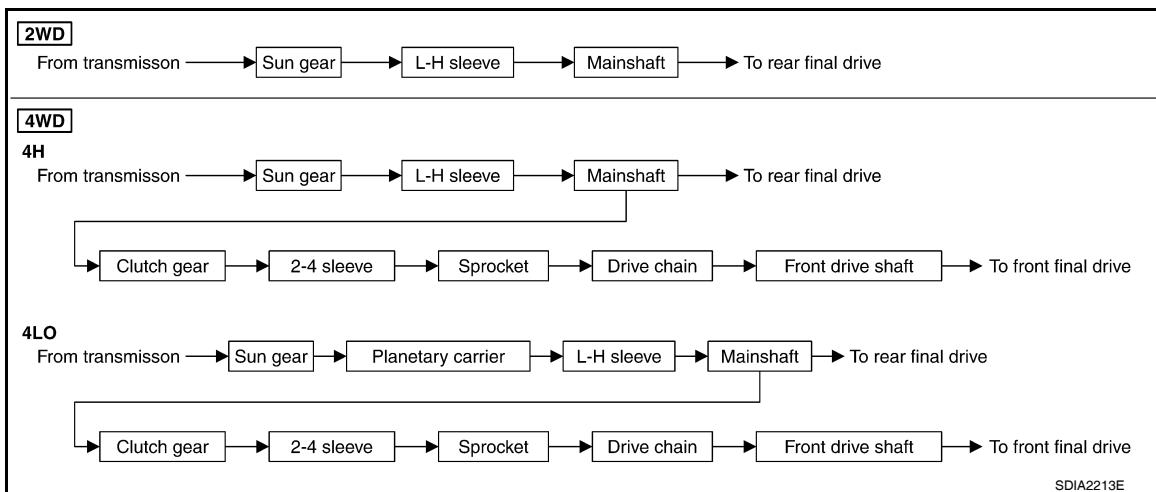
1. Mainshaft	2. Clutch gear	3. 2-4 sleeve
4. Drive chain	5. Sprocket	6. L-H sleeve
7. Planetary carrier assembly	8. Sun gear assembly	9. Front drive shaft

### POWER TRANSFER FLOW

# 4WD SYSTEM

## < SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

[TRANSFER: TX15B]



A  
B  
C  
DLN  
E  
F  
G  
H  
I  
J  
K  
L  
M  
N  
O  
P

## DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (TRANSFER CONTROL UNIT)

## CONSULT-III Function (ALL MODE AWD/4WD)

INFOID:0000000006179430

## FUNCTION

CONSULT-III can display each diagnostic item using the diagnostic test modes shown following.

Direct Diagnostic Mode	Description
Self Diagnostic Result	Displays transfer control unit self-diagnosis results.
Data Monitor	Displays transfer control unit input/output data in real time.
CAN Diag Support Mntr	The results of transmit/receive diagnosis of CAN communication can be read.

## SELF DIAGNOSTIC RESULT

## Operation Procedure

1. Connect CONSULT-III.
2. With engine at idle, touch SELF-DIAG RESULTS.  
Display shows malfunction experienced since the last erasing operation.

## NOTE:

The details for TIME are as follows:

- 0: Error currently detected with transfer control unit.
- Except for 0: Error detected in the past and memorized with transfer control unit.  
Detects frequency of driving after DTC occurs (frequency of turning ignition switch ON/OFF).

## How to Erase Self-diagnostic Results

1. Perform applicable inspection of malfunctioning item and then repair or replace.
2. Start engine and select SELF-DIAG RESULTS mode for ALL MODE AWD/4WD with CONSULT-III.
3. Touch ERASE on CONSULT-III screen to erase DTC memory.

## CAUTION:

If memory cannot be erased, perform applicable diagnosis.

## ⓧ SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (WITHOUT CONSULT-III)

## Description

If the engine starts when there is a malfunction with the 4WD system, the 4WD warning lamp turns ON or flickers in the combination meter. When the system functions properly, the warning lamp turns ON when the ignition switch is turned to ON, and it turns OFF after engine starts. To locate the cause of a problem, start the self-diagnosis function. The 4WD warning lamp in the combination meter will indicate the problem area by flickering according to the self-diagnostic results. Refer to [DLN-59, "DTC Index"](#).

## Diagnostic Procedure

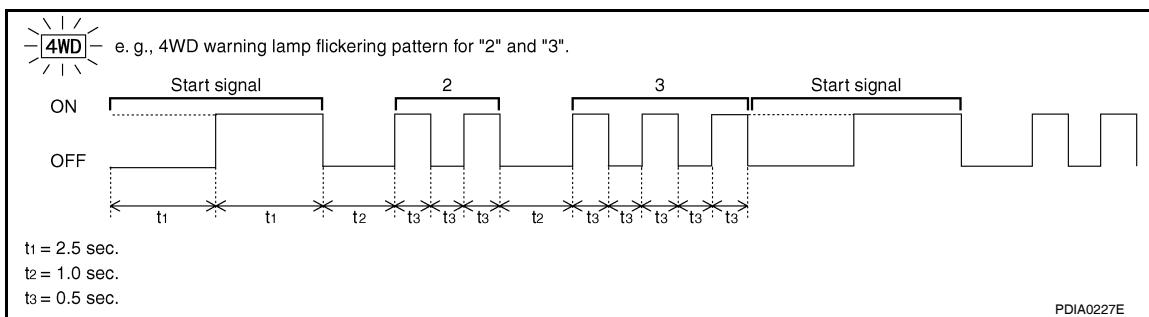
1. Warn up engine.
2. Turn ignition switch ON and OFF at least twice, and then turn ignition switch OFF.
3. Move A/T selector lever to P position.
4. Turn 4WD shift switch to 2WD position.
5. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
6. 4WD warning lamp ON.  
If 4WD warning lamp does not turn ON, refer to [DLN-71, "Diagnosis Procedure"](#).
7. Move A/T selector lever to R position.
8. Turn 4WD shift switch to 2WD, 4H and 2WD in order.
9. Move A/T selector lever to P position.
10. Turn 4WD shift switch to 4H, 2WD and 4H in order.
11. Move A/T selector lever to N position.
12. Turn 4WD shift switch to 2WD position.
13. Move A/T selector lever to P position.
14. Read the flickering of 4WD warning lamp.

# DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (TRANSFER CONTROL UNIT)

[TRANSFER: TX15B]

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

Self-diagnosis example



## DATA MONITOR

### Operation Procedure

1. Connect CONSULT-III.
2. Touch DATA MONITOR.
3. Select from SELECT MONITOR ITEM, screen of data monitor mode is displayed.

#### NOTE:

When malfunction is detected, CONSULT-III performs REAL-TIME DIAGNOSIS.

Also, any malfunction detected while in this mode will be displayed at real time.

### Display Item List

x: Standard -: Not applicable

Monitored item (Unit)	Monitor item selection			Remarks
	ECU INPUT SIGNALS	MAIN SIGNALS	SELECTION FROM MENU	
VHCL/S SEN-FR [km/h] or [mph]	x	-	x	Wheel speed calculated by ABS actuator and electric unit (control unit). Signal input with CAN communication line.
VHCL/S SEN-RR [km/h] or [mph]	x	-	x	Wheel speed calculated by TCM. Signal input with CAN communication line.
ENGINE SPEED [rpm]	x	-	x	Engine speed is displayed. Signal input with CAN communication line.
BATTERY VOLT [V]	x	-	x	Power supply voltage for transfer control unit.
2WD SWITCH [On/Off]	x	-	x	4WD shift switch signal status is displayed. (4L means 4LO of 4WD shift switch.)
4H SWITCH [On/Off]	x	-	x	
4L SWITCH [On/Off]	x	-	x	
4L POSI SW [On/Off]	x	-	x	4LO switch signal status is displayed.
ATP SWITCH [On/Off]	x	-	x	ATP switch signal status is displayed.
WAIT DETCT SW [On/Off]	x	-	x	Wait detection switch signal status is displayed.
4WD MODE [2H/4H/4L]	-	x	x	Control status of 4WD recognized by transfer control unit. (2WD, 4H or 4LO)
VHCL/S COMP [km/h] or [mph]	-	x	x	Vehicle speed recognized by transfer control unit.
SHIFT ACT 1 [On/Off]	-	x	x	Output condition to actuator motor (clockwise)
SHIFT AC MON1 [On/Off]	-	-	x	Check signal for transfer control unit signal output
SHIFT ACT 2 [On/Off]	-	x	x	Output condition to actuator motor (counterclockwise)
SHIFT AC MON2 [On/Off]	-	-	x	Check signal for transfer control unit signal output

# DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (TRANSFER CONTROL UNIT)

[TRANSFER: TX15B]

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

Monitored item (Unit)	Monitor item selection			Remarks
	ECU INPUT SIGNALS	MAIN SIGNALS	SELECTION FROM MENU	
SFT ACT/R MON [On/Off]	–	–	×	Operating condition of actuator motor relay (integrated in transfer control unit)
SHIFT POS SW1 [On/Off]	×	–	×	Condition of actuator position switch 1
SHIFT POS SW2 [On/Off]	×	–	×	Condition of actuator position switch 2
SHIFT POS SW3 [On/Off]	×	–	×	Condition of actuator position switch 3
SHIFT POS SW4 [On/Off]	×	–	×	Condition of actuator position switch 4
4WD FAIL LAMP [On/Off]	–	×	×	Control status of 4WD warning lamp is displayed.
2WD IND [On/Off]	–	–	×	Control status of 4WD shift indicator lamp (rear) is displayed.
4H IND [On/Off]	–	–	×	Control status of 4WD shift indicator lamp (front and center) is displayed.
4L IND [On/Off]	–	–	×	Control status of 4LO indicator lamp is displayed.

# NOISE, VIBRATION AND HARSHNESS (NVH) TROUBLESHOOTING

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

[TRANSFER: TX15B]

## NOISE, VIBRATION AND HARSHNESS (NVH) TROUBLESHOOTING

### NVH Troubleshooting Chart

INFOID:0000000006179431

Use the chart below to help you find the cause of the symptom. The numbers indicate the order of the inspection. If necessary, repair or replace these parts.

Reference page		<u>DLN-91</u>		<u>DLN-103</u>		<u>DLN-125</u>		<u>DLN-103</u>		<u>DLN-119</u>	
SUSPECTED PARTS (Possible cause)		TRANSFER FLUID (Level low)	TRANSFER FLUID (Wrong)	TRANSFER FLUID (Level too high)	LIQUID GASKET (Damaged)	O-RING (Worn or damaged)	OIL SEAL (Worn or damaged)	SHIFT FORK (Worn or damaged)	GEAR (Worn or damaged)	BEARING (Worn or damaged)	DLN
Symptom	Noise	1	2						3	3	
	Transfer fluid leakage		3	1	2	2	2				
	Hard to shift or will not shift		1	1				2			

A

B

C

DLN

E

F

G

H

I

J

K

L

M

N

O

P

## DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS

### P1801, P1811 POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT FOR TRANSFER CONTROL UNIT

#### Description

INFOID:0000000006179432

The transfer control unit controls the transfer control device which controls shifts between 4H and 4LO and between 2WD and 4WD. When the vehicle battery is removed, the power supply to the transfer control unit is interrupted, and self-diagnosis memory function is suspended. DTCs P1801, P1811 or flash code 8 may also set when the power supply voltage for the transfer control unit is abnormally low while driving.

#### DTC Logic

INFOID:0000000006179433

#### DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	CONSULT-III	Diagnostic item is detected when...	Reference
[P1801]	*INITIAL START*	Due to removal of battery which cuts off power supply to transfer control unit, self-diagnosis memory function is suspended.	<a href="#">DLN-20, "Diagnosis Procedure"</a>
[P1811]	BATTERY VOLTAGE	Power supply voltage for transfer control unit is abnormally low while driving.	

#### DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

##### 1.DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

1. Turn ignition switch ON.
2. Perform self-diagnosis.

Are DTCs P1801, P1811 or flash code 8 detected?

YES >> Perform diagnosis procedure. Refer to [DLN-20, "Diagnosis Procedure"](#).

NO >> Inspection End.

#### Diagnosis Procedure

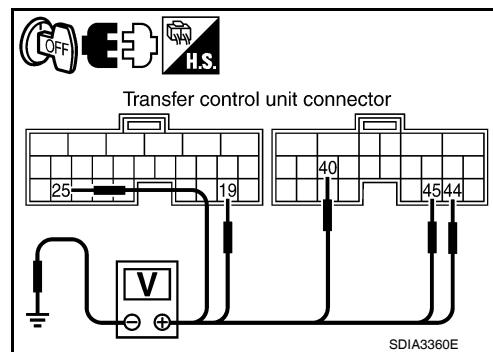
INFOID:0000000006179434

Regarding Wiring Diagram information, refer to [DLN-62, "Wiring Diagram"](#).

##### 1.CHECK POWER SUPPLY

1. Turn ignition switch OFF. (Stay for at least 5 seconds.)
2. Disconnect transfer control unit harness connector.
3. Check voltage between transfer control unit harness connector terminals and ground.

Connector	Terminal	Voltage (Approx.)
E142	19 - Ground	Battery voltage
	25 - Ground	0V
E143	40 - Ground	Battery voltage
	44 - Ground	0V
	45 - Ground	



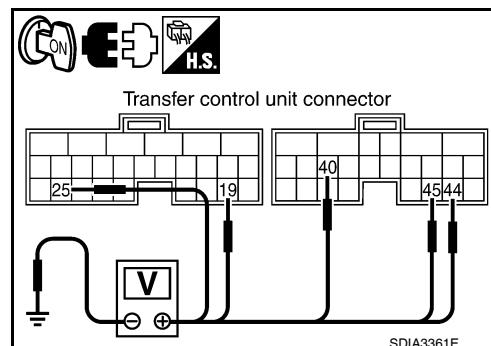
# P1801, P1811 POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT FOR TRANSFER CONTROL UNIT

[TRANSFER: TX15B]

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

4. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
5. Check voltage between transfer control unit harness connector terminals and ground.

Connector	Terminal	Voltage (Approx.)
E142	19 - Ground	Battery voltage
	25 - Ground	
E143	40 - Ground	Battery voltage
	44 - Ground	
	45 - Ground	



OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 2.

NG >> Check the following. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts.

- 10A fuses [No. 26 located in the fuse and fusible link box or 59 located in the fuse and relay box]
- 20A fuse [No. 53, located in the IPDM E/R]
- Harness for short or open between battery and transfer control unit harness connector E142 terminal 19.
- Harness for short or open between battery and transfer shut off relay 2 harness connector E47 terminal 1 and 5.
- Harness for short or open between battery and transfer shut off relay 1 harness connector E46 terminal 5.
- Harness for short or open between ignition switch and transfer control unit harness connector E142 terminal 25.
- Harness for short or open between ignition switch and transfer shut off relay 1 harness connector E46 terminal 2.
- Harness for short or open between transfer shut off relay 2 harness connector E47 terminal 3 and transfer control unit harness connector E143 terminals 44, 45.
- Harness for short or open between transfer shut off relay 1 harness connector E46 terminal 3 and transfer control unit harness connector E143 terminals 44, 45.
- Harness for short or open between transfer shut off relay 2 harness connector E47 terminal 2 and transfer control unit harness connector E143 terminal 40.
- Harness for open between transfer shut off relay 1 harness connector E46 terminal 1 and ground.
- Battery and ignition switch.
- Transfer shut off relay 1, 2. Refer to COMPONENT INSPECTION .

## 2. CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
2. Disconnect transfer control unit harness connector.
3. Check continuity between transfer control unit harness connector E142 terminals 6 and 18, and E143 terminal 32 and ground.

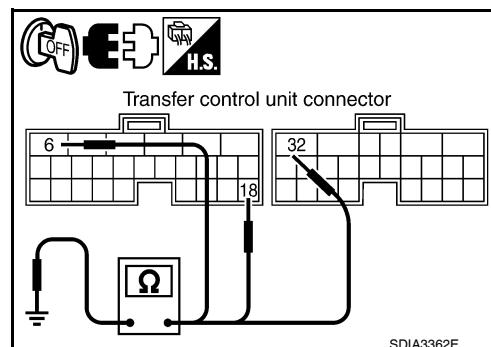
**Continuity should exist.**

Also check harness for short to power.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair open circuit or short to power in harness or connectors.



## 3. CHECK TRANSFER CONTROL UNIT

Check transfer control unit input/output signal. Refer to [DLN-55, "Reference Value"](#).

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Check transfer control unit pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts.

**4. CHECK DTC**

Perform the self-diagnosis, after driving a vehicle for a while.

OK or NG

OK      >> Inspection End.

NG      >> Replace transfer control unit. Refer to [DLN-93, "Removal and Installation"](#).

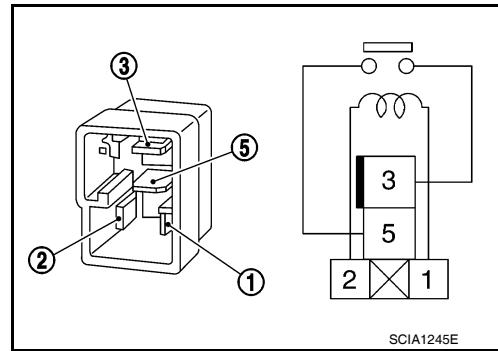
**Component Inspection**

INFOID:000000006179435

1. Turn ignition switch OFF. (Stay for at least 5 seconds.)
2. Remove transfer shut off relay 1 and transfer shut off relay 2. Refer to [DLN-12, "Component Parts Location"](#).
3. Apply 12V direct current between transfer shut off relay terminals 1 and 2.
4. Check continuity between relay terminals 3 and 5.

Condition	Continuity
12V direct current supply between terminals 1 and 2	Yes
OFF	No

5. If inspection results are not normal, replace the transfer shut off relay 1 or 2.



**P1802 – P1804, P1809 TRANSFER CONTROL UNIT****Description**

INFOID:0000000006179436

The transfer control unit controls the transfer control device which controls shifts between 4H and 4LO and between 2WD and 4WD. DTC P1802 - P1804 or P1809 may set when any of the following occur:

- Malfunction is detected in the memory (RAM) system of transfer control unit.
- Malfunction is detected in the memory (ROM) system of transfer control unit.
- Malfunction is detected in the memory (EEPROM) system of transfer control unit.
- AD converter system of transfer control unit is malfunctioning.

Flash code 5 may set when the following occurs:

- AD converter system of transfer control unit is malfunctioning.

**DTC Logic**

INFOID:0000000006179437

**DTC DETECTION LOGIC**

DTC	CONSULT-III	Diagnostic item is detected when...	Reference
[P1802]	CONTROL UNIT 1	Malfunction is detected in the memory (RAM) system of transfer control unit.	<a href="#">DLN-23, "Diagnosis Procedure"</a>
[P1803]	CONTROL UNIT 2	Malfunction is detected in the memory (ROM) system of transfer control unit.	
[P1804]	CONTROL UNIT 3	Malfunction is detected in the memory (EEPROM) system of transfer control unit.	
[P1809]	CONTROL UNIT 4	AD converter system of transfer control unit is malfunctioning.	

**DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE****1.DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE**

1. Turn ignition switch ON.
2. Perform self-diagnosis.

Are DTCs P1802 - P1804, P1809 or flash code 5 detected?

YES >> Perform diagnosis procedure. Refer to [DLN-23, "Diagnosis Procedure"](#).  
 NO >> Inspection End.

**Diagnosis Procedure**

INFOID:0000000006179438

**1.INSPECTION START**

Do you have CONSULT-III?

YES or NO

YES >> GO TO 2.  
 NO >> GO TO 3.

**2.PERFORM SELF-DIAGNOSIS (WITH CONSULT-III)**

1. Turn ignition switch ON.
2. Select SELF-DIAG RESULTS mode for ALL MODE AWD/4WD with CONSULT-III.
3. Touch ERASE.
4. Turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds.
5. Perform the self-diagnosis again.

Is the CONTROL UNIT 1 [P1802], CONTROL UNIT 2 [P1803], CONTROL UNIT 3 [P1804] or CONTROL UNIT 4 [P1809] displayed?

YES >> Replace transfer control unit. Refer to [DLN-93, "Removal and Installation"](#).  
 NO >> Inspection End.

**3.PERFORM SELF-DIAGNOSIS (WITHOUT CONSULT-III)**

1. Perform the self-diagnosis and then erase self-diagnostic results.

## P1802 – P1804, P1809 TRANSFER CONTROL UNIT

[TRANSFER: TX15B]

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

2. Perform the self-diagnosis again.

Do the self-diagnostic results indicate AD converter?

YES    >> Replace transfer control unit. Refer to [DLN-93, "Removal and Installation"](#).

NO    >> Inspection End.

## P1807 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR (A/T)

### Description

INFOID:0000000006179439

The transmission control module (TCM) transmits the output shaft revolution signal via CAN communication to Transfer control unit. DTC P1807 or flash code 2 will set when a malfunction is detected in the output shaft revolution signal or an improper signal is input while driving.

### DTC Logic

INFOID:0000000006179440

### DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	CONSULT-III	Diagnostic item is detected when...	Reference
[P1807]	VHCL SPEED SEN·AT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Malfunction is detected in output shaft revolution signal that is output from TCM through CAN communication.</li><li>Improper signal is input while driving.</li></ul>	<a href="#">DLN-25, "Diagnosis Procedure"</a>

### DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

#### 1. DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

1. Turn ignition switch ON.
2. Perform self-diagnosis.

Is DTC P1807 or flash code 2 detected?

YES >> Perform diagnosis procedure. Refer to [DLN-25, "Diagnosis Procedure"](#).

NO >> Inspection End.

### Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000006179441

#### 1. CHECK DTC WITH TCM

Perform self-diagnosis with TCM. Refer to [TM-36, "CONSULT-III Function \(TRANSMISSION\)"](#).

Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnosis?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system.  
NO >> GO TO 2.

#### 2. CHECK TRANSFER CONTROL UNIT

Check transfer control unit input/output signal. Refer to [DLN-55, "Reference Value"](#).

Are the inspection results normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.  
NO >> Check transfer control unit pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.  
If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts.

#### 3. CHECK DTC

Drive vehicle and then perform Self-diagnosis.

Is DTC P1807 displayed?

YES >> Perform self-diagnosis with TCM again.  
NO >> Inspection End.

## P1808 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR (ABS)

### Description

INFOID:0000000006179442

The ABS actuator and electric unit (control unit) transmits a vehicle speed signal via CAN communication to the transfer control unit. DTC P1808 or flash code 3 sets when a malfunction is detected in the vehicle speed signal that is output from the ABS actuator and electric unit (control unit) or an improper signal is input while driving.

### DTC Logic

INFOID:0000000006179443

#### DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	CONSULT-III	Diagnostic item is detected when...	Reference
[P1808]	VHCL SPEED SEN·ABS	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Malfunction is detected in vehicle speed signal that is output from ABS actuator and electric unit (control unit) through CAN communication.</li><li>Improper signal is input while driving.</li></ul>	<a href="#">DLN-26, "Diagnosis Procedure"</a>

#### DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

##### 1. DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

1. Turn ignition switch ON.
2. Perform self-diagnosis.

Is DTC P1808 or flash code 3 displayed?

YES >> Perform diagnosis procedure. Refer to [DLN-26, "Diagnosis Procedure"](#).  
NO >> Inspection End.

##### Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000006179444

##### 1. CHECK DTC WITH ABS ACTUATOR AND ELECTRIC UNIT (CONTROL UNIT)

Perform self-diagnosis with ABS actuator and electric unit (control unit). Refer to [BRC-24, "CONSULT-III Function \(ABS\)"](#).

Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnosis?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system.  
NO >> GO TO 2.

##### 2. CHECK TRANSFER CONTROL UNIT

Check transfer control unit input/output signal. Refer to [DLN-55, "Reference Value"](#).

Are the inspection results normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.  
NO >> Check transfer control unit pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts.

##### 3. CHECK DTC

Drive vehicle and then perform Self-diagnosis.

Is DTC P1808 displayed?

YES >> Perform self-diagnosis with ABS actuator and electric unit (control unit).  
NO >> Inspection End.

&lt; DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS &gt;

## P1810 4 LO SWITCH

### Description

INFOID:0000000006179445

The 4LO switch detects that the transfer case is in 4LO range. DTC P1810 or flash code 6 will set when an improper signal from the 4LO switch is input due to an open or short circuit.

### DTC Logic

INFOID:0000000006179446

### DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	CONSULT-III	Diagnostic item is detected when...	Reference
[P1810]	4L POSI SW TF	Improper signal from 4LO switch is input due to open or short circuit.	<a href="#">DLN-27, "Diagnosis Procedure"</a>

### DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

#### 1. DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

1. Turn ignition switch ON.
2. Perform self-diagnosis.

Is DTC P1810 or flash code 6 displayed?

YES >> Perform diagnosis procedure. Refer to [DLN-27, "Diagnosis Procedure"](#).  
 NO >> Inspection End.

### Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000006179447

Regarding Wiring Diagram information, refer to [DLN-62, "Wiring Diagram"](#).

#### 1. CHECK 4LO POSITION SWITCH SIGNAL

##### With CONSULT-III

1. Start engine.
2. Select DATA MONITOR mode for ALL MODE AWD/4WD with CONSULT-III.
3. Read out the value of 4L POSI SW.

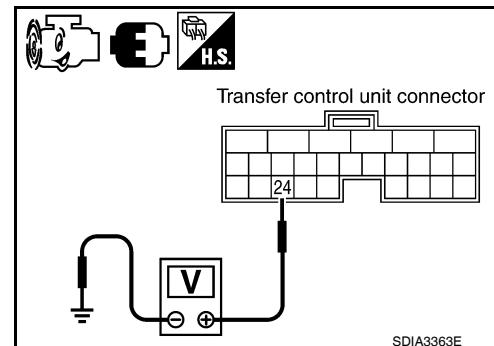
Condition		Display value
• Vehicle stopped • Engine running • A/T selector lever N position • Brake pedal depressed	4WD shift switch: 4LO	ON
	Except the above	OFF

##### Without CONSULT-III

1. Start engine.
2. Check voltage between transfer control unit harness connector terminal and ground.

Connector	Terminal	Condition		Voltage (Approx.)
E142	24 - Ground	• Vehicle stopped • Engine running • A/T selector lever N position • Brake pedal depressed	4WD shift switch: 4LO	0V
		Except the above		Battery voltage

OK or NG



&lt; DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS &gt;

OK >> GO TO 5.  
 NG >> GO TO 2.

## 2. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN TRANSFER CONTROL UNIT AND 4LO SWITCH

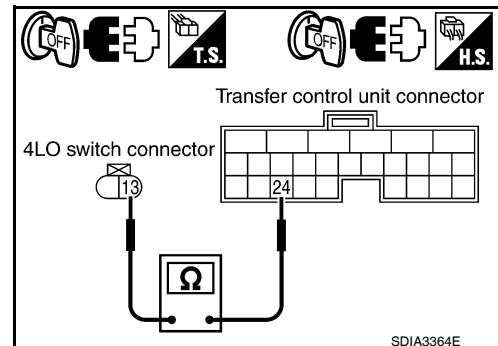
1. Turn ignition switch OFF. (Stay for at least 5 seconds.)
2. Disconnect transfer control unit harness connector and the 4LO switch harness connector.
3. Check continuity between transfer control unit harness connector E142 terminal 24 and 4LO switch harness connector F60 terminal 13.

**Continuity should exist.**

Also check harness for short to ground and short to power.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.  
 NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.



## 3. CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT

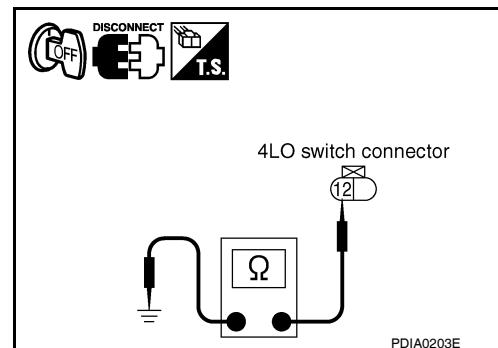
1. Turn ignition switch OFF. (Stay for at least 5 seconds.)
2. Disconnect 4LO switch harness connector.
3. Check continuity between 4LO switch harness connector F60 terminal 12 and ground.

**Continuity should exist.**

Also check harness for short to power.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.  
 NG >> Repair open circuit or short to power in harness or connectors.



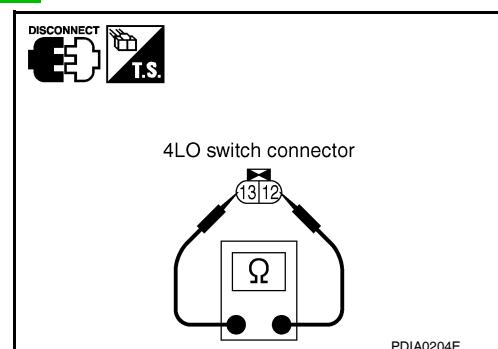
## 4. CHECK 4LO SWITCH

1. Turn ignition switch OFF. (Stay for at least 5 seconds.)
2. Disconnect 4LO switch harness connector.
3. Remove 4LO switch. Refer to [DLN-12, "Component Parts Location"](#).
4. Push and release 4LO switch and check continuity between 4LO switch terminals 12 and 13.

Terminal	Condition	Continuity
12 - 13	Push 4LO switch	Yes
	Release 4LO switch	No

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.  
 NG >> Replace 4LO switch.



## 5. CHECK TRANSFER CONTROL UNIT

Check transfer control unit input/output signal. Refer to [DLN-55, "Reference Value"](#).

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.  
 NG >> Check transfer control unit pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts.

## 6. CHECK DTC

Perform the self-diagnosis, after driving a vehicle for a while.

OK or NG

## &lt; DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS &gt;

OK &gt;&gt; Inspection End.

NG >> Replace transfer control unit. Refer to [DLN-93, "Removal and Installation"](#).

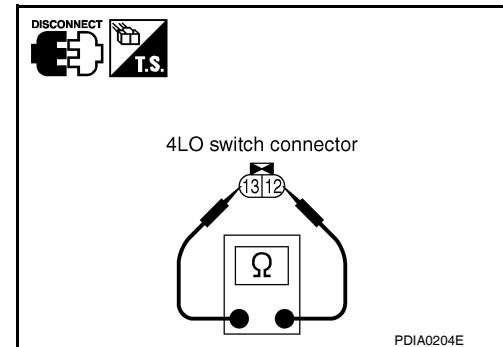
## Component Inspection

INFOID:000000006179448

1. Turn ignition switch OFF. (Stay for at least 5 seconds.)
2. Disconnect 4LO switch harness connector.
3. Remove 4LO switch. Refer to [DLN-12, "Component Parts Location"](#).
4. Push and release 4LO switch and check continuity between 4LO switch terminals 12 and 13.

Terminal	Condition	Continuity
12 - 13	Push 4LO switch	Yes
	Release 4LO switch	No

5. If the inspection results are not normal replace the 4LO switch.



&lt; DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS &gt;

## P1813 4WD SHIFT SWITCH

### Description

INFOID:0000000006179449

The 4WD shift switch allows the driver to select 2WD or 4WD and 4H or 4LO. DTC P1813 or flash code 9 will set if more than two switch inputs are simultaneously detected by the transfer control unit due to a short circuit in the 4WD shift switch.

### DTC Logic

INFOID:0000000006179450

#### DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	CONSULT-III	Diagnostic item is detected when...	Reference
[P1813]	4WD MODE SW	More than two switch inputs are simultaneously detected due to short circuit of 4WD shift switch.	<a href="#">DLN-30. "Diagnosis Procedure (With 3 Control Dial System Without Auto A/C)"</a> or, <a href="#">DLN-32. "Diagnosis Procedure (With 2 Control Dial System or Auto A/C)"</a>

#### DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

##### 1. DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

1. Turn ignition switch ON.
2. Perform self-diagnosis.

###### Is DTC P1813 or flash code 9 displayed?

YES >> Perform diagnosis procedure. Refer to [DLN-30. "Diagnosis Procedure \(With 3 Control Dial System Without Auto A/C\)"](#) or [DLN-32. "Diagnosis Procedure \(With 2 Control Dial System or Auto A/C\)"](#).

NO >> Inspection End.

#### Diagnosis Procedure (With 3 Control Dial System Without Auto A/C)

INFOID:0000000006179451

Regarding Wiring Diagram information, refer to [DLN-62. "Wiring Diagram"](#).

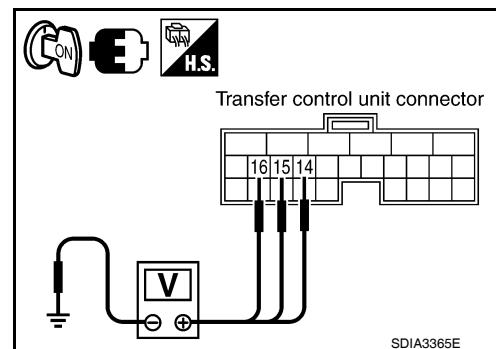
##### 1. CHECK 4WD SHIFT SWITCH SIGNAL

###### With CONSULT-III

1. Turn ignition switch ON.
2. Select DATA MONITOR mode for ALL MODE AWD/4WD with CONSULT-III.
3. Read out ON/OFF switching action of the 2WD SWITCH, 4H SWITCH, 4L SWITCH with operating 4WD shift switch.

###### Without CONSULT-III

1. Turn ignition switch ON.
2. Check voltage between transfer control unit harness connector terminals and ground.



&lt; DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS &gt;

Connector	Terminal	Condition	Voltage (Ap-prox.)
E142	14 - Ground	4WD shift switch: 2WD	Battery voltage
		4WD shift switch: 4H and 4LO	0V
	15 - Ground	4WD shift switch: 4H	Battery voltage
		4WD shift switch: 2WD and 4LO	0V
	16 - Ground	4WD shift switch: 4LO	Battery voltage
		4WD shift switch: 2WD and 4H	0V

OK or NG

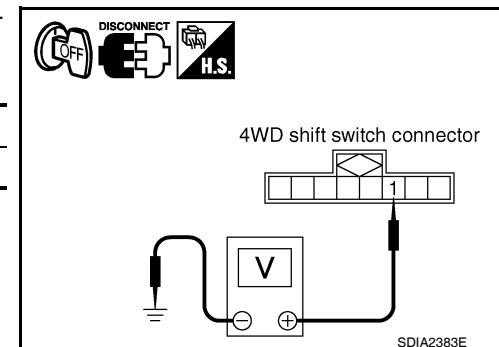
OK &gt;&gt; GO TO 5.

NG &gt;&gt; GO TO 2.

**2. CHECK 4WD SHIFT SWITCH POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT**

1. Turn ignition switch OFF. (Stay for at least 5 seconds.)
2. Disconnect 4WD shift switch harness connector.
3. Check voltage between 4WD shift switch harness connector terminal 1 and ground.

Connector	Terminal	Voltage (Approx.)
M141	1 - Ground	0V



4. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
5. Check voltage between 4WD shift switch harness connector terminal 1 and ground.

Connector	Terminal	Voltage (Approx.)
M141	1 - Ground	Battery voltage

OK or NG

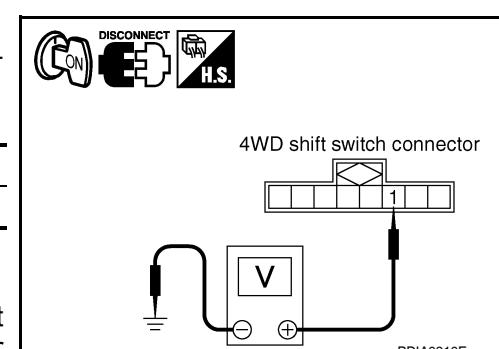
OK &gt;&gt; GO TO 3.

NG >> 1. Check harness for short or open between 4WD shift switch harness connector terminal 1 and transfer shut off relay 2 harness connector E47 terminal 3 and 10A fuse (No. 26 located in the fuse and fusible link box). If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts.

2. Perform trouble diagnosis for power supply circuit. Refer to [DLN-20, "Diagnosis Procedure"](#).

**3. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN 4WD SHIFT SWITCH AND TRANSFER CONTROL UNIT**

1. Turn ignition switch OFF. (Stay for at least 5 seconds.)
2. Disconnect transfer control unit harness connector and the 4WD shift switch harness connector.



## &lt; DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS &gt;

3. Check continuity between the following terminals.

- Transfer control unit harness connector E142 terminal 14 and 4WD shift switch harness connector M141 terminal 3.
- Transfer control unit harness connector E142 terminal 15 and 4WD shift switch harness connector M141 terminal 5.
- Transfer control unit harness connector E142 terminal 16 and 4WD shift switch harness connector M141 terminal 6.

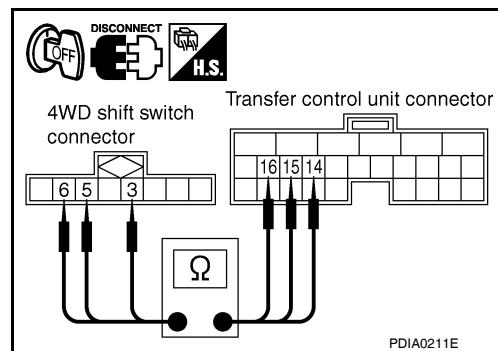
**Continuity should exist.**

Also check harness for short to ground and short to power.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

**4.CHECK 4WD SHIFT SWITCH**

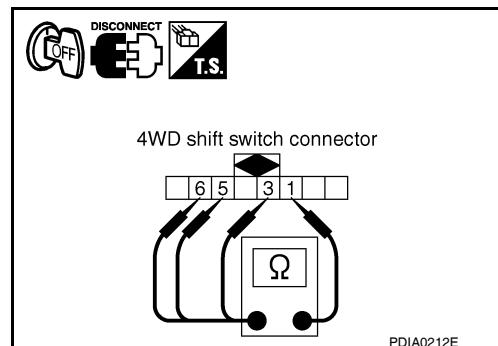
1. Turn ignition switch OFF. (Stay for at least 5 seconds.)
2. Remove 4WD shift switch harness connector.
3. Operate 4WD shift switch and check continuity between 4WD shift switch terminals.

Terminal	Condition	Continuity
1 - 3	4WD shift switch: 2WD	Yes
	4WD shift switch: 4H and 4LO	No
1 - 5	4WD shift switch: 4H	Yes
	4WD shift switch: 2WD and 4LO	No
1 - 6	4WD shift switch: 4LO	Yes
	4WD shift switch: 2WD and 4H	No

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Replace 4WD shift switch.

**5.CHECK TRANSFER CONTROL UNIT**

Check transfer control unit input/output signal. Refer to [DLN-55, "Reference Value"](#).

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.

NG >> Check transfer control unit pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts.

**6.CHECK DTC**

Perform the self-diagnosis, after driving a vehicle for a while.

OK or NG

OK >> Inspection End.

NG >> Replace transfer control unit. Refer to [DLN-93, "Removal and Installation"](#).

**Diagnosis Procedure (With 2 Control Dial System or Auto A/C)**

INFOID:0000000006179452

Regarding Wiring Diagram information, refer to [DLN-62, "Wiring Diagram"](#).

**1.CHECK 4WD SHIFT SWITCH SIGNAL**

**With CONSULT-III**

1. Turn ignition switch ON.
2. Select DATA MONITOR mode for ALL MODE AWD/4WD with CONSULT-III.

# P1813 4WD SHIFT SWITCH

[TRANSFER: TX15B]

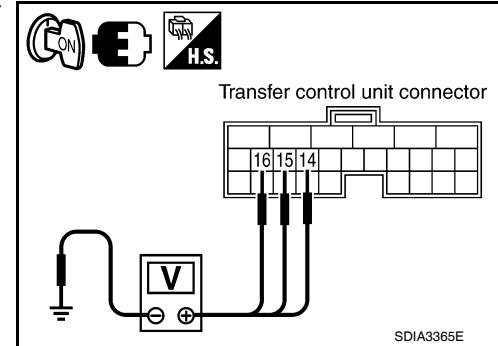
< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

3. Read out ON/OFF switching action of the 2WD SWITCH, 4H SWITCH, 4L SWITCH with operating 4WD shift switch.

Without CONSULT-III

1. Turn ignition switch ON.
2. Check voltage between transfer control unit harness connector terminals and ground.

Connector	Terminal	Condition	Voltage (Approx.)
E142	14 - Ground	4WD shift switch: 2WD	Battery voltage
		4WD shift switch: 4H and 4LO	0V
	15 - Ground	4WD shift switch: 4H	Battery voltage
		4WD shift switch: 2WD and 4LO	0V
	16 - Ground	4WD shift switch: 4LO	Battery voltage
		4WD shift switch: 2WD and 4H	0V



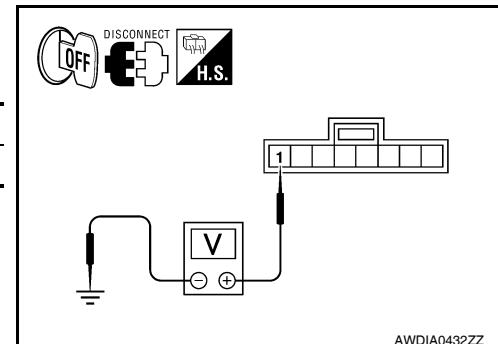
OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.  
NG >> GO TO 2.

## 2. CHECK 4WD SHIFT SWITCH POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT

1. Turn ignition switch OFF. (Stay for at least 5 seconds.)
2. Disconnect 4WD shift switch harness connector.
3. Check voltage between 4WD shift switch harness connector terminal 1 and ground.

Connector	Terminal	Voltage (Approx.)
M140	1 - Ground	0V

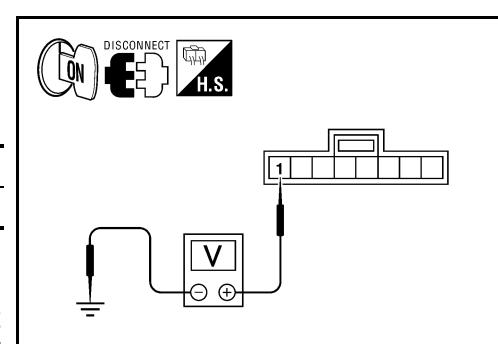


4. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
5. Check voltage between 4WD shift switch harness connector terminal 1 and ground.

Connector	Terminal	Voltage (Approx.)
M140	1 - Ground	Battery voltage

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.  
NG >> 1. Check harness for short or open between 4WD shift switch harness connector terminal 1 and transfer shut off relay 2 harness connector E47 terminal 3 and 10A fuse (No. 26 located in the fuse and fusible link box). If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts.  
2. Perform trouble diagnosis for power supply circuit. Refer to [DLN-20, "Diagnosis Procedure"](#).



## 3. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN 4WD SHIFT SWITCH AND TRANSFER CONTROL UNIT

1. Turn ignition switch OFF. (Stay for at least 5 seconds.)
2. Disconnect transfer control unit harness connector and the 4WD shift switch harness connector.

## < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

- Check continuity between the following terminals.
- Transfer control unit harness connector E142 (B) terminal 14 and 4WD shift switch harness connector M140 (A) terminal 3.
- Transfer control unit harness connector E142 (B) terminal 15 and 4WD shift switch harness connector M140 (A) terminal 5.
- Transfer control unit harness connector E142 (B) terminal 16 and 4WD shift switch harness connector M140 (A) terminal 6.

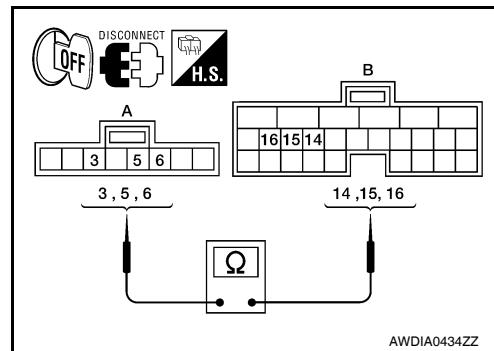
**Continuity should exist.**

Also check harness for short to ground and short to power.

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.



## 4.CHECK 4WD SHIFT SWITCH

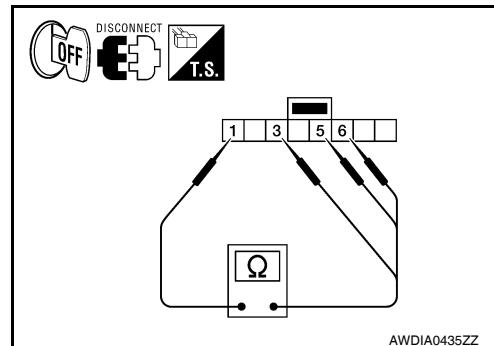
- Turn ignition switch OFF. (Stay for at least 5 seconds.)
- Remove 4WD shift switch.
- Operate 4WD shift switch and check continuity between 4WD shift switch terminals.

Terminal	Condition	Continuity
1 - 3	4WD shift switch: 2WD	Yes
	4WD shift switch: 4H and 4LO	No
1 - 5	4WD shift switch: 4H	Yes
	4WD shift switch: 2WD and 4LO	No
1 - 6	4WD shift switch: 4LO	Yes
	4WD shift switch: 2WD and 4H	No

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Replace 4WD shift switch.



## 5.CHECK TRANSFER CONTROL UNIT

Check transfer control unit input/output signal. Refer to [DLN-55, "Reference Value"](#).

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.

NG >> Check transfer control unit pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts.

## 6.CHECK DTC

Perform the self-diagnosis, after driving a vehicle for a while.

### OK or NG

OK >> Inspection End.

NG >> Replace transfer control unit. Refer to [DLN-93, "Removal and Installation"](#).

## Component Inspection (With 3 Control Dial System Without Auto A/C)

INFOID:0000000006179453

- Turn ignition switch OFF. (Stay for at least 5 seconds.)
- Remove 4WD shift switch harness connector.

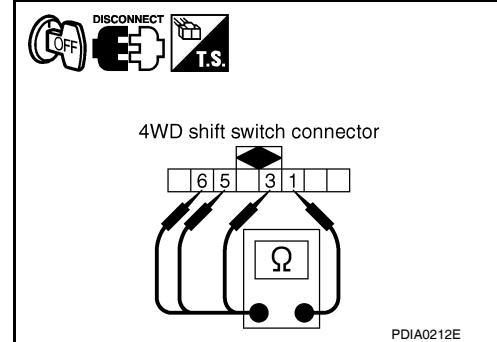
# P1813 4WD SHIFT SWITCH

[TRANSFER: TX15B]

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

- Operate 4WD shift switch and check continuity between 4WD shift switch terminals.

Terminal	Condition	Continuity
1 - 3	4WD shift switch: 2WD	Yes
	4WD shift switch: 4H and 4LO	No
1 - 5	4WD shift switch: 4H	Yes
	4WD shift switch: 2WD and 4LO	No
1 - 6	4WD shift switch: 4LO	Yes
	4WD shift switch: 2WD and 4H	No



A  
B  
C  
DLN

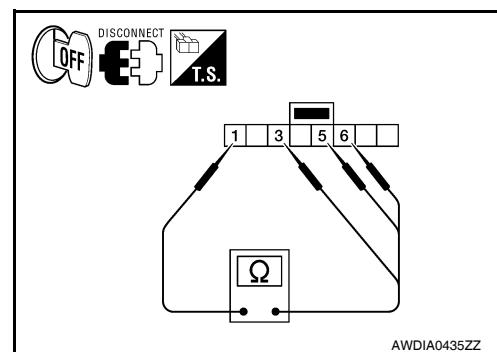
- If the inspection results are abnormal replace the 4WD shift switch.

## Component Inspection (With 2 Control Dial System or Auto A/C)

INFOID:000000006179454

- Turn ignition switch OFF. (Stay for at least 5 seconds.)
- Remove 4WD shift switch harness connector.
- Operate 4WD shift switch and check continuity between 4WD shift switch terminals.

Terminal	Condition	Continuity
1 - 3	4WD shift switch: 2WD	Yes
	4WD shift switch: 4H and 4LO	No
1 - 5	4WD shift switch: 4H	Yes
	4WD shift switch: 2WD and 4LO	No
1 - 6	4WD shift switch: 4LO	Yes
	4WD shift switch: 2WD and 4H	No



E  
F  
G  
H  
I  
J  
K  
L  
M  
N  
O  
P

- If the inspection results are abnormal replace the 4WD shift switch.

&lt; DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS &gt;

## P1814 WAIT DETECTION SWITCH

### Description

INFOID:0000000006179455

The wait detection switch detects if the transfer case is in 4WD. DTC P1814 or flash code 10 will set if an improper signal from the wait detection switch is input due to open or short circuit.

### DTC Logic

INFOID:0000000006179456

#### DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	CONSULT-III	Diagnostic item is detected when...	Reference
[P1814]	4WD DETECT SWITCH	Improper signal from wait detection switch is input due to open or short circuit.	<a href="#">DLN-36, "Diagnosis Procedure"</a>

#### DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

##### 1.DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

1. Turn ignition switch ON.
2. Perform self-diagnosis.

Is DTC P1814 or flash code 10 detected?

YES >> Perform diagnosis procedure. Refer to [DLN-36, "Diagnosis Procedure"](#).

NO >> Inspection End.

### Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000006179457

Regarding Wiring Diagram information, refer to [DLN-62, "Wiring Diagram"](#).

##### 1.CHECK WAIT DETECTION SWITCH SIGNAL

###### With CONSULT-III

1. Start engine.
2. Select DATA MONITOR mode for ALL MODE AWD/4WD with CONSULT-III.
3. Read out the value of WAIT DETCT SW.

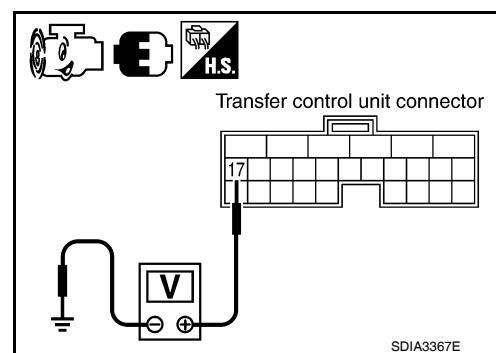
Condition		Display value
• Vehicle stopped • Engine running • A/T selector lever N position • Brake pedal depressed	4WD shift switch: 4H and 4LO	ON
	4WD shift switch: 2WD	OFF

###### Without CONSULT-III

1. Start engine.
2. Check voltage between transfer control unit harness connector terminal and ground.

Connector	Terminal	Condition		Voltage (Approx.)
E142	17 - Ground	• Vehicle stopped • Engine running • A/T selector lever N position • Brake pedal depressed	4WD shift switch : 4H and 4LO	0V
			4WD shift switch: 2WD	Battery voltage

OK or NG



< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

OK >> GO TO 5.  
NG >> GO TO 2.

## 2. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN TRANSFER CONTROL UNIT AND WAIT DETECTION SWITCH

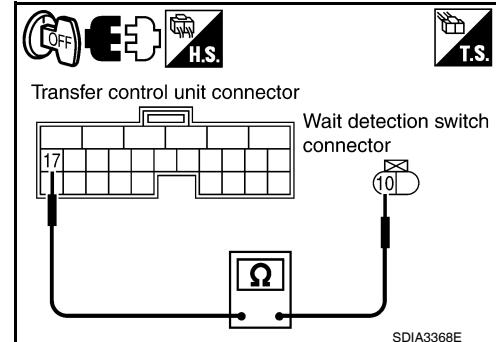
1. Turn ignition switch OFF. (Stay for at least 5 seconds.)
2. Disconnect transfer control unit harness connector and the wait detection switch harness connector.
3. Check continuity between transfer control unit harness connector E142 terminal 17 and wait detection switch harness connector F59 terminal 10.

**Continuity should exist.**

Also check harness for short to ground and short to power.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.  
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.



## 3. CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT

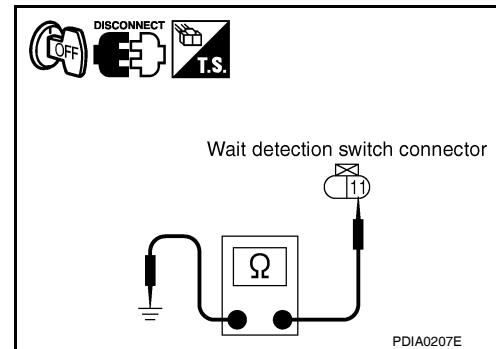
1. Turn ignition switch OFF. (Stay for at least 5 seconds.)
2. Disconnect wait detection switch harness connector.
3. Check continuity between wait detection switch harness connector F59 terminal 11 and ground.

**Continuity should exist.**

Also check harness for short to power.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.  
NG >> Repair open circuit or short to power in harness or connectors.



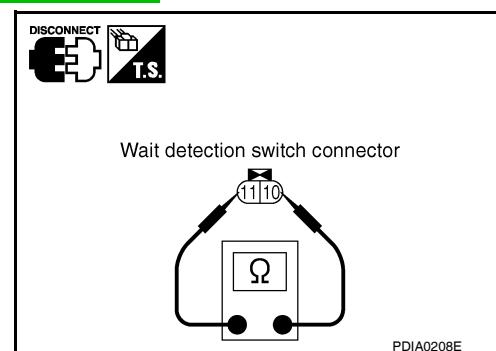
## 4. CHECK WAIT DETECTION SWITCH

1. Turn ignition switch OFF. (Stay for at least 5 seconds.)
2. Disconnect wait detection switch harness connector.
3. Remove wait detection switch. Refer to [DLN-12, "Component Parts Location"](#).
4. Push and release wait detection switch and check continuity between wait detection switch terminals 10 and 11.

Terminal	Condition	Continuity
10 - 11	Push wait detection switch	Yes
	Release wait detection switch	No

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.  
NG >> Replace wait detection switch.



## 5. CHECK TRANSFER CONTROL UNIT

Check transfer control unit input/output signal. Refer to [DLN-55, "Reference Value"](#).

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.  
NG >> Check transfer control unit pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.  
If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts.

## 6. CHECK DTC

Perform the self-diagnosis, after driving a vehicle for a while.

OK or NG

# P1814 WAIT DETECTION SWITCH

[TRANSFER: TX15B]

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

OK >> Inspection End.

NG >> Replace transfer control unit. Refer to [DLN-93, "Removal and Installation"](#).

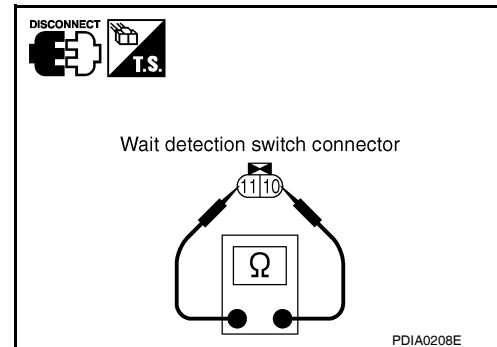
## Component Inspection

INFOID:000000006179458

1. Turn ignition switch OFF. (Stay for at least 5 seconds.)
2. Disconnect wait detection switch harness connector.
3. Remove wait detection switch. Refer to [DLN-12, "Component Parts Location"](#).
4. Push and release wait detection switch and check continuity between wait detection switch terminals 10 and 11.

Terminal	Condition	Continuity
10 - 11	Push wait detection switch	Yes
	Release wait detection switch	No

5. If the inspection results are abnormal replace the wait detection switch.



## P1816 TRANSMISSION RANGE SWITCH

### Description

INFOID:0000000006179459

The transmission range switch transmits the A/T position indicator signal (transmission range switch signal) via CAN communication to the transfer control unit. DTC P1816 will set when the transmission range switch signal is malfunctioning or there is a communication error.

### DTC Logic

INFOID:0000000006179460

### DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DLN			
DTC	CONSULT-III	Diagnostic item is detected when...	Reference
[P1816]	PNP SW/CIRC	When transmission range switch signal is malfunction or communication error between the control units.	<a href="#">DLN-39</a>

### DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

#### 1.DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

1. Turn ignition switch ON.
2. Perform self-diagnosis.

##### Is DTC P1816 displayed?

YES >> Perform diagnosis procedure. Refer to [DLN-39, "Diagnosis Procedure"](#).  
NO >> Inspection End.

### Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000006179461

#### 1.CHECK DTC WITH TCM

Perform self-diagnosis with TCM. Refer to [TM-36, "CONSULT-III Function \(TRANSMISSION\)"](#).

##### Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnosis?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system.  
NO >> GO TO 2.

#### 2.CHECK TRANSFER CONTROL UNIT

Check transfer control unit input/output signal. Refer to [DLN-55, "Reference Value"](#).

##### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.  
NO >> Check transfer control unit pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.  
If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts.

#### 3.CHECK DTC

Drive the vehicle and then perform self-diagnosis.

##### Is DTC P1816 displayed?

YES >> Perform self-diagnosis with TCM again.  
NO >> Inspection End.

&lt; DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS &gt;

## P1817 ACTUATOR MOTOR

### Description

INFOID:0000000006179462

The actuator motor receives signals from the transfer control unit and controls shift rods which shift the transfer case. DTC P1817 or flash code 11 will set when any of the following occur:

- Motor does not operate properly due to open or short circuit in actuator motor.
- Malfunction is detected in the actuator motor. (When 4WD shift switch is operated and actuator motor does not operate)
- Malfunction is detected in transfer shift high relay or transfer shift low relay.

### DTC Logic

INFOID:0000000006179463

#### DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	CONSULT-III	Diagnostic item is detected when...	Reference
[P1817]	SHIFT ACTUATOR	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Motor does not operate properly due to open or short circuit in actuator motor.</li> <li>• Malfunction is detected in the actuator motor. (When 4WD shift switch is operated and actuator motor is not operated)</li> <li>• Malfunction is detected in transfer shift high relay or transfer shift low relay.</li> </ul>	<a href="#">DLN-40, "Diagnosis Procedure"</a>

#### DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

##### 1. DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

1. Turn ignition switch ON.
2. Perform self-diagnosis.

Is DTC P1817 or flash code 11 detected?

YES >> Perform diagnosis procedure. Refer to [DLN-40, "Diagnosis Procedure"](#).  
 NO >> Inspection End.

### Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000006179464

Regarding Wiring Diagram information, refer to [DLN-62, "Wiring Diagram"](#).

#### 1. CHECK ACTUATOR MOTOR SIGNAL

 **With CONSULT-III**

1. Start engine.
2. Select DATA MONITOR mode for ALL MODE AWD/4WD with CONSULT-III.
3. Read out the value of SHIFT ACT1, SHIFT AC MON1, SHIFT ACT2, SHIFT AC MON2.

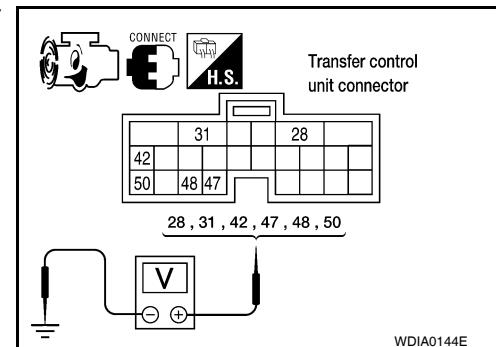
< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

Monitored item	Condition	Display value
SHIFT ACT1	4WD shift switch: 2WD to 4H or 4H to 4LO or 2WD to 4LO	ON
	Except the above	OFF
SHIFT AC MON1	Vehicle stopped	ON
	Engine running	ON
SHIFT ACT2	A/T selector lever N position	ON
	Brake pedal depressed	ON
SHIFT AC MON2	4WD shift switch: 4LO to 4H or 4H to 2WD or 4LO to 2WD	ON
	Except the above	OFF

 **Without CONSULT-III**

1. Start engine.
2. Depress brake pedal and stop vehicle.
3. Set A/T selector lever to N position.
4. Check voltage between transfer control unit harness connector terminal and ground.

Connector	Terminal	Condition	Voltage (Approx.)
E143	28 - Ground	When 4WD shift switch is operated (While actuator motor is operating.)	Battery voltage → 0V
		When 4WD shift switch is not operated	0V
	31 - Ground	Always	0V
E143	42 - Ground	Vehicle stopped	4WD shift switch: 2WD to 4H or 4H to 4LO or 2WD to 4LO
		Except the above	0V
E143	47 - Ground	Vehicle stopped	4WD shift switch: 2WD to 4H or 4H to 4LO or 2WD to 4LO
		Except the above	0V
	48 - Ground	Vehicle stopped	4WD shift switch: 4LO to 4H or 4H to 2WD or 4LO to 2WD
		Except the above	0V
	50 - Ground	Vehicle stopped	4WD shift switch: 4LO to 4H or 4H to 2WD or 4LO to 2WD
	Except the above	Battery voltage	



&lt; DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS &gt;

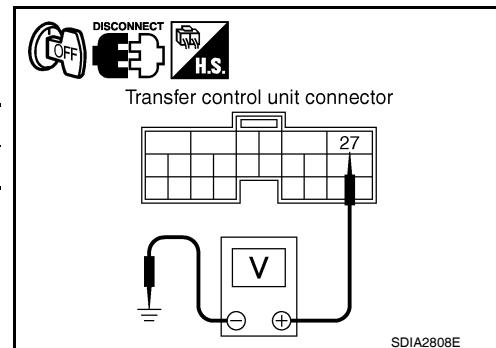
OK or NG

OK      >> GO TO 9.  
 NG      >> GO TO 2.

**2. CHECK ACTUATOR MOTOR POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT**

1. Turn ignition switch OFF. (Stay for at least 5 seconds.)
2. Disconnect transfer control unit harness connector.
3. Check voltage between transfer control unit harness connector terminal 27 and ground.

Connector	Terminal	Voltage (Approx.)
E143	27 - Ground	0V



4. Turn ignition switch ON.
5. Check voltage between transfer control unit harness connector terminal 27 and ground.

Connector	Terminal	Voltage (Approx.)
E143	27 - Ground	Battery voltage

OK or NG

OK      >> GO TO 3.

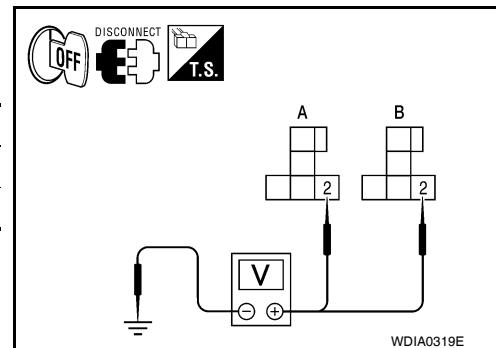
NG      >> 1. Check harness for short or open between transfer control unit harness connector E143 terminal 27 and transfer shut off relay 2 harness connector E47 terminal 3 and 10A fuse (No. 26, located in the fuse and fusible link box). If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts.

2. Perform trouble diagnosis for power supply circuit. Refer to [DLN-20, "Diagnosis Procedure"](#).

**3. CHECK TRANSFER SHIFT RELAY POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT**

1. Turn ignition switch OFF. (Stay for at least 5 seconds.)
2. Remove transfer shift high relay and transfer shift low relay. Refer to [DLN-12, "Component Parts Location"](#).
3. Check voltage between transfer shift high/low relay harness connector terminals and ground.

Connector	Terminal	Voltage (Approx.)
A: E156	2 - Ground	0V
B: E157	2 - Ground	0V



## < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

4. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
5. Check voltage between transfer shift high/low relay harness connector terminals and ground.

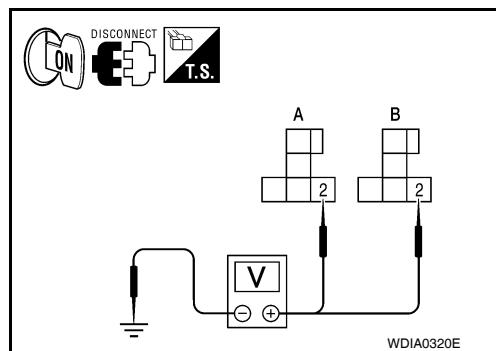
Connector	Terminal	Voltage (Approx.)
A: E156	2 - Ground	Battery voltage
B: E157	2 - Ground	Battery voltage

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Check the following. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts.

- Harness for short or open between transfer control unit harness connector terminal 27 and transfer shift high relay harness connector E156 terminal 2.
- Harness for short or open between transfer control unit harness connector terminal 27 and transfer shift low relay harness connector terminal E157 terminal 2.



## 4. CHECK TRANSFER SHIFT RELAY

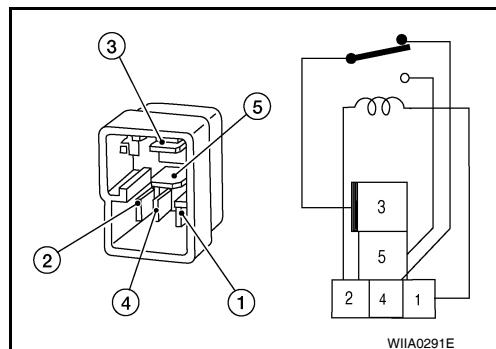
1. Turn ignition switch OFF. (Stay for at least 5 seconds.)
2. Remove transfer shift high relay and transfer shift low relay.
3. Apply 12V direct current between transfer shift high relay and transfer shift low relay terminals 1 and 2.
4. Check continuity between relay terminals 3 and 4, 3 and 5.

Terminal	Condition	Continuity
3 - 4	12V direct current supply between terminals 1 and 2	No
	OFF	Yes
3 - 5	12V direct current supply between terminals 1 and 2	Yes
	OFF	No

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Replace the transfer relay.



## 5. CHECK (1) HARNESS BETWEEN TRANSFER CONTROL UNIT AND TRANSFER SHIFT RELAY

1. Turn ignition switch OFF. (Stay for at least 5 seconds.)
2. Disconnect transfer control unit harness connector.
3. Remove transfer shift high relay and transfer shift low relay.
4. Check continuity between the following terminals.
- Transfer control unit harness connector E143 (A) terminal 42 and transfer shift high relay harness connector E156 (B) terminal 1.
- Transfer control unit harness connector E143 (A) terminal 50 and transfer shift low relay harness connector E157 (C) terminal 1.

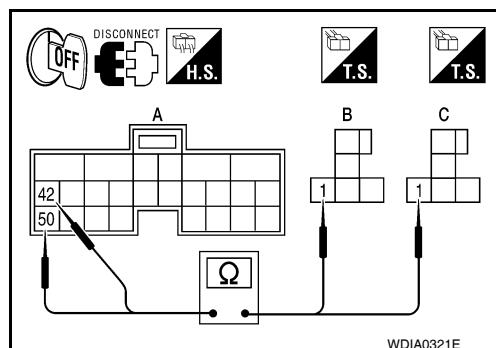
**Continuity should exist.**

Also check harness for short to ground and short to power.

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

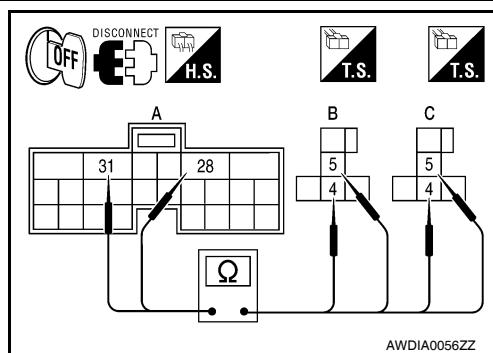


## 6. CHECK (2) HARNESS BETWEEN TRANSFER CONTROL UNIT AND TRANSFER SHIFT RELAY

1. Turn ignition switch OFF. (Stay for at least 5 seconds.)
2. Disconnect transfer control unit harness connector.
3. Remove transfer shift high relay and transfer shift low relay.

## < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

- Check continuity between the following terminals.
- Transfer control unit harness connector E143 (A) terminal 28 and transfer shift high relay harness connector E156 (B) terminal 5.
- Transfer control unit harness connector E143 (A) terminal 28 and transfer shift low relay harness connector E157 (C) terminal 5.
- Transfer control unit harness connector E143 (A) terminal 31 and transfer shift high relay harness connector E156 (B) terminal 4.
- Transfer control unit harness connector E143 (A) terminal 31 and transfer shift low relay harness connector E157 (C) terminal 4.



### Continuity should exist.

Also check harness for short to ground and short to power.

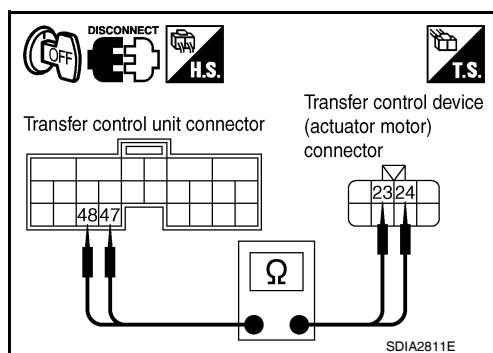
#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 7. CHECK ACTUATOR MOTOR OPERATION CIRCUIT

- Turn ignition switch OFF. (Stay for at least 5 seconds.)
- Disconnect transfer control unit harness connector and the transfer control device harness connector.
- Check continuity between the following terminals.
- Transfer control unit harness connector E143 terminal 48 and transfer control device (actuator motor) harness connector F58 terminal 23.
- Transfer control unit harness connector E143 terminal 47 and transfer control device (actuator motor) harness connector F58 terminal 24.



- Transfer control device (actuator motor) harness connector F58 (A) terminal 24 and transfer shift high relay harness connector E156 (B) terminal 3.
- Transfer control device (actuator motor) harness connector F58 (A) terminal 23 and transfer shift low relay harness connector E157 (C) terminal 3.

### Continuity should exist.

Also check harness for short to ground and short to power.

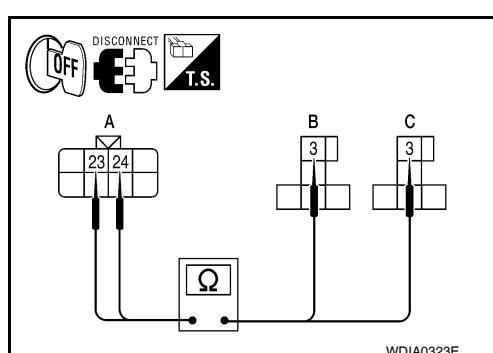
#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 8. CHECK ACTUATOR MOTOR

- Remove transfer control device. Refer to [DLN-98, "Removal and Installation"](#).



## &lt; DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS &gt;

2. Check operation by applying battery voltage to transfer control device (actuator motor) terminals 23 and 24.

**CAUTION:**

Be careful not to overheat the harness.

Terminal	Actuator motor
24 (Battery voltage) - 23 (Ground)	Clockwise rotate
23 (Battery voltage) - 24 (Ground)	Counterclockwise rotate

Does actuator motor rotate?

YES >> GO TO 9.

NO >> Replace transfer control device.

**9.CHECK TRANSFER CONTROL UNIT**

Check transfer control unit input/output signal. Refer to [DLN-55, "Reference Value"](#).

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 10.

NG >> Check transfer control unit pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts.

**10.CHECK DTC**

Perform the self-diagnosis, after driving a vehicle for a while.

OK or NG

OK >> Inspection End.

NG >> Replace transfer control unit. Refer to [DLN-93, "Removal and Installation"](#).

**Component Inspection**

INFOID:0000000006179465

**ACTUATOR MOTOR**

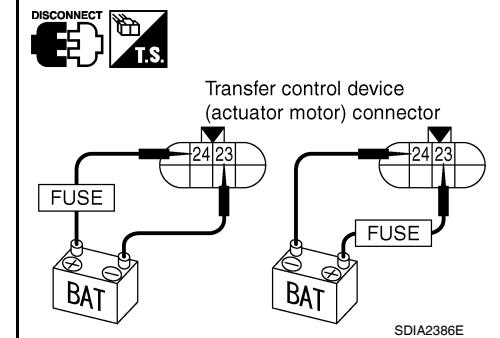
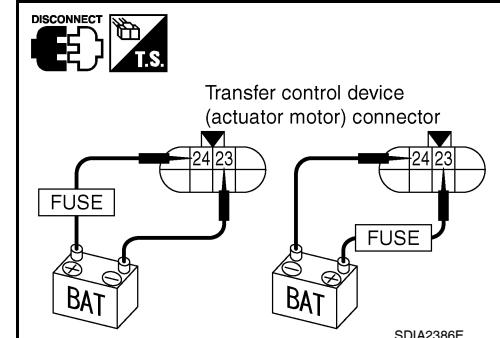
1. Remove transfer control device. Refer to [DLN-98, "Removal and Installation"](#).
2. Check operation by applying battery voltage to transfer control device (actuator motor) terminals 23 and 24.

**CAUTION:**

Be careful not to overheat the harness.

Terminal	Actuator motor
24 (Battery voltage) - 23 (Ground)	Clockwise rotate
23 (Battery voltage) - 24 (Ground)	Counterclockwise rotate

3. If the inspection results are abnormal replace the transfer control device.

A  
B  
C  
D  
E  
F  
G  
H  
I  
J  
K  
L  
M  
N  
O  
P  
DLN**TRANSFER RELAY**

1. Turn ignition switch "OFF". (Stay for at least 5 seconds.)
2. Remove transfer shift high relay and transfer shift low relay. Refer to [DLN-12, "Component Parts Location"](#).
3. Apply 12V direct current between transfer relay terminals 1 and 2.

# P1817 ACTUATOR MOTOR

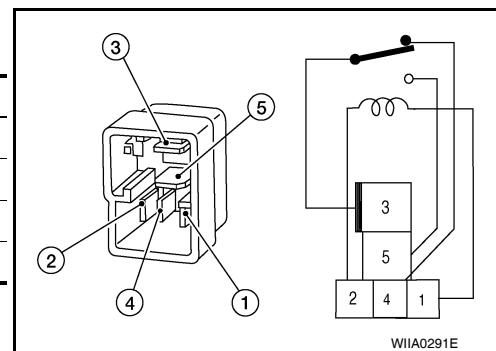
[TRANSFER: TX15B]

## < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

- Check continuity between relay terminals 3 and 4, and 3 and 5.

Terminal	Condition	Continuity
3 - 4	12V direct current supply between terminals 1 and 2	No
	OFF	Yes
3 - 5	12V direct current supply between terminals 1 and 2	Yes
	OFF	No

- If NG, replace transfer shift high or low relay.



## P1818 ACTUATOR POSITION SWITCH

### Description

INFOID:0000000006179466

The actuator position switch detects the current actuator motor range. DTC P1818 or flash code 12 will set if either of the following occur:

- Improper signal from actuator position switch is input due to open or short circuit.
- Malfunction is detected in actuator position switch.

### DTC Logic

INFOID:0000000006179467

### DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	CONSULT-III	Diagnostic item is detected when...	Reference
[P1818]	SHIFT ACT POSI SW	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Improper signal from actuator position switch is input due to open or short circuit.</li><li>• Malfunction is detected in actuator position switch.</li></ul>	<a href="#">DLN-47, "Diagnosis Procedure"</a>

### DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

#### 1. DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

1. Turn ignition switch ON.
2. Perform self-diagnosis.

##### Is DTC P1818 or flash code 12 detected?

YES    >> Perform diagnosis procedure. Refer to [DLN-47, "Diagnosis Procedure"](#).  
NO    >> Inspection End.

### Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000006179468

Regarding Wiring Diagram information, refer to [DLN-62, "Wiring Diagram"](#).

#### 1. CHECK ACTUATOR POSITION SWITCH SIGNAL

##### With CONSULT-III

1. Start engine.
2. Depress brake pedal and stop vehicle.
3. Set A/T selector lever to N position.
4. Select DATA MONITOR mode for ALL MODE AWD/4WD with CONSULT-III.
5. Read out the value of SHIFT POS SW1, SHIFT POS SW2, SHIFT POS SW3, SHIFT POS SW4.

Monitored item	Condition	Display value
SHIFT POS SW1	4WD shift switch: 2WD and 4LO	ON
	4WD shift switch: 4H	OFF
SHIFT POS SW2	4WD shift switch: 4LO	ON
	4WD shift switch: 2WD and 4H	OFF
SHIFT POS SW3	4WD shift switch: 2WD and 4H	ON
	4WD shift switch: 4LO	OFF
SHIFT POS SW4	4WD shift switch: 4H and 4LO	ON
	4WD shift switch: 2WD	OFF

##### Without CONSULT-III

1. Start engine.

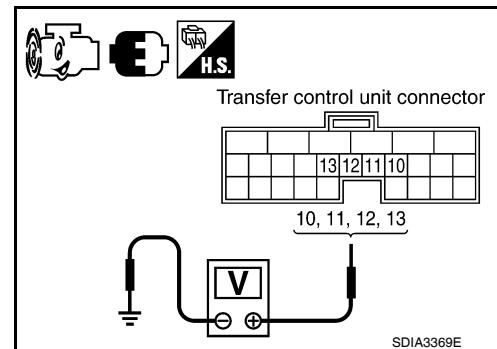
# P1818 ACTUATOR POSITION SWITCH

[TRANSFER: TX15B]

## < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

- Depress brake pedal and stop vehicle.
- Set A/T selector lever to N position.
- Check voltage between transfer control unit harness connector terminal and ground.

Connector	Terminal	Condition	Voltage (Approx.)
E142	10 - Ground	4WD shift switch: 2WD and 4LO	0V
		4WD shift switch: 4H	Battery voltage
	11 - Ground	4WD shift switch: 4LO	0V
		4WD shift switch: 2WD and 4H	Battery voltage
	12 - Ground	4WD shift switch: 2WD and 4H	0V
		4WD shift switch: 4LO	Battery voltage
13 - Ground	4WD shift switch: 4H and 4LO	0V	
		4WD shift switch: 2WD	Battery voltage

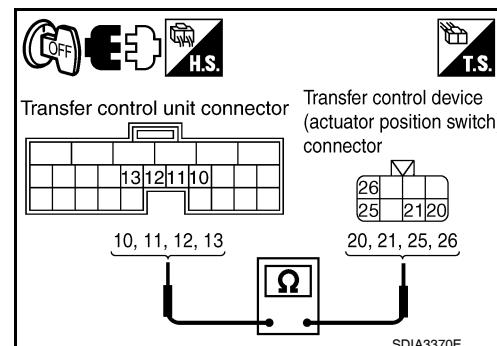


## OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.  
NG >> GO TO 2.

## 2.CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN TRANSFER CONTROL UNIT AND ACTUATOR POSITION SWITCH

- Turn ignition switch OFF. (Stay for at least 5 seconds.)
- Disconnect transfer control unit harness connector and the transfer control device harness connector.
- Check continuity between the following terminals.
  - Transfer control unit harness connector E142 terminal 10 and transfer control device (actuator position switch) harness connector F58 terminal 26.
  - Transfer control unit harness connector E142 terminal 11 and transfer control device (actuator position switch) harness connector F58 terminal 20.
  - Transfer control unit harness connector E142 terminal 12 and transfer control device (actuator position switch) harness connector F58 terminal 21.
  - Transfer control unit harness connector E142 terminal 13 and transfer control device (actuator position switch) harness connector F58 terminal 25.



### Continuity should exist.

Also check harness for short to ground and short to power.

## OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.  
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 3.CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT

- Turn ignition switch OFF. (Stay for at least 5 seconds.)

# P1818 ACTUATOR POSITION SWITCH

[TRANSFER: TX15B]

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

2. Check continuity between transfer control device (actuator position switch) harness connector F58 terminal 22 and ground.

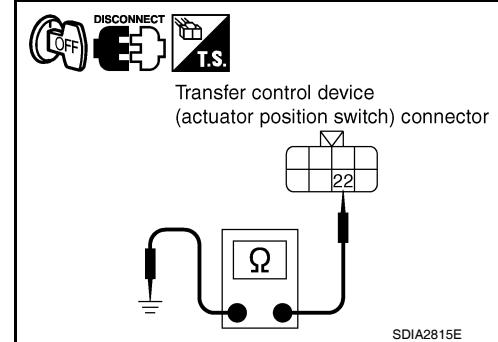
**Continuity should exist.**

Also check harness for short to power.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Repair open circuit or short to power in harness or connectors.



## 4. CHECK TRANSFER CONTROL UNIT

Check transfer control unit input/output signal. Refer to [DLN-55, "Reference Value"](#).

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Check transfer control unit pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts.

## 5. CHECK DTC

Perform the self-diagnosis, after driving a vehicle for a while.

OK or NG

OK >> Inspection End.

NG >> Replace transfer control device. Refer to [DLN-98, "Removal and Installation"](#).

A  
B  
C  
DLN  
E  
F

G  
H

I  
J  
K  
L  
M  
N  
O  
P

## P1819 TRANSFER CONTROL DEVICE

### Description

INFOID:0000000006179469

The transfer control device integrates the actuator motor and actuator position switch. DTC P1819 of flash code 13 will set if either of the following conditions exist:

- Malfunction occurs in transfer control device drive circuit.
- Malfunction is detected in transfer shut off relay 1 and transfer shut off relay 2.

### DTC Logic

INFOID:0000000006179470

#### DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	CONSULT-III	Diagnostic item is detected when...	Reference
[P1819]	SHIFT ACT CIR	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Malfunction is detected in transfer shut off relay 1 and transfer shut off relay 2.</li><li>• Malfunction occurs in transfer control device drive circuit.</li></ul>	<a href="#">DLN-50, "Diagnosis Procedure"</a>

#### DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

##### 1. DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

1. Turn ignition switch ON.
2. Perform self-diagnosis.

##### Is DTC P1819 or flash code 13 detected?

YES    >> Perform diagnosis procedure. Refer to [DLN-50, "Diagnosis Procedure"](#).  
NO    >> Inspection End.

### Diagnosis Procedure

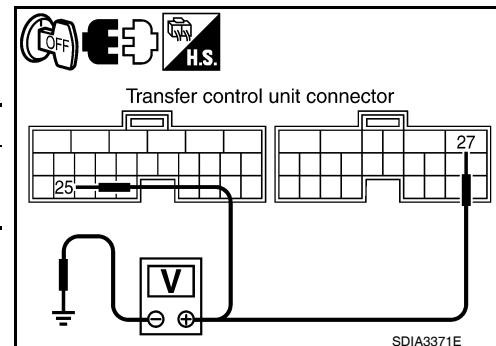
INFOID:0000000006179471

Regarding Wiring Diagram information, refer to [DLN-62, "Wiring Diagram"](#).

#### 1. CHECK POWER SUPPLY

1. Turn ignition switch OFF. (Stay for at least 5 seconds.)
2. Disconnect transfer control unit harness connector.
3. Check voltage between transfer control unit harness connector terminal and ground.

Connector	Terminal	Voltage (Approx.)
E142	25 - Ground	0V
E143	27 - Ground	



# P1819 TRANSFER CONTROL DEVICE

[TRANSFER: TX15B]

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

4. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
5. Check voltage between transfer control unit harness connector terminals and ground.

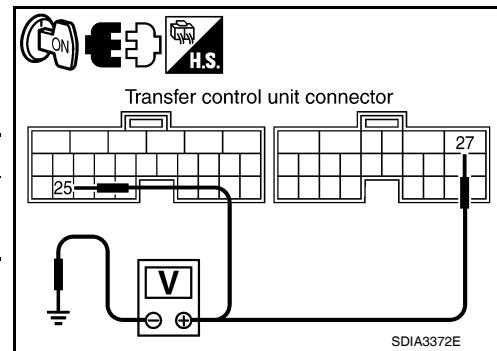
Connector	Terminal	Voltage (Approx.)
E142	25 - Ground	Battery voltage
E143	27 - Ground	

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 2.

NG >> Check the following. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts.

- 10A fuse (No. 59, located in the fuse and relay block).
- Harness for short or open between battery and transfer shut off relay 1 harness connector E46 terminal 5.
- Harness for short or open between transfer control unit harness connector E143 terminal 27 and transfer shut off relay 1 harness connector E46 terminal 3.
- Harness for short or open between ignition switch and transfer shut off relay 1 harness connector E46 terminal 2.
- Harness for short or open between transfer shut off relay 1 harness connector E46 terminal 1 and ground.
- Harness for short or open between ignition switch and transfer control unit harness connector E142 terminal 25.
- Battery and ignition switch.
- Transfer shut off relay 1. Refer to [DLN-22, "Component Inspection"](#).



A  
B  
C  
DLN  
E  
F  
G  
H

## 2. CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT

1. Turn ignition switch OFF (stay for at least 5 seconds).
2. Disconnect transfer control unit harness connector.
3. Check continuity between transfer control unit harness connector E143 terminal 32 and ground.

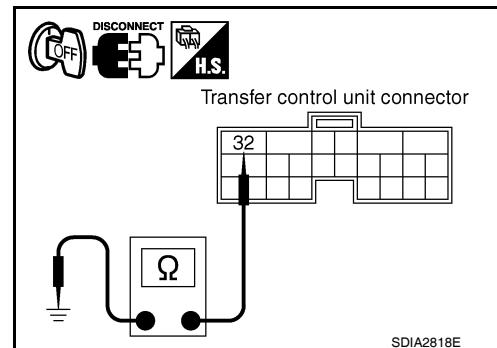
**Continuity should exist.**

Also check harness for short to power.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair open circuit or short to power in harness or connectors.

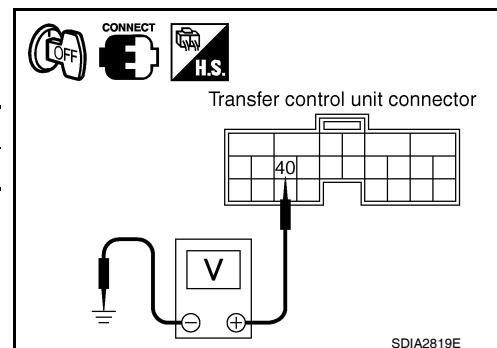


I  
J  
K  
L  
M  
N

## 3. CHECK POWER SUPPLY SIGNAL

1. Turn ignition switch OFF. (Stay for at least 5 seconds.)
2. Connect transfer control unit harness connector.
3. Check voltage between transfer control unit harness connector terminal and ground.

Connector	Terminal	Voltage (Approx.)
E143	40 - Ground	Battery voltage



O  
P

# P1819 TRANSFER CONTROL DEVICE

[TRANSFER: TX15B]

## < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

4. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
5. Check voltage between transfer control unit harness connector terminal and ground.

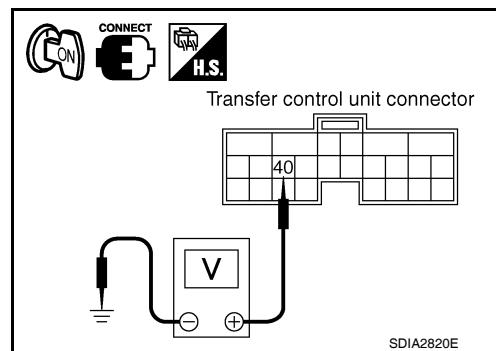
Connector	Terminal	Voltage (Approx.)
E143	40 - Ground	0V

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Check the following. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts.

- Harness for short or open between battery and transfer shut off relay 2 harness connector E47 terminal 1.
- Harness for short or open between transfer shut off relay 2 harness connector E47 terminal 2 and transfer control unit harness connector E143 terminal 40.
- Transfer shut off relay 2.



## 4. CHECK TRANSFER CONTROL UNIT

Check transfer control unit input/output signal. Refer to [DLN-55, "Reference Value"](#).

### OK or NG

OK-1 >> With CONSULT-III: GO TO 5.

OK-2 >> Without CONSULT-III: GO TO 6.

NG >> Check transfer control unit pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts.

## 5. PERFORM SELF-DIAGNOSIS (WITH CONSULT-III)

### With CONSULT-III

1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
2. Select SELF-DIAG RESULTS mode for ALL MODE AWD/4WD with CONSULT-III.
3. Touch ERASE.
4. Turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds.
5. Perform the self-diagnosis again.

### Is the SHIFT ACT CIR [P1819] displayed?

YES >> Replace transfer control unit. Refer to [DLN-93, "Removal and Installation"](#).

NO >> Inspection End.

## 6. PERFORM SELF-DIAGNOSIS (WITHOUT CONSULT-III)

### Without CONSULT-III

1. Perform the self-diagnosis and then erase self-diagnostic results. Refer to [DLN-16, "CONSULT-III Function \(ALL MODE AWD/4WD\)"](#).
2. Perform the self-diagnosis again.

### Do the self-diagnostic results indicate transfer control device?

YES >> Replace transfer control unit.

NO >> Inspection End.

&lt; DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS &gt;

## P1820 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL

### Description

INFOID:0000000006179472

The ECM transmits the engine speed signal via CAN communication to the transfer control unit. DTC P1820 or flash code 7 will set when either of the following occur:

- Malfunction is detected in engine speed signal that is output from the ECM.
- Improper signal is input while driving.

### DTC Logic

INFOID:0000000006179473

#### DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	CONSULT-III	Diagnostic item is detected when...	Reference
[P1820]	ENGINE SPEED SIG	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Malfunction is detected in engine speed signal that is output from ECM through CAN communication.</li><li>• Improper signal is input while driving.</li></ul>	<a href="#">DLN-53, "Diagnosis Procedure"</a>

#### DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

##### 1. DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

1. Turn ignition switch ON.
2. Perform self-diagnosis.

Is DTC P1820 or flash code 7 detected?

YES >> Perform diagnosis procedure. Refer to [DLN-53, "Diagnosis Procedure"](#).  
NO >> Inspection End.

##### Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000006179474

##### 1. CHECK DTC WITH ECM

Perform self-diagnosis with ECM. Refer to [EC-49, "CONSULT-III Function"](#).

Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnosis?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system.  
NO >> GO TO 2.

##### 2. CHECK TRANSFER CONTROL UNIT

Check transfer control unit input/output signal. Refer to [DLN-55, "Reference Value"](#).

Are the inspection results normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.  
NO >> Check transfer control unit pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.  
If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts.

##### 3. CHECK DTC

Perform the self-diagnosis, after driving a vehicle for a while.

Is DTC P1820 displayed?

YES >> Perform self-diagnosis with ECM again.  
NO >> Inspection End.

&lt; DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS &gt;

## U1010 CONTROL UNIT (CAN)

### Description

INFOID:0000000006658820

CAN (Controller Area Network) is a serial communication line for real time application. It is an on-vehicle multiplex communication line with high data communication speed and excellent error detection ability. Many electronic control units are equipped onto a vehicle, and each control unit shares information and links with other control units during operation (not independent). In CAN communication, control units are connected with 2 communication lines (CAN-H line, CAN-L line) allowing a high rate of information transmission with less wiring. Each control unit communicate data but selectively reads required data only.

### DTC Logic

INFOID:0000000006658821

### DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Display item	Malfunction detected condition	Possible cause
U1010	CONTROL UNIT (CAN)	Detecting error during the initial diagnosis of CAN controller of transfer control unit.	Malfunction of transfer control unit

### DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

#### 1. DTC REPRODUCTION PROCEDURE

##### With CONSULT-III

1. Turn the ignition switch ON.
2. Perform transfer control unit self-diagnosis. Refer to [DLN-16, "CONSULT-III Function \(ALL MODE AWD/4WD\)"](#).

##### Is DTC U1010 detected?

YES >> Proceed to diagnosis procedure. Refer to [DLN-54, "Diagnosis Procedure"](#).

NO >> Inspection End.

### Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000006658822

#### 1. CHECK TRANSFER CONTROL UNIT CONNECTOR

Check transfer control unit connectors for disconnection and deformation.

##### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace transfer control unit. Refer to [DLN-93, "Removal and Installation"](#).

NO >> Repair or replace parts as necessary.

# ECU DIAGNOSIS INFORMATION

## TRANSFER CONTROL UNIT

### Reference Value

INFOID:000000006179475

### VALUE ON THE DIAGNOSIS TOOL

CONSULT-III data monitor item

A

B

C

DLN

E

F

G

H

I

J

K

L

M

N

O

P

Monitored item [Unit]	Content	Condition	Display value
VHCL/S SEN-FR [km/h] or [mph]	Wheel speed (Front wheel)	Vehicle stopped	0 km/h (0 mph)
		Vehicle running <b>CAUTION:</b> Check air pressure of tire under standard condition.	Approximately equal to the indication on speedometer (Inside of $\pm 10\%$ )
VHCL/S SEN-RR [km/h] or [mph]	Wheel speed (Rear wheel)	Vehicle stopped	0 km/h (0 mph)
		Vehicle running <b>CAUTION:</b> Check air pressure of tire under standard condition.	Approximately equal to the indication on speedometer (Inside of $\pm 10\%$ )
ENGINE SPEED [rpm]	Engine speed	Engine stopped (Engine speed: Less than 400 rpm)	0 rpm
		Engine running (Engine speed: 400 rpm or more)	Approximately equal to the indication on tachometer
BATTERY VOLT [V]	Power supply voltage for transfer control unit	Ignition switch: ON	Battery voltage
2WD SWITCH [On/Off]	Input condition from 4WD shift switch	4WD shift switch: 2WD	On
		4WD shift switch: 4H and 4LO	Off
4H SWITCH [On/Off]	Input condition from 4WD shift switch	4WD shift switch: 4H	On
		4WD shift switch: 2WD and 4LO	Off
4L SWITCH [On/Off]	Input condition from 4WD shift switch	4WD shift switch: 4LO	On
		4WD shift switch: 2WD and 4H	Off
4L POSI SW [On/Off]	Condition of 4LO switch	• Vehicle stopped • Engine running • A/T selector lever N position • Brake pedal depressed	4WD shift switch: 4LO On
		Except the above	Off
ATP SWITCH [On/Off]	Condition of ATP switch	• Vehicle stopped • Engine running • A/T selector lever N position • Brake pedal depressed	4WD shift switch : 4H to 4LO or 4LO to 4H (While actuator motor is operating.) On
		Except the above	Off
WAIT DETCT SW [On/Off]	Condition of wait detection switch	• Vehicle stopped • Engine running • A/T selector lever N position • Brake pedal depressed	4WD shift switch : 4H and 4LO On
		• Vehicle stopped • Engine running • A/T selector lever N position • Brake pedal depressed	4WD shift switch: 2WD Off
4WD MODE [2H/4H/4L]	Control status of 4WD (Output condition of 4WD shift indicator lamp and 4LO indicator lamp)	4WD shift switch (Engine running)	2WD 2H
			4H 4H
			4LO 4L

# TRANSFER CONTROL UNIT

< ECU DIAGNOSIS INFORMATION >

[TRANSFER: TX15B]

Monitored item [Unit]	Content	Condition	Display value
VHCL/S COMP [km/h] or [mph]	Vehicle speed	Vehicle stopped	0 km/h (0 mph)
		Vehicle running <b>CAUTION:</b> Check air pressure of tire under standard condition.	Approximately equal to the indication on speedometer (Inside of ±10%)
SHIFT ACT 1 [On/Off]	Output condition to actuator motor (clockwise)	• Vehicle stopped • Engine running • A/T selector lever N position • Brake pedal depressed	4WD shift switch : 2WD to 4H or 4H to 4LO or 2WD to 4LO On
		Except the above	Off
SHIFT AC MON1 [On/Off]	Check signal for transfer control unit signal output	• Vehicle stopped • Engine running • A/T selector lever N position • Brake pedal depressed	4WD shift switch : 2WD to 4H or 4H to 4LO or 2WD to 4LO On
		Except the above	Off
SHIFT ACT 2 [On/Off]	Output condition to actuator motor (counterclockwise)	• Vehicle stopped • Engine running • A/T selector lever N position • Brake pedal depressed	4WD shift switch : 4LO to 4H or 4H to 2WD or 4LO to 2WD On
		Except the above	Off
SHIFT AC MON2 [On/Off]	Check signal for transfer control unit signal output	• Vehicle stopped • Engine running • A/T selector lever N position • Brake pedal depressed	4WD shift switch : 4LO to 4H or 4H to 2WD or 4LO to 2WD On
		Except the above	Off
SHIFT ACT/R MON [On/Off]	Operating condition of actuator motor relay (integrated in transfer control unit)	• Vehicle stopped • Engine running • A/T selector lever N position • Brake pedal depressed	When 4WD shift switch is operated On
		• Vehicle stopped • Engine running • A/T selector lever N position • Brake pedal depressed	When 4WD shift switch is not operated Off
SHIFT POS SW1 [On/Off]	Condition of actuator position switch 1	• Vehicle stopped • Engine running • A/T selector lever N position • Brake pedal depressed	4WD shift switch: 2WD and 4LO On
SHIFT POS SW2 [On/Off]	Condition of actuator position switch 2		4WD shift switch: 4H Off
SHIFT POS SW3 [On/Off]	Condition of actuator position switch 3		4WD shift switch: 4LO On
SHIFT POS SW4 [On/Off]	Condition of actuator position switch 4		4WD shift switch: 2WD and 4H On
4WD FAIL LAMP [On/Off]	4WD warning lamp condition		4WD shift switch: 2LO Off
2WD IND [On/Off]	Rear indicator of 4WD shift indicator lamp condition		Front and center indicator of 4WD shift indicator lamp : ON On
4H IND [On/Off]	Front and center indicator of 4WD shift indicator lamp condition		Front and center indicator of 4WD shift indicator lamp : OFF Off
4L IND [On/Off]	4LO indicator lamp condition		4LO indicator lamp: ON On
			4LO indicator lamp: OFF Off

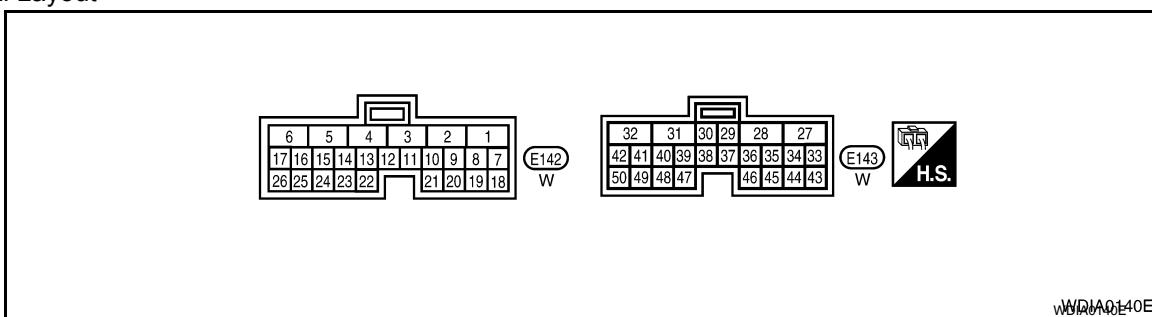
## PHYSICAL VALUES

# TRANSFER CONTROL UNIT

< ECU DIAGNOSIS INFORMATION >

[TRANSFER: TX15B]

Terminal Layout



Terminal	Wire color	Item	Condition	Data (Approx.)
1	L	CAN-H	—	—
2	P	CAN-L	—	—
3	L	K-LINE (CONSULT-III signal)	—	—
6	B	Ground	Always	0V
10	LG/B	Actuator position switch 1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Vehicle stopped</li> <li>Engine running</li> <li>A/T selector lever N position</li> <li>Brake pedal depressed</li> </ul>	4WD shift switch: 2WD and 4LO
11	W/L	Actuator position switch 2		4WD shift switch: 4H
12	BR	Actuator position switch 3		4WD shift switch: 4LO
13	BR/W	Actuator position switch 4		4WD shift switch: 2WD and 4H
14	G/W	4WD shift switch (2WD)	Ignition switch: ON	4WD shift switch: 2WD
15	O	4WD shift switch (4H)		4WD shift switch: 4H and 4LO
16	R	4WD shift switch (4LO)		4WD shift switch: 4H
17	G/Y	Wait detection switch		4WD shift switch: 2WD and 4LO
18	B	Ground	Always	0V
19	W	Power supply (Memory back-up)	Ignition switch: ON	Battery voltage
			Ignition switch: OFF	Battery voltage
23	R/B	ATP switch	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Vehicle stopped</li> <li>Engine running</li> <li>A/T selector lever N</li> <li>Brake pedal depressed</li> </ul>	4WD shift switch: 4H to 4LO or 4LO to 4H (While actuator motor is operating.)
				Except the above
24	V	4LO switch	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Vehicle stopped</li> <li>Engine running</li> <li>A/T selector lever N position</li> <li>Brake pedal depressed</li> </ul>	4WD shift switch: 4LO
				Except the above

A  
B  
C  
D  
E  
F  
G  
H  
I  
J  
K  
L  
M  
N  
O  
P

# TRANSFER CONTROL UNIT

< ECU DIAGNOSIS INFORMATION >

[TRANSFER: TX15B]

Terminal	Wire color	Item	Condition	Data (Approx.)	
25	L/W	Ignition switch monitor	Ignition switch: ON	Battery voltage	
			Ignition switch: OFF	0V	
27	Y/R	Actuator motor power supply	Ignition switch: ON	Battery voltage	
			Ignition switch: OFF (5 seconds after ignition switch is turned OFF)	0V	
28	Y/W	Actuator motor (+)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Vehicle stopped</li> <li>• Engine running</li> <li>• A/T selector lever N position</li> <li>• Brake pedal depressed</li> </ul>	When 4WD shift switch is operated (while actuator motor is operating) When 4WD shift switch is not operated	
31	G/R	Actuator motor (-)		0V	
32	B	Ground		Always	
35	B/W	4WD shift indicator lamp (Rear indicator)	Engine running	Rear indicator of 4WD shift indicator lamp : ON	
				0V	
36	L	4WD shift indicator lamp (Front and center indicator)		Rear indicator of 4WD shift indicator lamp : OFF	
				Battery voltage	
37	W/G	4LO indicator lamp		Front and center indicator of 4WD shift indicator lamp: ON	
				0V	
38	W/B	4WD warning lamp		Front and center indicator of 4WD shift indicator lamp: OFF	
				Battery voltage	
39	L/B	ATP warning lamp	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Vehicle stopped</li> <li>• Engine running</li> <li>• A/T selector lever P position</li> <li>• Brake pedal depressed</li> </ul>	4WD shift switch: 4H to 4LO or 4LO to 4H (While actuator motor is operating.)	
				0V	
40	Y	Transfer shut off relay	Ignition switch: ON	0V	
			Ignition switch: OFF (5 seconds after ignition switch is turned OFF)	Battery voltage	
42	BR	Transfer shift high relay	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Vehicle stopped</li> <li>• Engine running</li> <li>• A/T selector lever N position</li> <li>• Brake pedal depressed</li> </ul>	4WD shift switch: 2WD to 4H or 4H to 4LO or 2WD to 4LO	
				Battery voltage	
44	Y/R	Power supply		Except the above	
				0V	
45	Y/R	Power supply	Ignition switch: ON	Battery voltage	
			Ignition switch: OFF (5 seconds after ignition switch is turned OFF)	0V	

# TRANSFER CONTROL UNIT

[TRANSFER: TX15B]

< ECU DIAGNOSIS INFORMATION >

Terminal	Wire color	Item	Condition	Data (Approx.)
47	Y/L	Transfer shift high relay monitor	4WD shift switch: 2WD to 4H or 4H to 4LO or 2WD to 4LO (while actuator motor is operating)	Battery voltage → 0V
			• Vehicle stopped • Engine running • A/T selector lever N position • Brake pedal depressed	0V
48	G/B	Transfer shift low relay monitor	4WD shift switch: 4LO to 4H or 4H to 2WD or 4LO to 2WD (while actuator motor is operating)	Battery voltage → 0V
			• Vehicle stopped • Engine running • A/T selector lever N position • Brake pedal depressed	0V
50	R	Transfer shift low relay	4WD shift switch: 4LO to 4H or 4H to 2WD or 4LO to 2WD	0V
			• Vehicle stopped • Engine running • A/T selector lever N position • Brake pedal depressed	Battery voltage

**CAUTION:**

When using a circuit tester to measure voltage for inspection, be sure not to extend forcibly any connector terminals.

**NOTE:**

Data are reference value and are measured between each terminal and ground.

## DTC Index

INFOID:0000000006179477

## DTC CHART

DTC	CONSULT-III	Diagnostic item is detected when...	Reference
[P1801]	*INITIAL START*	Due to removal of battery which cuts off power supply to transfer control unit, self-diagnosis memory function is suspended.	<a href="#">DLN-20</a>
[P1802]	CONTROL UNIT (1,2,3)	Malfunction is detected in the memory (RAM) system of transfer control unit.	<a href="#">DLN-23</a>
[P1803]		Malfunction is detected in the memory (ROM) system of transfer control unit.	
[P1804]		Malfunction is detected in the memory (EEPROM) system of transfer control unit.	
[P1807]	VHCL SPEED SEN·AT	• Malfunction is detected in output shaft revolution signal that is output from TCM through CAN communication. • Improper signal is input while driving.	<a href="#">DLN-25</a>
[P1808]	VHCL SPEED SEN·ABS	• Malfunction is detected in vehicle speed signal that is output from ABS actuator and electric unit (control unit) through CAN communication. • Improper signal is input while driving.	<a href="#">DLN-26</a>
[P1809]	CONTROL UNIT 4	AD converter system of transfer control unit is malfunctioning.	<a href="#">DLN-23</a>
[P1810]	4L POSI SW TF	Improper signal from 4LO switch is input due to open or short circuit.	<a href="#">DLN-27</a>
[P1811]	BATTERY VOLTAGE	Power supply voltage for transfer control unit is abnormally low while driving.	<a href="#">DLN-20</a>
[P1813]	4WD MODE SW	More than two switch inputs are simultaneously detected due to short circuit of 4WD shift switch.	<a href="#">DLN-30</a>
[P1814]	4WD DETECT SWITCH	Improper signal from wait detection switch is input due to open or short circuit.	<a href="#">DLN-36</a>
[P1816]	PNP SW/CIRC	When A/T transmission range switch signal is malfunction or communication error between the vehicles.	<a href="#">DLN-39</a>
[P1817]	SHIFT ACTUATOR	• Motor does not operate properly due to open or short circuit in actuator motor. • Malfunction is detected in the actuator motor. (When 4WD shift switch is operated and actuator motor is not operated) • Malfunction is detected in transfer shift high relay or transfer shift low relay.	<a href="#">DLN-40</a>
[P1818]	SHIFT ACT POSI SW	• Improper signal from actuator position switch is input due to open or short circuit. • Malfunction is detected in actuator position switch.	<a href="#">DLN-47</a>
[P1819]	SHIFT ACT CIR	• Malfunction is detected in transfer shut off relay 1 and transfer shut off relay 2. • Malfunction occurs in transfer control device drive circuit.	<a href="#">DLN-50</a>

A  
B  
C  
D  
E  
F  
G  
H  
I  
J  
K  
L  
M  
N  
O  
P

# TRANSFER CONTROL UNIT

## < ECU DIAGNOSIS INFORMATION >

[TRANSFER: TX15B]

DTC	CONSULT-III	Diagnostic item is detected when...	Reference
[P1820]	ENGINE SPEED SIG	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Malfunction is detected in engine speed signal that is output from ECM through CAN communication.</li> <li>Improper signal is input while driving.</li> </ul>	<a href="#">DLN-53</a>
[U1010]	CONTROL UNIT (CAN)	Detecting error during the initial diagnosis of CAN controller of transfer control unit.	<a href="#">DLN-54</a>

### NOTE:

If SHIFT ACT POSI SW [P1818] or SHIFT ACT CIR [P1819] is displayed, first erase self-diagnostic results. (SHIFT ACT POSI SW [P1818] or SHIFT ACT CIR [P1819] may be displayed after installing transfer control unit or transfer assembly.)

## FLASH CODE CHART

Flashing pattern	Item	Diagnostic item is detected when...	Reference
2	Output shaft revolution signal (from TCM)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Malfunction is detected in output shaft revolution signal that is output from TCM through CAN communication.</li> <li>Improper signal is input while driving.</li> </ul>	<a href="#">DLN-25</a>
3	Vehicle speed signal (from ABS)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Malfunction is detected in vehicle speed signal that is output from ABS actuator and electric unit (control unit) through CAN communication.</li> <li>Improper signal is input while driving.</li> </ul>	<a href="#">DLN-26</a>
4	CAN communication	Malfunction has been detected from CAN communication.	<a href="#">DLN-13</a>
5	AD converter	AD converter system of transfer control unit is malfunctioning.	<a href="#">DLN-23</a>
6	4LO switch	Improper signal from 4LO switch is input due to open or short circuit.	<a href="#">DLN-27</a>
7	Engine speed signal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Malfunction is detected in engine speed signal that is output from ECM through CAN communication.</li> <li>Improper signal is input while driving.</li> </ul>	<a href="#">DLN-53</a>
8	Power supply	Power supply voltage for transfer control unit is abnormally low while driving.	<a href="#">DLN-20</a>
9	4WD shift switch	More than two switch inputs are simultaneously detected due to short circuit of 4WD shift switch.	<a href="#">DLN-30</a>
10	Wait detection switch	Improper signal from wait detection switch is input due to open or short circuit.	<a href="#">DLN-36</a>
11	Actuator motor	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Motor does not operate properly due to open or short circuit in actuator motor.</li> <li>Malfunction is detected in the actuator motor. (When 4WD shift switch is operated and actuator motor is not operated.)</li> <li>Malfunction is detected in transfer shift high relay or transfer shift low relay.</li> </ul>	<a href="#">DLN-40</a>
12	Actuator position switch	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Improper signal from actuator position switch is input due to open or short circuit.</li> <li>Malfunction is detected in the actuator position switch.</li> </ul>	<a href="#">DLN-47</a>
13	Transfer control device	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Malfunction is detected in transfer shut off relay 1 and transfer shut off 2.</li> <li>Malfunction occurs in transfer control device drive circuit.</li> </ul>	<a href="#">DLN-50</a>
14	Transmission range switch signal	When A/T transmission range switch signal is malfunction or communication error between the vehicles.	<a href="#">DLN-39</a>
Repeats flickering every 0.25 sec.	Data erase display	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Power supply failure of memory back-up.</li> <li>Battery is disconnected for a long time.</li> <li>Battery performance is poor.</li> </ul>	<a href="#">DLN-20</a>

# TRANSFER CONTROL UNIT

< ECU DIAGNOSIS INFORMATION >

[TRANSFER: TX15B]

Flashing pattern	Item	Diagnostic item is detected when...	Reference
Repeats flickering every 2 to 5 sec.	—	Circuits that the self-diagnosis covers have no malfunction.	—
No flickering	Transmission range switch or 4WD shift switch	Transmission range switch or 4WD shift switch circuit is shorted or open.	<a href="#">DLN-39</a> or <a href="#">DLN-30</a>

**NOTE:**

If actuator position switch or transfer control device is displayed, first erase self-diagnostic results. (They may be displayed after installing transfer control unit or transfer assembly.)

A

B

C

DLN

E

F

G

H

I

J

K

L

M

N

O

P

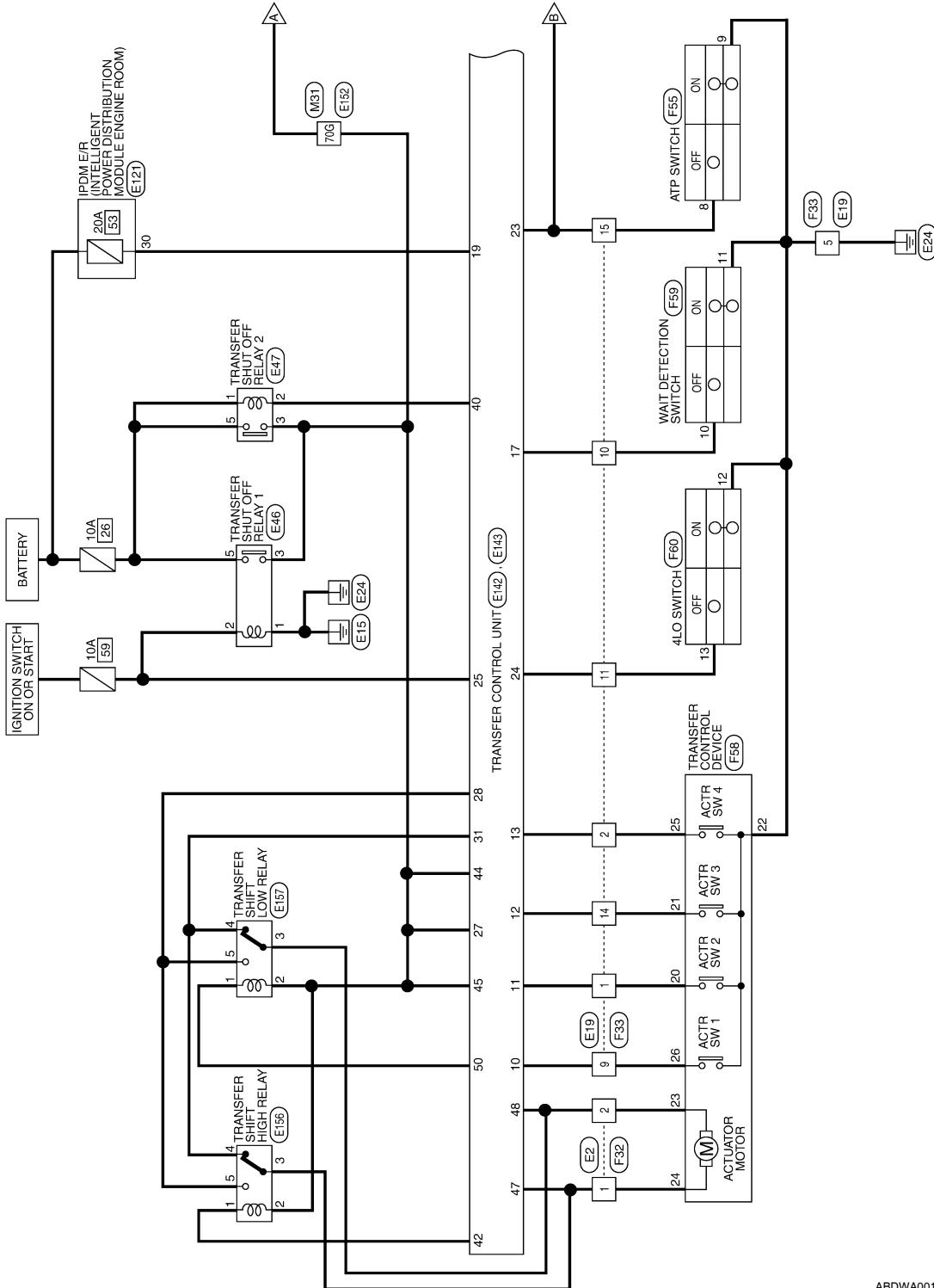
## WIRING DIAGRAM

### PART TIME 4WD SYSTEM

#### Wiring Diagram

INFOID:0000000006179476

#### PART TIME 4WD SYSTEM

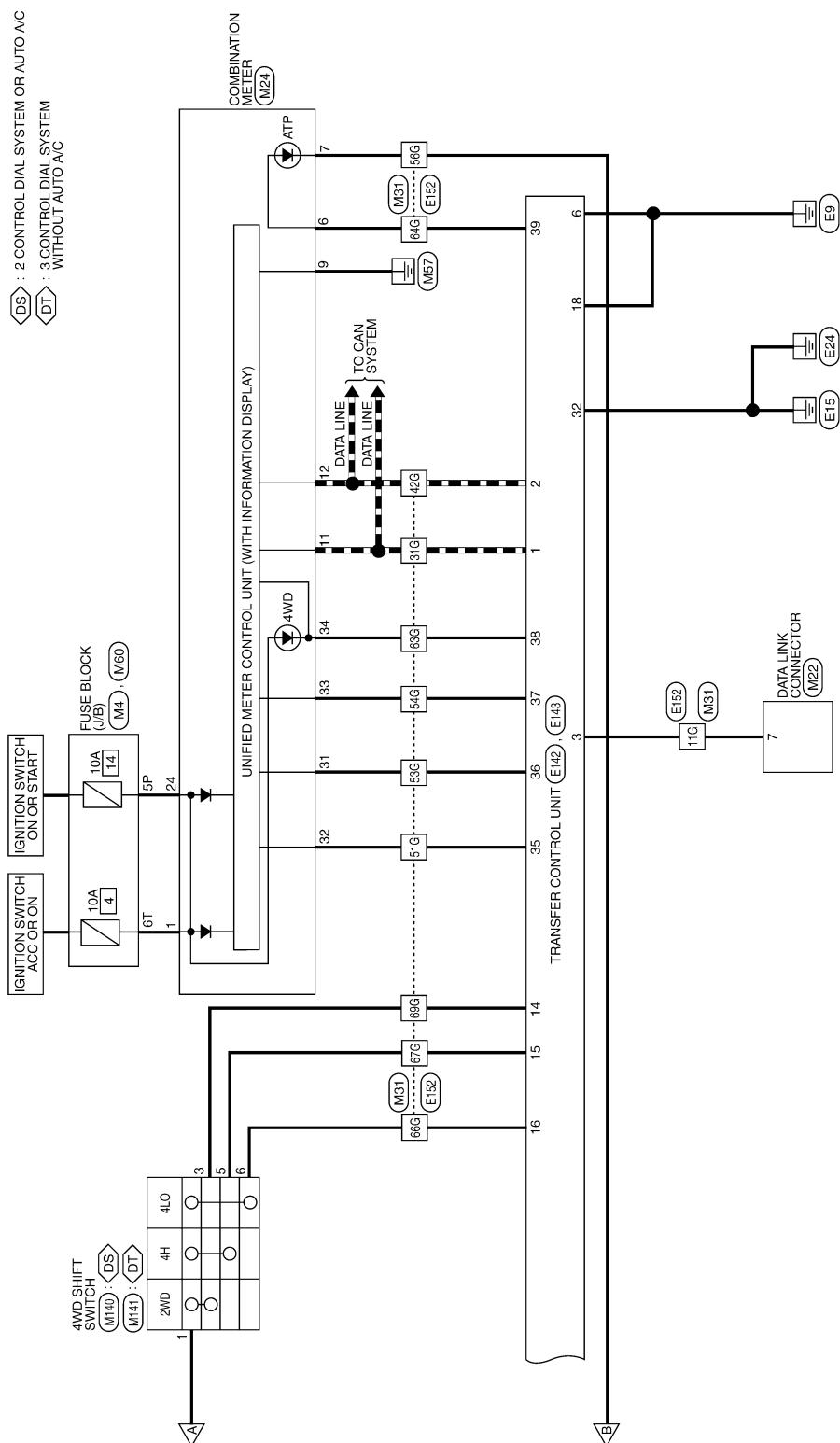


ABDWA0012GB

# PART TIME 4WD SYSTEM

< WIRING DIAGRAM >

[TRANSFER: TX15B]



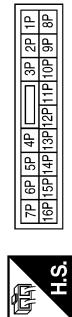
# PART TIME 4WD SYSTEM

< WIRING DIAGRAM >

[TRANSFER: TX15B]

## PART TIME 4WD SYSTEM CONNECTORS

Connector No.	M4
Connector Name	FUSE BLOCK (J/B)
Connector Color	WHITE



Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
5P	O/L	-

Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
7	G/W	-

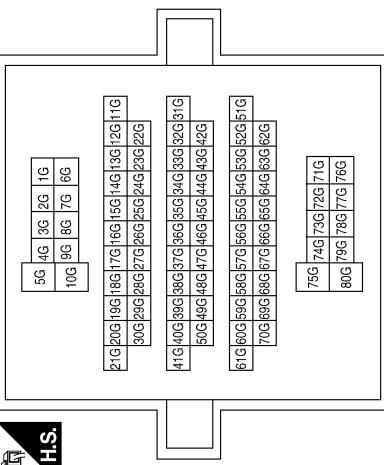
Connector No.	M24
Connector Name	COMBINATION METER
Connector Color	WHITE



Connector No.	M31
Connector Name	WIRE TO WIRE
Connector Color	WHITE



Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name	Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
11G	G/W	-	31G	L	-
31G	L	-	42G	P	-
42G	P	-	51G	B/W	-
51G	B/W	-	53G	L	-
53G	L	-	54G	W/G	-
54G	W/G	-	56G	R/B	-
56G	R/B	-	63G	W/B	-
63G	W/B	-	64G	L/B	-
64G	L/B	-	66G	R	-
66G	R	-	67G	O	-
67G	O	-	69G	G/W	-
69G	G/W	-	70G	Y/R	-
70G	Y/R	-			



1	O	ACCESSORY
6	L/B	ATP+
7	R/B	ATP-
9	B	GND
11	L	CAN-H
12	P	CAN-L
24	O/L	RUN/START
31	L	TF LOCK
32	B/W	TF 2WD
33	W/G	TF 4LO
34	W/B	TF 4WD

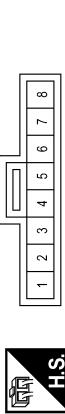
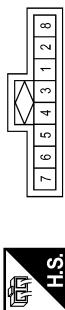
ABDIA0432GB

# PART TIME 4WD SYSTEM

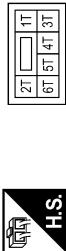
< WIRING DIAGRAM >

[TRANSFER: TX15B]

Connector No.	M140
Connector Name	4WD SHIFT SWITCH (2 CONTROL DIAL SYSTEM OR AUTO A/C)
Connector Color	GRAY



Connector No.	M60
Connector Name	FUSE BLOCK (J/B)
Connector Color	WHITE

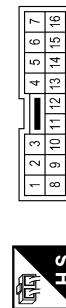


Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
6T	O	—

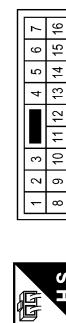
Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
1	Y/R	—
3	G/W	—
5	O	—
6	R	—

Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
1	Y/R	—
3	G/W	—
5	O	—
6	R	—

Connector No.	E19
Connector Name	WIRE TO WIRE
Connector Color	WHITE



Connector No.	E2
Connector Name	WIRE TO WIRE
Connector Color	WHITE



Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
1	Y/L	—
2	G/B	—

A  
B  
C  
DLN  
F  
G  
H  
I  
K  
L  
M  
O  
P  
Z  
O  
P

ABDIA0025GB

# PART TIME 4WD SYSTEM

< WIRING DIAGRAM >

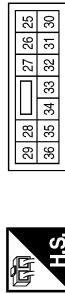
[TRANSFER: TX15B]

Connector No.	E46
Connector Name	TRANSFER SHUT OFF
Connector Color	BLUE



Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
1	B	—
2	L/W	—
3	Y/R	—
5	G	—

Connector No.	E121
Connector Name	IPDM E/R (INTELLIGENT POWER DISTRIBUTION MODULE ENGINE ROOM)
Connector Color	BROWN



Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
1	G	—
2	Y	—
3	Y/R	—
5	G	—

Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
30	W	ECM BAT

Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
23	R/B	ATP SW
24	V	4LD SW
25	L/W	IGN SW
26	—	—

Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
8	—	—
9	—	—
10	L/G/B	ACTR SW1
11	W/L	ACTR SW2
12	BR	ACTR SW3
13	BR/W	ACTR SW4
14	G/W	2WD SW
15	O	LOCK SW
16	R	4L SW
17	G/Y	4WD SW
18	B	GND
19	W	MEMORY BIU
20	—	—
21	—	—
22	—	—

ABDIA0419GB

# PART TIME 4WD SYSTEM

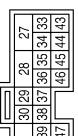
< WIRING DIAGRAM >

[TRANSFER: TX15B]

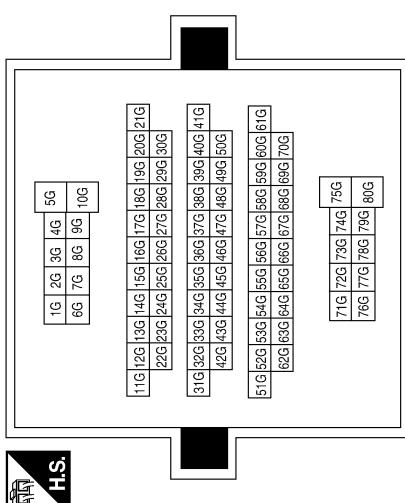
Connector No.	E152
Connector Name	WIRE TO WIRE
Connector Color	WHITE



Connector No.	E143
Connector Name	TRANSFER CONTROL UNIT
Connector Color	GRAY

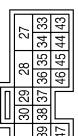


Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
1	BR	—
2	SB	-(WITH 2 CONTROL DIAL SYSTEM OR AUTO A/C)
2	Y/R	-(3 CONTROL DIAL SYSTEM WITHOUT AUTO A/C)
3	Y/L	—
4	G/R	—
5	Y/W	—



Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
11G	GW	—
31G	L	—
42G	P	—
51G	B/W	—
53G	L	—
54G	W/G	—
56G	R/B	—
63G	W/B	—
64G	L/B	—
66G	R	—
67G	O	—
69G	GW	—
70G	Y/R	—

Connector No.	E156
Connector Name	TRANSFER SHIFT HIGH RELAY
Connector Color	BLACK



A  
B  
C  
DLN  
F  
G  
I  
K  
L  
M  
O  
Z  
P

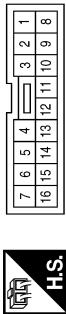
ABDIA0689GB

# PART TIME 4WD SYSTEM

< WIRING DIAGRAM >

[TRANSFER: TX15B]

Connector No.	F32
Connector Name	WIRE TO WIRE
Connector Color	WHITE

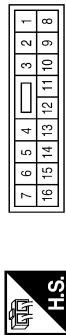




Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name	Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
1	Y/L	—	1	W/L	—
2	G/B	—	2	BR/W	—

Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
1	R	—
2	SB	— (WITH 2 CONTROL DIAL SYSTEM OR AUTO A/C)
2	Y/R	— (3 CONTROL DIAL SYSTEM WITHOUT AUTO A/C)
3	G/B	—
4	G/R	—
5	Y/W	—

Connector No.	E157
Connector Name	TRANSFER SHIFT LOW RELAY
Connector Color	BLACK

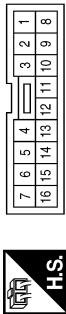




Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
1	W/L	—
2	BR/W	—
5	B	—
9	LG/B	—
10	GR/Y	—
11	V	—
14	BR	—
15	RB	—

Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
1	Y/L	—
2	G/B	—
3	BR/W	—
4	LG/B	—
5	GR/Y	—
6	BR	—
7	RB	—
8	GR/Y	—
9	LG/B	—

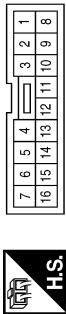
Connector No.	F33
Connector Name	WIRE TO WIRE
Connector Color	WHITE





Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
1	W/L	—
2	BR/W	—
5	B	—
9	LG/B	—
10	GR/Y	—
11	V	—
14	BR	—
15	RB	—

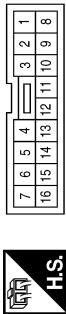
Connector No.	F59
Connector Name	WAIT DETECTION SWITCH
Connector Color	GRAY





Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
1	W/L	—
2	BR/W	—
5	B	—
9	LG/B	—
10	GR/Y	—
11	V	—
14	BR	—
15	RB	—

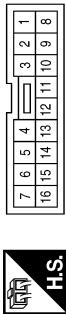
Connector No.	F58
Connector Name	TRANSFER CONTROL DEVICE
Connector Color	BLACK





Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
1	W/L	—
2	BR/W	—
5	B	—
9	LG/B	—
10	GR/Y	—
11	V	—
14	BR	—
15	RB	—

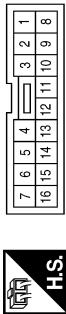
Connector No.	F55
Connector Name	ATP SWITCH
Connector Color	BLACK





Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
1	W/L	—
2	BR/W	—
5	B	—
9	LG/B	—
10	GR/Y	—
11	V	—
14	BR	—
15	RB	—

Connector No.	F55
Connector Name	ATP SWITCH
Connector Color	BLACK





ABDIA0421GB

# PART TIME 4WD SYSTEM

< WIRING DIAGRAM >

[TRANSFER: TX15B]

A

B

C

DLN

E

F

G

H

I

J

K

L

M

N

O

P

Connector No.	F60
Connector Name	4LO SWITCH
Connector Color	GRAY



Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
12	B	-
13	V	-

ABDIA0028GB

# SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS

## 4WD SYSTEM SYMPTOMS

### Symptom Table

INFOID:000000006179478

Symptom	Condition	Reference page
4WD warning lamp does not turn ON (lamp check)	Ignition switch: ON	<a href="#">DLN-71</a>
4WD shift indicator lamp and 4LO indicator lamp do not turn ON (lamp check)		<a href="#">DLN-73</a>
4WD shift indicator lamp or 4LO indicator lamp does not change	Engine running	<a href="#">DLN-75</a>
ATP warning lamp does not turn ON		<a href="#">DLN-77</a>
4WD shift indicator lamp keeps flashing	While driving	<a href="#">DLN-79</a>
4WD warning lamp flashes slowly (1 time/2 seconds)		<a href="#">DLN-80</a>
ATP switch is malfunctioning	Engine running	<a href="#">DLN-81</a>

&lt; SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS &gt;

## 4WD WARNING LAMP DOES NOT TURN ON

## Description

4WD warning lamp does not turn ON when turning ignition switch to ON.

## Diagnosis Procedure

Regarding Wiring Diagram information, refer to [DLN-62, "Wiring Diagram"](#).

DLN

## 1. CHECK TRANSFER CONTROL UNIT POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND

Check transfer control unit power supply and ground circuits. Refer to [DLN-20, "Diagnosis Procedure"](#).OK or NG

OK &gt;&gt; GO TO 2.

NG &gt;&gt; Repair as necessary.

## 2. CHECK COMBINATION METER POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND

Check combination meter power supply and ground circuits. Refer to [MWI-33, "COMBINATION METER : Diagnosis Procedure"](#).OK or NG

OK &gt;&gt; GO TO 3.

NG &gt;&gt; Repair as necessary.

## 3. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN TRANSFER CONTROL UNIT AND COMBINATION METER

1. Turn ignition switch OFF. (Stay for at least 5 seconds.)
2. Check continuity between transfer control unit harness connector E143 terminal 38 and combination meter harness connector M24 terminal 34.

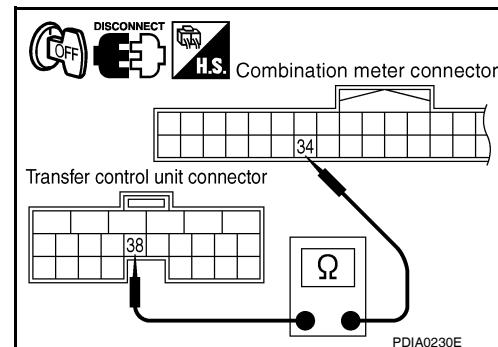
**Continuity should exist.**

Also check harness for short to ground and short to power.

OK or NG

OK &gt;&gt; GO TO 4.

NG &gt;&gt; Repair or replace damaged parts.



## 4. CHECK COMBINATION METER

1. Turn ignition switch OFF. (Stay for at least 5 seconds.)
2. Check the combination meter. Refer to [MWI-28, "CONSULT-III Function \(METER/M&A\)"](#).

OK or NG

OK &gt;&gt; GO TO 5.

NG >> Replace the combination meter. Refer to [MWI-93, "Removal and Installation"](#).

## 5. SYMPTOM CHECK

Check again.

OK or NG

OK &gt;&gt; Inspection End.

NG &gt;&gt; GO TO 6.

## 6. CHECK TRANSFER CONTROL UNIT

Check transfer control unit input/output signal. Refer to [DLN-55, "Reference Value"](#).OK or NG

OK &gt;&gt; Inspection End.

## 4WD WARNING LAMP DOES NOT TURN ON

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

[TRANSFER: TX15B]

NG      >> Check transfer control unit pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.  
If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts.

# 4WD SHIFT INDICATOR LAMP AND 4LO INDICATOR LAMP DO NOT TURN ON

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS > [TRANSFER: TX15B]

## 4WD SHIFT INDICATOR LAMP AND 4LO INDICATOR LAMP DO NOT TURN ON

### Description

INFOID:000000006179481

4WD shift indicator lamp and 4LO indicator lamp do not turn ON for approx. 1 second when turning ignition switch to ON.

### Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:000000006179482

Regarding Wiring Diagram information, refer to [DLN-62, "Wiring Diagram"](#).

DLN

#### 1. CHECK TRANSFER CONTROL UNIT POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND

Check transfer control unit power supply and ground circuits. Refer to [DLN-20, "Diagnosis Procedure"](#).

##### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 2.

NG >> Repair as necessary.

#### 2. CHECK COMBINATION METER POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND

Check combination meter power supply and ground circuits. Refer to [MWI-33, "COMBINATION METER : Diagnosis Procedure"](#).

##### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

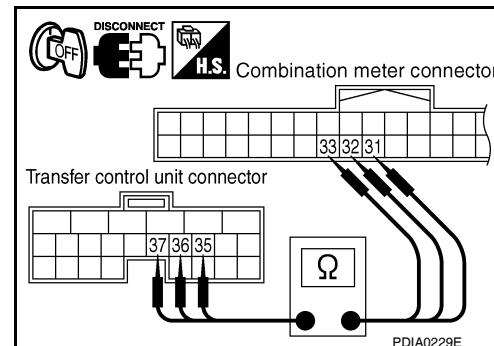
NG >> Repair as necessary.

#### 3. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN TRANSFER CONTROL UNIT AND COMBINATION METER

1. Turn ignition switch OFF. (Stay for at least 5 seconds.)
2. Check continuity between the following terminals.
  - Transfer control unit harness connector E143 terminal 35 and combination meter harness connector M24 terminal 32.
  - Transfer control unit harness connector E143 terminal 36 and combination meter harness connector M24 terminal 31.
  - Transfer control unit harness connector E143 terminal 37 and combination meter harness connector M24 terminal 33.

**Continuity should exist.**

Also check harness for short to ground and short to power.



##### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

#### 4. CHECK COMBINATION METER

1. Turn ignition switch OFF. (Stay for at least 5 seconds.)
2. Check the combination meter. Refer to [MWI-28, "CONSULT-III Function \(METER/M&A\)"](#).

##### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Replace the combination meter. Refer to [MWI-93, "Removal and Installation"](#).

#### 5. SYMPTOM CHECK

Check again.

##### OK or NG

OK >> Inspection End.

NG >> GO TO 6.

#### 6. CHECK TRANSFER CONTROL UNIT

## 4WD SHIFT INDICATOR LAMP AND 4LO INDICATOR LAMP DO NOT TURN ON

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

---

[TRANSFER: TX15B]

Check transfer control unit input/output signal. Refer to [DLN-55, "Reference Value"](#).

### OK or NG

OK      >> Inspection End.

NG      >> Check transfer control unit pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.  
If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts.

## 4WD SHIFT INDICATOR LAMP OR 4LO INDICATOR LAMP DO NOT CHANGE

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

[TRANSFER: TX15B]

## 4WD SHIFT INDICATOR LAMP OR 4LO INDICATOR LAMP DO NOT CHANGE

### Description

INFOID:000000006179483

4WD shift indicator lamp or 4LO indicator lamp do not change when switching the 4WD shift switch.

### Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:000000006179484

#### 1. CONFIRM THE SYMPTOM

Confirm 4WD shift indicator lamp and 4LO indicator lamp when ignition switch is turned to ON.

DLN

Do 4WD shift indicator lamp and 4LO indicator lamp turn on?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> Go to [DLN-71, "Diagnosis Procedure"](#).

#### 2. CHECK SYSTEM FOR STOP LAMP SWITCH

Perform trouble diagnosis for stop lamp switch system. Refer to [BRC-45, "Diagnosis Procedure"](#).

F

Are the inspection results normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

#### 3. CHECK SYSTEM FOR 4WD SHIFT SWITCH

Perform trouble diagnosis for 4WD shift switch system. Refer to [DLN-30, "Description"](#).

G

Are the inspection results normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

#### 4. CHECK SYSTEM FOR WAIT DETECTION SWITCH

Perform trouble diagnosis for wait detection switch system. Refer to [DLN-36, "Diagnosis Procedure"](#).

H

Are the inspection results normal?

YES >> GO TO 5.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

#### 5. CHECK SYSTEM FOR 4LO SWITCH

Perform trouble diagnosis for 4LO switch system. Refer to [DLN-27, "Diagnosis Procedure"](#).

I

Are the inspection results normal?

YES >> GO TO 6.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

#### 6. CHECK SYSTEM FOR ATP SWITCH

Perform trouble diagnosis for ATP switch system. Refer to [DLN-81, "Diagnosis Procedure"](#).

J

Are the inspection results normal?

YES >> GO TO 7.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

#### 7. SYMPTOM CHECK

Check again.

K

Does the symptom still occur?

L

YES >> GO TO 8.

NO >> Inspection End

M

#### 8. CHECK TRANSFER CONTROL UNIT

N

Check transfer control unit input/output signal. Refer to [DLN-55, "Reference Value"](#).

O

Are the inspection results normal?

P

YES >> GO TO 9.

## 4WD SHIFT INDICATOR LAMP OR 4LO INDICATOR LAMP DO NOT CHANGE < SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS > [TRANSFER: TX15B]

NO      >> Check transfer control unit pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.  
If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts.

### 9. CHECK TRANSFER INNER PARTS

1. Disassemble transfer assembly. Refer to [DLN-103, "Disassembly and Assembly"](#).
2. Check transfer inner parts.

Are the inspection results normal?

YES      >> Inspection End.

NO      >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

## ATP WARNING LAMP DOES NOT TURN ON

### Description

INFOID:0000000006179485

ATP warning lamp does not turn ON when the transfer case is switched in or out of 4LO with the A/T selector lever in N position.

### Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000006179486

Regarding Wiring Diagram information, refer to [DLN-62, "Wiring Diagram"](#).

DLN

#### 1. CHECK SYSTEM FOR CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to [DLN-16, "CONSULT-III Function \(ALL MODE AWD/4WD\)"](#).

Do the self-diagnostic results indicate CAN communication?

YES >> Perform trouble diagnosis for CAN communication line. Refer to [DLN-13, "CAN Communication"](#).  
NO >> GO TO 2.

#### 2. CHECK SYSTEM FOR 4WD SHIFT SWITCH

Perform trouble diagnosis for 4WD shift switch system. Refer to [DLN-30, "Diagnosis Procedure \(With 3 Control Dial System Without Auto A/C\)"](#).

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.  
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

#### 3. CHECK SYSTEM FOR TRANSMISSION RANGE SWITCH SIGNAL

Perform trouble diagnosis for transmission range switch signal system. Refer to [TM-50, "Diagnosis Procedure"](#).

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.  
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

#### 4. CHECK SYSTEM FOR ATP SWITCH

Perform trouble diagnosis for ATP switch system. Refer to [DLN-81, "Diagnosis Procedure"](#).

OK or NG

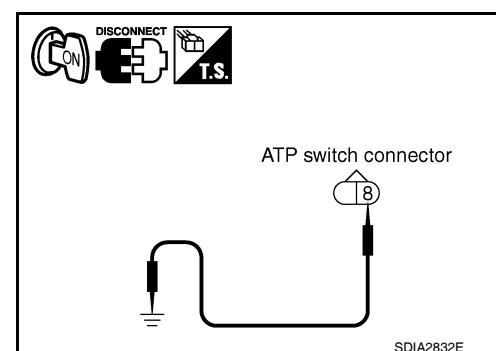
OK >> GO TO 5.  
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

#### 5. CHECK ATP WARNING LAMP CIRCUIT

1. Disconnect ATP switch harness connector.
2. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
3. Ground the following terminal using suitable wiring.  
- ATP switch harness connector F55 terminal 8 and ground.
4. Turn ignition switch OFF. (Stay for at least 5 seconds.)

Does ATP warning lamp turn on?

OK >> GO TO 9.  
NG >> GO TO 6.



#### 6. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN TRANSFER CONTROL UNIT AND COMBINATION METER

1. Turn ignition switch OFF. (Stay for at least 5 seconds.)
2. Disconnect transfer control unit harness connector and combination meter harness connector.

# ATP WARNING LAMP DOES NOT TURN ON

[TRANSFER: TX15B]

## < SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

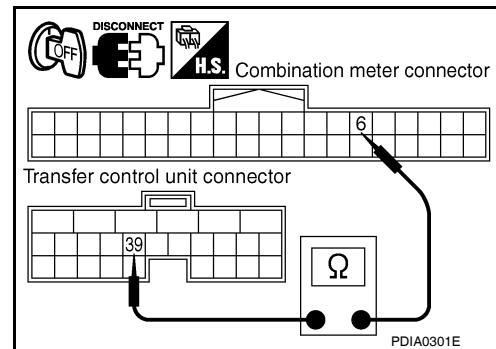
- Check continuity between transfer control unit harness connector E143 terminal 39 and combination meter harness connector M24 terminal 6.

**Continuity should exist.**

Also check harness for short to ground and short to power.

### OK or NG

OK    >> GO TO 7.  
NG    >> Repair or replace damaged parts.



## 7. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN COMBINATION METER AND ATP SWITCH

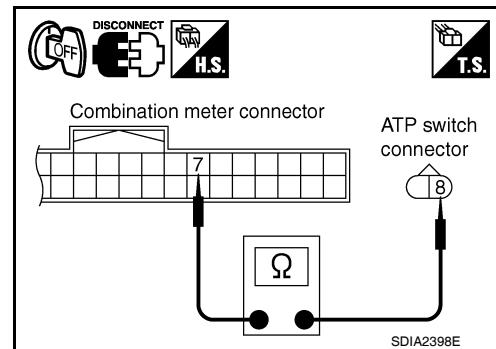
- Turn ignition switch OFF. (Stay for at least 5 seconds.)
- Disconnect ATP switch harness connector.
- Check continuity between combination meter harness connector M24 terminal 7 and ATP switch harness connector F55 terminal 8.

**Continuity should exist.**

Also check harness for short to ground and short to power.

### OK or NG

OK    >> GO TO 8.  
NG    >> Repair or replace damaged parts.



## 8. CHECK COMBINATION METER

- Turn ignition switch OFF. (Stay for at least 5 seconds.)
- Check the combination meter. Refer to [MWI-28, "CONSULT-III Function \(METER/M&A\)"](#).

### OK or NG

OK    >> GO TO 9.  
NG    >> Replace the combination meter. Refer to [MWI-93, "Removal and Installation"](#).

## 9. SYMPTOM CHECK

Check again.

### OK or NG

OK    >> Inspection End.  
NG    >> GO TO 10.

## 10. CHECK TRANSFER CONTROL UNIT

Check transfer control unit input/output signal. Refer to [DLN-55, "Reference Value"](#).

### OK or NG

OK    >> GO TO 11.  
NG    >> Check transfer control unit pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.  
If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts.

## 11. CHECK TRANSFER INNER PARTS

- Disassemble transfer assembly. Refer to [DLN-103, "Disassembly and Assembly"](#).
- Check transfer inner parts.

### OK or NG

OK    >> Inspection End.  
NG    >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

## 4WD SHIFT INDICATOR LAMP KEEPS FLASHING

### Description

The 4WD shift indicator lamp keeps flashing.

### Diagnosis Procedure

#### 1. CONFIRM THE SYMPTOM

1. Set 4WD shift switch to 2WD.
2. Drive the vehicle straight forward and backward keeping speed under 20 km/h (12 MPH).

Does 4WD shift indicator lamp keep flashing?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> Inspection End.

#### 2. CHECK SYSTEM FOR WAIT DETECTION SWITCH

Perform trouble diagnosis for wait detection switch system. Refer to [DLN-36, "Diagnosis Procedure"](#).

Are the inspection results normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

#### 3. CHECK SYSTEM FOR 4LO SWITCH

Perform trouble diagnosis for 4LO switch. Refer to [DLN-27, "Diagnosis Procedure"](#).

Are the inspection results normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

#### 4. SYMPTOM CHECK

Check again.

Does the symptom still occur?

YES >> GO TO 5.

NO >> Inspection End.

#### 5. CHECK TRANSFER CONTROL UNIT

Check transfer control unit input/output signal. Refer to [DLN-55, "Reference Value"](#).

Are the inspection results normal?

YES >> GO TO 6.

NO >> Check transfer control unit pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.  
If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts.

#### 6. CHECK TRANSFER INNER PARTS

1. Disassemble transfer assembly. Refer to [DLN-103, "Disassembly and Assembly"](#).
2. Check transfer inner parts.

Are the inspection results normal?

YES >> Inspection End.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

A

B

C

DLN

E

F

G

H

I

J

K

L

M

N

O

P

## 4WD WARNING LAMP FLASHES SLOWLY

### Description

INFOID:0000000006179489

The 4WD warning lamp flashes slowly while driving (1 time / 2 seconds). The lamp continues to flash until the ignition switch is turned OFF.

### Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000006179490

#### 1. CHECK TIRES

Check the following. Refer to [WT-50, "Tire"](#).

- Tire size
- Tire wear
- Tire pressure

Are the inspection results normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

#### 2. SYMPTOM CHECK

Check again.

Does the symptom still occur?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Inspection End.

#### 3. CHECK TRANSFER CONTROL UNIT

Check transfer control unit input/output signal. Refer to [DLN-55, "Reference Value"](#).

Are the inspection results normal?

YES >> Inspection End.

NO >> Check transfer control unit pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.  
If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts.

&lt; SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS &gt;

## ATP SWITCH

## Description

INFOID:0000000006179491

The ATP indicator does not come on when the transfer is in neutral and the A/T lever is in neutral or, the ATP indicator stays on when the transfer case is not in neutral.

## Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000006179492

Regarding Wiring Diagram information, refer to [DLN-62, "Wiring Diagram"](#).

DLN

## DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

## 1. CHECK ATP SWITCH SIGNAL

## With CONSULT-III

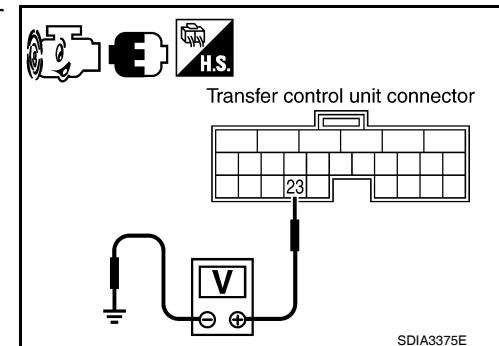
1. Start engine.
2. Select DATA MONITOR mode for ALL MODE AWD/4WD with CONSULT-III.
3. Read out the value of ATP SWITCH.

Condition		Display value
• Vehicle stopped • Engine running • A/T selector lever N position • Brake pedal de- pressed	4WD shift switch: 4H to 4LO or 4LO to 4H (While actuator motor is operating.)	ON
	Except the above	OFF

## Without CONSULT-III

1. Start engine.
2. Check voltage between transfer control unit harness connector terminal and ground.

Connector	Terminal	Condition		Voltage (Approx.)
E142	23 - Ground	• Vehicle stopped • Engine running • A/T selector lever N position • Brake pedal de- pressed	4WD shift switch: 4H to 4LO or 4LO to 4H (While actuator motor is operating.)	0V
		Except the above		Battery voltage

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.  
NG >> GO TO 2.

## 2. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN TRANSFER CONTROL UNIT AND ATP SWITCH

1. Turn ignition switch OFF. (Stay for at least 5 seconds.)
2. Disconnect transfer control unit harness connector and the ATP switch harness connector.

# ATP SWITCH

[TRANSFER: TX15B]

## < SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

- Check continuity between transfer control unit harness connector E142 terminal 23 and ATP switch harness connector F55 terminal 8.

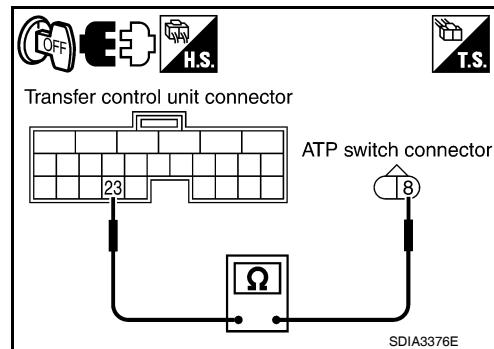
**Continuity should exist.**

Also check harness for short to ground and short to power.

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.



## 3. CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT

- Turn ignition switch OFF. (Stay for at least 5 seconds.)
- Disconnect ATP switch harness connector.
- Check continuity between ATP switch harness connector F55 terminal 9 and ground.

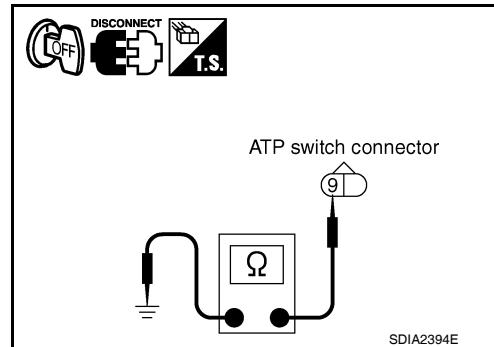
**Continuity should exist.**

Also check harness for short to power.

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Repair open circuit or short to power in harness or connectors.



## 4. CHECK ATP SWITCH

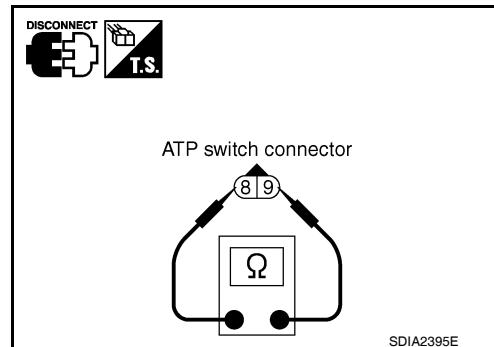
- Turn ignition switch OFF. (Stay for at least 5 seconds.)
- Remove ATP switch. Refer to [DLN-12, "Component Parts Location"](#).
- Push and release ATP switch and check continuity between ATP switch terminals 8 and 9.

Terminal	Condition	Continuity
8 - 9	Push ATP switch	Yes
	Release ATP switch	No

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Replace ATP switch.



## 5. CHECK TRANSFER CONTROL UNIT

Check transfer control unit input/output signal. Refer to [DLN-55, "Reference Value"](#).

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.

NG >> Check transfer control unit pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts.

## 6. CHECK ATP WARNING LAMP

- Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- A/T selector lever N position and engage the parking brake.
- Switch 4WD shift switch from 4H to 4LO or 4LO to 4H.

Does ATP warning lamp ON, while actuator motor is operating?

YES >> Inspection End.

NO >> Refer to [DLN-77, "Diagnosis Procedure"](#).

&lt; SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS &gt;

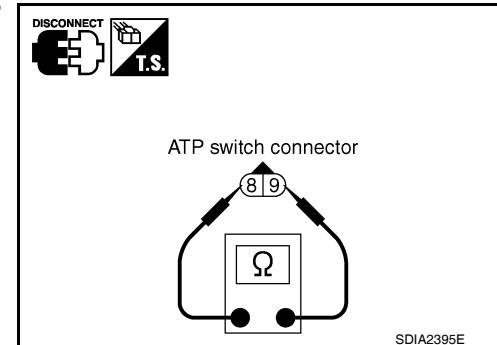
## Component Inspection

INFOID:000000006179493

1. Turn ignition switch OFF. (Stay for at least 5 seconds.)
2. Disconnect ATP switch harness connector.
3. Remove ATP switch. Refer to [DLN-12, "Component Parts Location"](#).
4. Push and release ATP switch and check continuity between ATP switch terminals 8 and 9.

Terminal	Condition	Continuity
8 - 9	Push ATP switch	Yes
	Release ATP switch	No

5. If the inspection results are abnormal replace the ATP switch.



&lt; PRECAUTION &gt;

## PRECAUTION

### PRECAUTIONS

#### Precaution for Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER"

INFOID:0000000006179494

The Supplemental Restraint System such as "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER", used along with a front seat belt, helps to reduce the risk or severity of injury to the driver and front passenger for certain types of collision. This system includes seat belt switch inputs and dual stage front air bag modules. The SRS system uses the seat belt switches to determine the front air bag deployment, and may only deploy one front air bag, depending on the severity of a collision and whether the front occupants are belted or unbelted. Information necessary to service the system safely is included in the SR and SB section of this Service Manual.

#### WARNING:

- To avoid rendering the SRS inoperative, which could increase the risk of personal injury or death in the event of a collision which would result in air bag inflation, all maintenance must be performed by an authorized NISSAN/INFINITI dealer.
- Improper maintenance, including incorrect removal and installation of the SRS, can lead to personal injury caused by unintentional activation of the system. For removal of Spiral Cable and Air Bag Module, see the SR section.
- Do not use electrical test equipment on any circuit related to the SRS unless instructed to in this Service Manual. SRS wiring harnesses can be identified by yellow and/or orange harnesses or harness connectors.

#### PRECAUTIONS WHEN USING POWER TOOLS (AIR OR ELECTRIC) AND HAMMERS

#### WARNING:

- When working near the Airbag Diagnosis Sensor Unit or other Airbag System sensors with the Ignition ON or engine running, DO NOT use air or electric power tools or strike near the sensor(s) with a hammer. Heavy vibration could activate the sensor(s) and deploy the air bag(s), possibly causing serious injury.
- When using air or electric power tools or hammers, always switch the Ignition OFF, disconnect the battery, and wait at least 3 minutes before performing any service.

#### Precaution for Transfer Assembly and Transfer Control Unit Replacement

INFOID:0000000006179495

When replacing transfer assembly or transfer control unit, check the 4WD shift indicator pattern and adjustment of the position between transfer assembly and transfer control unit if necessary.

#### CHECK 4WD SHIFT INDICATOR PATTERN

1. Set 4WD shift switch to 2WD, 4H, 4LO, 4H and 2WD in order. Stay at each switch position for at least 2 seconds.
2. Confirm 4WD shift indicator lamp and 4LO indicator lamp are changed properly as follows.

4WD shift switch	Indicator lamp		Operation of 4WD shift switch
	4WD shift	4LO	
2WD		OFF	2WD ⇄ 4H switching can be done while driving. The indicator lamp will change when the driving mode is changed. Gear shifting between 2WD ⇄ 4H position must be performed at speeds below 100km/h (60 MPH).
4H			
4LO		Flashing	To shift between 4H ⇄ 4LO, stop the vehicle and select the A/T selector lever to the "N" position with the brake pedal depressed. Depress and turn the 4WD shift switch. The 4WD shift switch will not shift to the desired mode if the transmission is not in "N" or the vehicle is moving with the brake pedal depressed. The 4LO indicator lamp will be lit when the 4LO is engaged.
		ON	

- If inspection results are normal, the position between transfer assembly and transfer control unit is correct.

WDIA0137E

## PRECAUTIONS

[TRANSFER: TX15B]

### < PRECAUTION >

- If inspection results are abnormal, the position is different between transfer assembly and transfer control unit.  
Adjust the position between transfer assembly and transfer control unit. Refer to pattern table below.

#### Transfer position adjustment pattern

4WD shift switch condition	Refer procedure
4WD shift switch is under 2WD condition when engine is being stopped.	METHOD FOR ADJUSTMENT WITH 4WD SHIFT SWITCH AT 2WD
4WD shift switch is under 4H or 4LO condition when engine is being stopped.	METHOD FOR ADJUSTMENT WITH 4WD SHIFT SWITCH AT 4H OR 4LO

#### NOTE:

Method of adjustment can be chosen voluntarily, according to location of 4WD shift switch.

DLN

### METHOD FOR ADJUSTMENT WITH 4WD SHIFT SWITCH AT 2WD

#### Select Adjustment Pattern

1. Start engine. Run engine for at least 10 seconds.
2. Check 4WD shift indicator lamp and 4LO indicator lamp.

Indicator lamp condition	Refer procedure
When 4WD shift indicator lamp or 4LO indicator lamp is flashing.	Pattern A
Except for above.	Pattern B

#### Pattern A

1. Stop vehicle and move A/T selector lever to N position with brake pedal depressed. Stay in N for at least 2 seconds.
2. Turn 4WD shift switch to 4LO position. Stay in 4LO for at least 2 seconds.
3. Turn ignition switch OFF.
4. Start engine.
5. Erase self-diagnosis. Refer to [DLN-16, "CONSULT-III Function \(ALL MODE AWD/4WD\)"](#).
6. Check 4WD shift indicator lamp and 4LO indicator lamp again. Refer to CHECK 4WD SHIFT INDICATOR PATTERN.  
If 4WD shift indicator lamp and 4LO indicator lamp do not indicate proper pattern, install new transfer control unit and retry the above check.

H

#### Pattern B

1. Stop vehicle and move A/T selector lever to N position with brake pedal depressed. Stay in N for at least 2 seconds.
2. Turn ignition switch OFF.
3. Start engine.
4. Erase self-diagnosis. Refer to [DLN-16, "CONSULT-III Function \(ALL MODE AWD/4WD\)"](#).
5. Check 4WD shift indicator lamp and 4LO indicator lamp again. Refer to CHECK 4WD SHIFT INDICATOR PATTERN.  
If 4WD shift indicator lamp and 4LO indicator lamp do not indicate proper pattern, install new transfer control unit and retry the above check.

L

### METHOD FOR ADJUSTMENT WITH 4WD SHIFT SWITCH AT 4H OR 4LO

1. Start engine. Run the engine for at least 10 seconds.
2. Stop vehicle and move A/T selector lever to N position with brake pedal depressed. Stay in N for at least 2 seconds.)
3. Turn 4WD shift switch to 2WD position. Stay in 2WD for at least 2 seconds.
4. Turn ignition switch OFF.
5. Start engine.
6. Erase self-diagnosis. Refer to [DLN-16, "CONSULT-III Function \(ALL MODE AWD/4WD\)"](#).
7. Check 4WD shift indicator lamp and 4LO indicator lamp again. Refer to CHECK 4WD SHIFT INDICATOR PATTERN.

O

P

## PRECAUTIONS

[TRANSFER: TX15B]

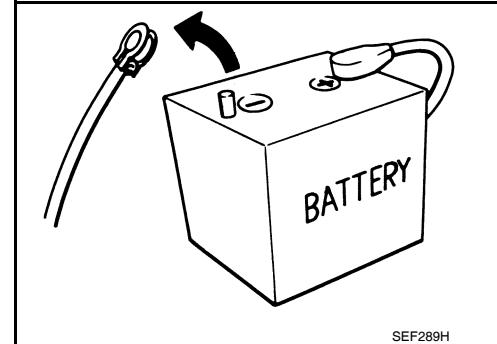
### < PRECAUTION >

If 4WD shift indicator lamp and 4LO indicator lamp do not indicate proper pattern, install new transfer control unit and retry the above check.

### Precaution

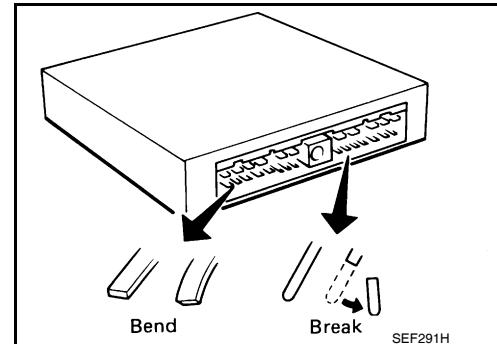
INFOID:000000006179496

- Before connecting or disconnecting the transfer control unit harness connector, turn ignition switch OFF and disconnect the battery cables. Battery voltage is applied to transfer control unit even if ignition switch is turned OFF.

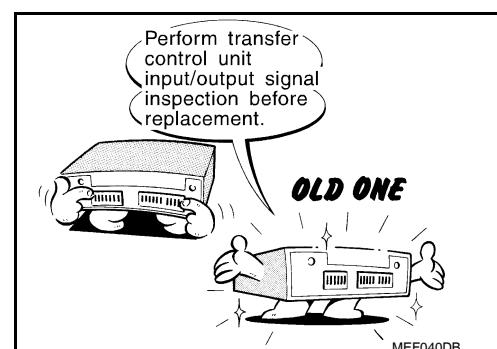


- When connecting or disconnecting pin connectors into or from transfer control unit, take care not to damage pin terminals (bend or break).

When connecting pin connectors make sure that there are not any bends or breaks on transfer control unit pin terminals.



- Before replacing transfer control unit, perform transfer control unit input/output signal inspection and make sure transfer control unit functions properly. Refer to [DLN-55, "Reference Value"](#).



### Service Notice

INFOID:000000006179497

- After overhaul refill the transfer with new transfer fluid.
- Check the fluid level or replace the fluid only with the vehicle parked on level ground.
- During removal or installation, keep inside of transfer clear of dust or dirt.
- Disassembly should be done in a clean work area.
- Before proceeding with disassembly, thoroughly clean the transfer. It is important to prevent the internal parts from becoming contaminated by dirt or other foreign matter.
- Check for the correct installation status prior to removal or disassembly. If matchmarks are required, be certain they do not interfere with the function of the parts when applied.
- All parts should be carefully cleaned with a general purpose, non-flammable solvent before inspection or reassembly.
- Check appearance of the disassembled parts for damage, deformation, and unusual wear. Replace them with a new ones if necessary.
- Gaskets, seals and O-rings should be replaced any time the transfer is disassembled.
- In principle, tighten bolts or nuts gradually in several steps working diagonally from inside to outside. If tightening sequence is specified, use it.
- Observe the specified torque when assembling.
- Clean and flush the parts sufficiently and blow-dry them.

## PRECAUTIONS

[TRANSFER: TX15B]

< PRECAUTION >

- Be careful not to damage sliding surfaces and mating surfaces.
- Use lint-free cloth or towels for wiping parts clean. Common shop rags can leave fibers that could interfere with the operation of the transfer.

A

B

C

DLN

E

F

G

H

I

J

K

L

M

N

O

P

&lt; PREPARATION &gt;

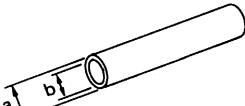
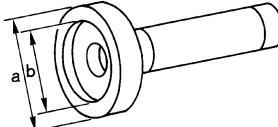
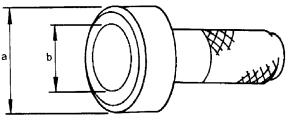
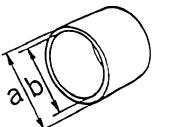
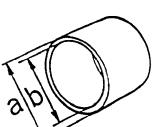
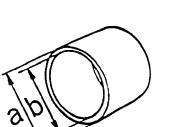
# PREPARATION

## PREPARATION

### Special Service Tool

INFOID:000000006179498

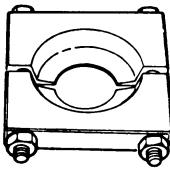
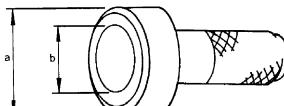
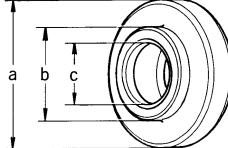
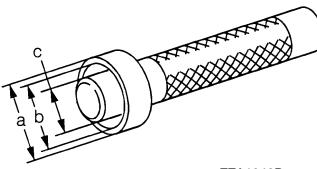
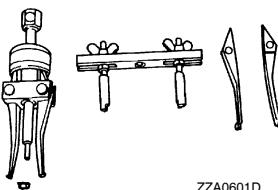
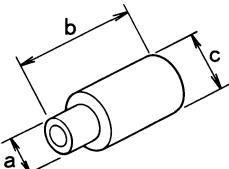
The actual shapes of Kent-Moore tools may differ from those of special service tools illustrated here.

Tool number (Kent-Moore No.) Tool name	Description
KV32102700 (   —   ) Drift	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Installing mainshaft rear bearing</li> </ul> <p><b>a: 48 mm (1.89 in) dia.</b> <b>b: 41 mm (1.61 in) dia.</b></p>  <p>ZZA0534D</p>
KV38100200 (   —   ) Drift	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Removing sun gear assembly and planetary carrier assembly</li> <li>Removing input bearing</li> <li>Installing sun gear assembly and planetary carrier assembly</li> </ul> <p><b>a: 65 mm (2.56 in) dia.</b> <b>b: 49 mm (1.93 in) dia.</b></p>  <p>ZZA1143D</p>
KV38100500 (   —   ) Drift	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Installing front oil seal</li> <li>Installing rear oil seal</li> <li>Installing rear bearing</li> <li>Installing front bearing</li> </ul> <p><b>a: 80 mm (3.15 in) dia.</b> <b>b: 60 mm (2.36 in) dia.</b></p>  <p>ZZA0811D</p>
KV40104830 (   —   ) Drift	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Installing input oil seal</li> </ul> <p><b>a: 70 mm (2.76 in) dia.</b> <b>b: 63.5 mm (2.50 in) dia.</b></p>  <p>ZZA1003D</p>
KV40105310 (   —   ) Drift	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Installing dust cover</li> </ul> <p><b>a: 89 mm (3.50 in) dia.</b> <b>b: 80.7 mm (3.17 in) dia.</b></p>  <p>ZZA1003D</p>
ST27863000 (   —   ) Drift	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Installing carrier bearing</li> </ul> <p><b>a: 75 mm (2.95 in) dia.</b> <b>b: 62 mm (2.44 in) dia.</b></p>  <p>ZZA1003D</p>

# PREPARATION

## < PREPARATION >

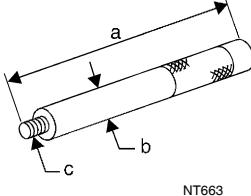
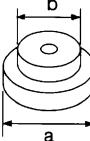
[TRANSFER: TX15B]

Tool number (Kent-Moore No.) Tool name	Description	
ST30021000 (J-22912-01) Puller	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Removing carrier bearing</li> <li>• Removing front bearing</li> <li>• Removing rear bearing</li> </ul>  <p>ZZA0537D</p>	A
ST30720000 (J-25405) Drift	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Installing input bearing</li> <li>• Installing input oil seal</li> <li>• Installing carrier bearing</li> </ul> <p>a: 77 mm (3.03 in) dia. b: 55 mm (2.17 in) dia.</p>  <p>ZZA0811D</p>	B C DLN E
ST30901000 (J-26010-01) Drift	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Installing rear bearing</li> <li>• Installing front bearing</li> </ul> <p>a: 79 mm (3.11 in) dia. b: 45 mm (1.77 in) dia. c: 35.2 mm (1.38 in) dia.</p>  <p>ZZA0978D</p>	F G H
ST33220000 (—) Drift	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Installing needle bearing</li> </ul> <p>a: 37 mm (1.46 in) dia. b: 31 mm (1.22 in) dia. c: 22 mm (0.87 in) dia.</p>  <p>ZZA1046D</p>	I J
ST33290001 (J-34286) Puller	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Removing front oil seal</li> <li>• Removing rear oil seal</li> <li>• Removing metal bushing</li> </ul>  <p>ZZA0601D</p>	K L M
ST33710000 (—) Drift	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Removing needle bearing</li> <li>• Removing metal bushing</li> <li>• Removing rear bearing</li> </ul> <p>a: 24 mm (0.94 in) dia. b: 89 mm (3.5 in) c: 30 mm (1.18 in) dia.</p>  <p>ZZA1057D</p>	N O P

# PREPARATION

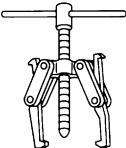
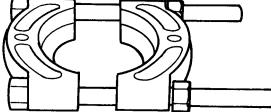
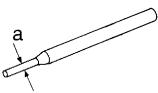
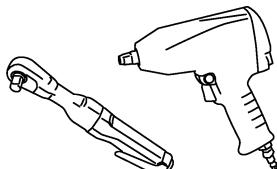
## < PREPARATION >

[TRANSFER: TX15B]

Tool number (Kent-Moore No.) Tool name	Description
ST35325000 ( — ) Drift bar	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Removing metal bushing</li> </ul> <p>a: 215 mm (8.46 in) b: 25 mm (0.98 in) dia. c: M12 × 1.5P</p>  <p>NT663</p>
ST35300000 ( — ) Drift	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Removing carrier bearing</li> <li>• Installing metal bushing</li> <li>• Removing front bearing</li> </ul> <p>a: 59 mm (2.32 in) dia. b: 45 mm (1.77 in) dia.</p>  <p>NT073</p>

## Commercial Service Tool

INFOID:000000006179499

Tool name	Description
Puller	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Removing companion flange</li> <li>• Removing mainshaft rear bearing</li> </ul>  <p>NT077</p>
Puller	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Removing mainshaft rear bearing</li> </ul>  <p>ZZB0823D</p>
Pin punch	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Removing retaining pin</li> </ul> <p>a: 6 mm (0.24 in) dia.</p>  <p>NT410</p>
Power tool	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Loosening bolts and nuts</li> </ul>  <p>PBIC0190E</p>

&lt; PERIODIC MAINTENANCE &gt;

# PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

## TRANSFER FLUID

### Replacement

INFOID:000000006179500

#### CAUTION:

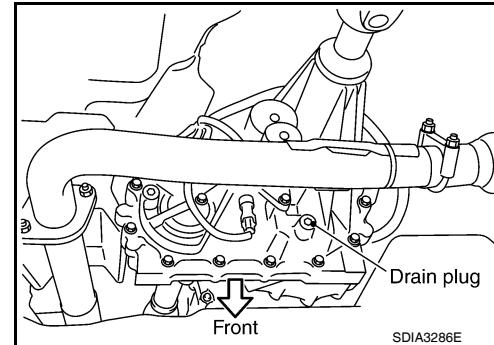
If using the vehicle for towing, the transfer fluid must be replaced as specified. Refer to [MA-9, "FOR NORTH AMERICA : Introduction of Periodic Maintenance"](#) (United States and Canada), [MA-13, "FOR MEXICO : Introduction of Periodic Maintenance"](#) (Mexico).

#### DRAINING

1. Stop engine.
2. Remove the drain plug and gasket and drain the fluid.
3. Install the drain plug with a new gasket to the transfer. Tighten to the specified torque. Refer to [TM-212, "Component"](#).

#### CAUTION:

Do not reuse gasket.



#### FILLING

1. Remove the filler plug and gasket.
2. Fill the transfer with new fluid until the fluid level reaches the specified limit near the filler plug hole.

**Fluid grade and capacity** : Refer to [MA-21, "FOR NORTH AMERICA : Fluids and Lubricants"](#) (United States), [MA-22, "FOR MEXICO : Fluids and Lubricants"](#) (Mexico).

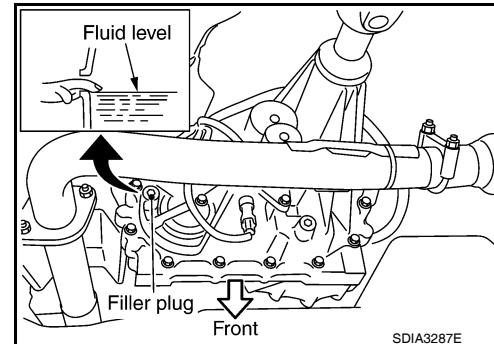
#### CAUTION:

Carefully fill fluid. (Fill up for approx. 3 minutes.)

3. Leave the vehicle for 3 minutes, and check fluid level again.
4. Install the filler plug with a new gasket to the transfer. Tighten to the specified torque. Refer to [TM-212, "Component"](#).

#### CAUTION:

Do not reuse gasket.



#### Inspection

INFOID:000000006179501

#### CAUTION:

If using the vehicle for towing, the transfer fluid must be replaced as specified. Refer to [MA-9, "FOR NORTH AMERICA : Introduction of Periodic Maintenance"](#).

#### FLUID LEAKAGE AND FLUID LEVEL

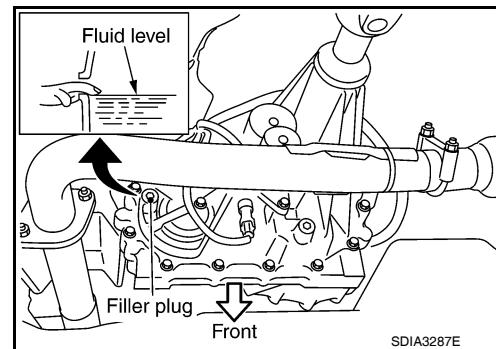
1. Make sure that fluid is not leaking from the transfer assembly or around it.

## TRANSFER FLUID

[TRANSFER: TX15B]

### < PERIODIC MAINTENANCE >

2. Check fluid level from the filler plug hole as shown.  
**CAUTION:**  
**Do not start engine while checking fluid level.**
3. Install the filler plug with a new gasket to the transfer. Tighten to the specified torque. Refer to [DLN-91, "Inspection"](#).  
**CAUTION:**  
**Do not reuse gasket.**



# REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

## TRANSFER CONTROL UNIT

### Removal and Installation

INFOID:000000006179502

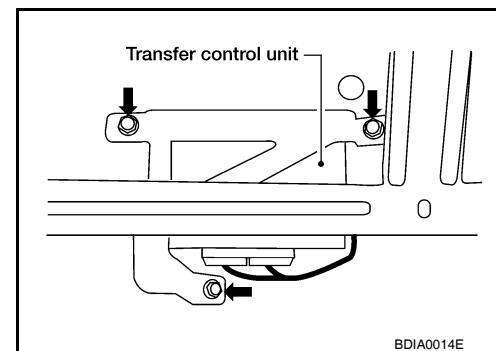
#### REMOVAL

1. Switch 4WD shift switch to 2WD and set transfer assembly to 2WD.

**CAUTION:**

**When removing transfer control unit, transfer state must be at 2WD.**

2. Turn the ignition switch OFF and disconnect negative battery terminal.
3. Remove the lower instrument panel RH. Refer to [IP-16, "Removal and Installation"](#).
4. Disconnect the two transfer control unit connectors.
5. Remove the transfer control unit bolts.
6. Remove the transfer control unit.



#### INSTALLATION

Installation is in the reverse order of removal.

- When installing the transfer control unit, tighten bolts to the specified torque.

**Transfer control unit bolts : 5.1 N·m (0.52 kg·m, 45 in-lb)**

- After the installation, check 4WD shift indicator pattern. If NG, adjust position between transfer assembly and transfer control unit. Refer to [DLN-84, "Precaution for Transfer Assembly and Transfer Control Unit Replacement"](#).

&lt; REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION &gt;

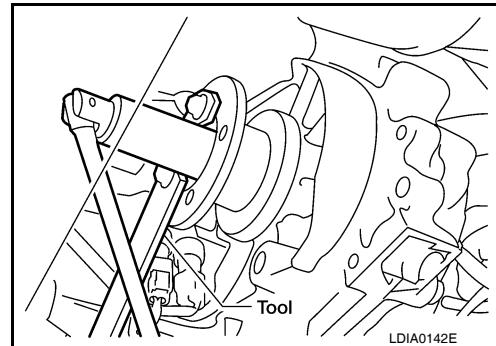
## FRONT OIL SEAL

## Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000006179503

## REMOVAL

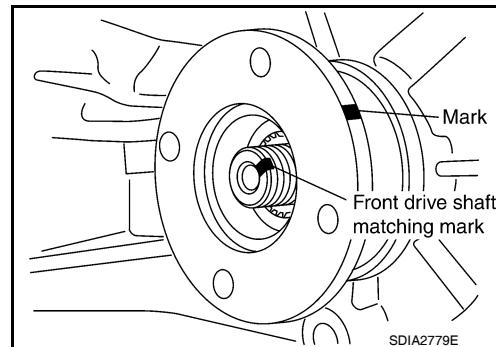
1. Partially drain the transfer fluid. Refer to [DLN-91, "Replacement"](#).
2. Remove the front propeller shaft. Refer to [DLN-132, "Removal and Installation"](#).
3. Remove the companion flange self-lock nut using suitable tool.



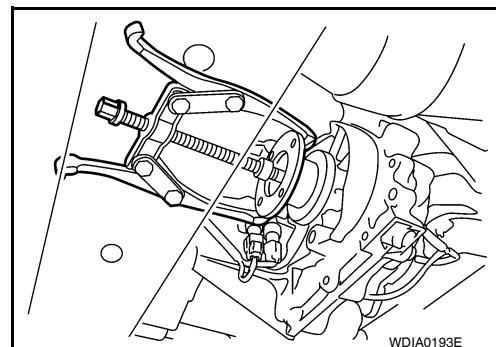
4. Put a matching mark on top of the front drive shaft in line with the mark on the companion flange.

**CAUTION:**

**Use paint to make the matching mark on the front drive shaft. Do not damage the front drive shaft.**



5. Remove the companion flange using suitable tool.

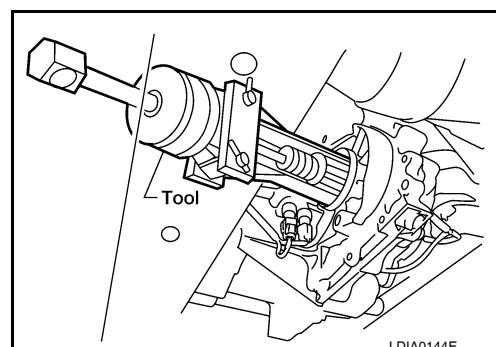


6. Remove the front oil seal from the front case using Tool.

**Tool number : ST33290001 (J-34286)**

**CAUTION:**

**Do not damage front case.**



## INSTALLATION

# FRONT OIL SEAL

[TRANSFER: TX15B]

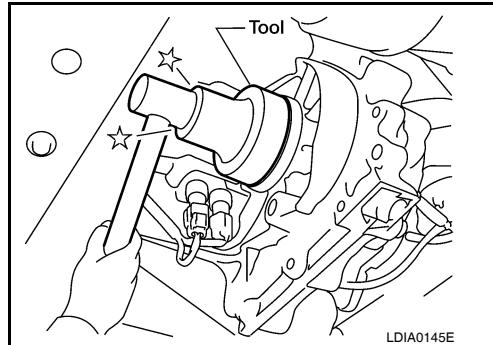
## < REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

1. Install the new front oil seal until it is flush with the end face of the front case using Tool.

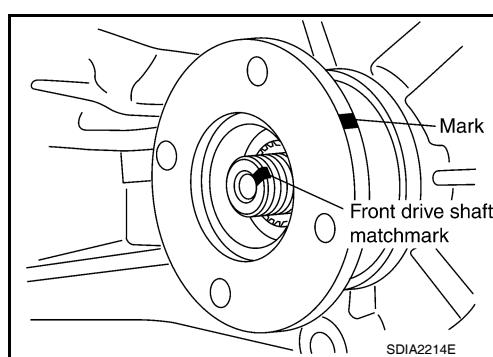
Tool number : KV38100500 ( — )

**CAUTION:**

- Do not reuse oil seal.
- Apply petroleum jelly to oil seal.



2. Align the matching mark of the front drive shaft with the matching mark of the companion flange, then install the companion flange.

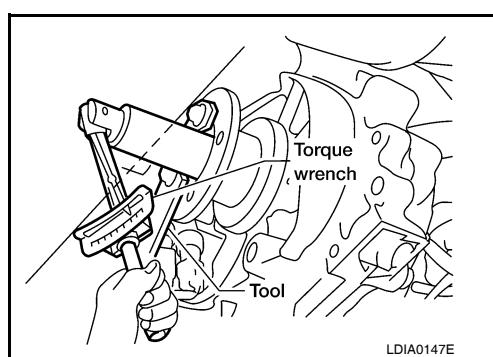


3. Install the new self-lock nut and tighten to the specified torque using suitable tool. Refer to [DLN-103, "Disassembly and Assembly"](#).

**CAUTION:**

Do not reuse self-lock nut.

4. Install the front propeller shaft. Refer to [DLN-132, "Removal and Installation"](#).
5. Refill the transfer with fluid and check for fluid leakage and fluid level. Refer to [DLN-91, "Inspection"](#).



&lt; REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION &gt;

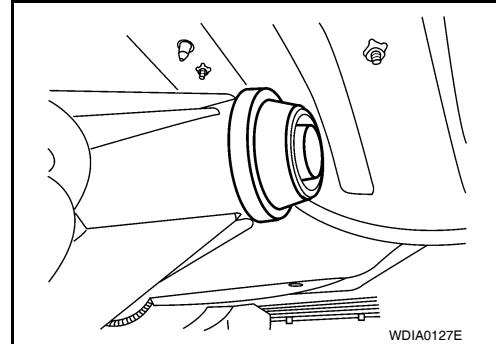
## REAR OIL SEAL

## Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000006179504

## REMOVAL

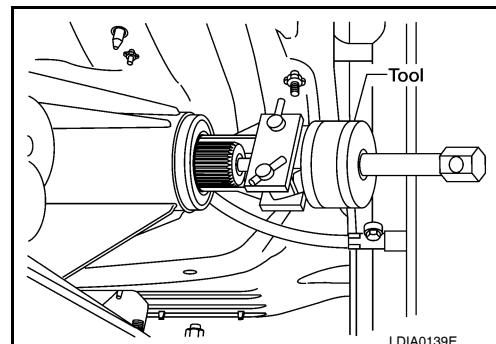
1. Partially drain the transfer fluid. Refer to [DLN-91, "Replacement"](#).
2. Remove the rear propeller shaft. Refer to [DLN-141, "Removal and Installation" \(2S1410\)](#) or [DLN-150, "Removal and Installation" \(3S1410\)](#).
3. Remove the dust cover from the rear case.

**CAUTION:****Do not damage the rear case.**

4. Remove oil cover from dust cover.
5. Remove the rear oil seal from the rear case using Tool.

**CAUTION:****Do not damage the rear case.**

Tool number : **ST33290001 (J-34286)**



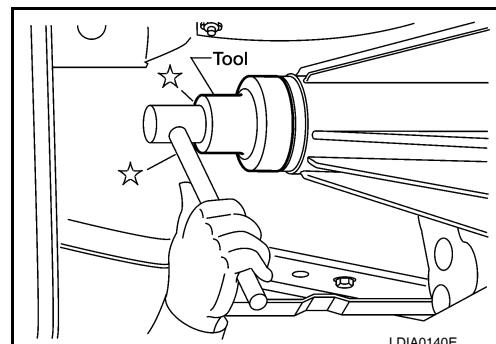
## INSTALLATION

1. Install the new rear oil seal until it is flush with the end face of the rear case using Tool.

Tool number : **KV38100500 (—)**

**CAUTION:**

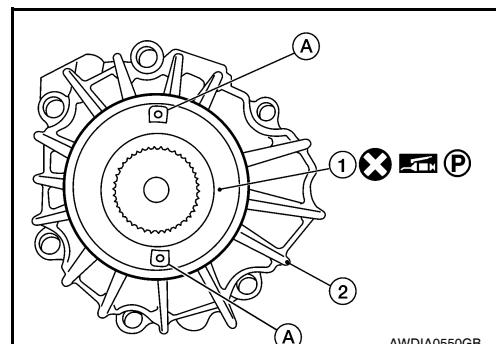
- Do not reuse oil seal.
- Apply petroleum jelly to oil seal.



2. Install the oil cover until it reaches the end face of the new dust cover.
3. Apply petroleum jelly to the circumference of the new dust cover (1). Position the new dust cover as shown.

**CAUTION:**

- Do not reuse dust cover.
- Position the protrusions at the position shown.
- 2: Rear case assembly
- A: Protrusions



## REAR OIL SEAL

[TRANSFER: TX15B]

< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

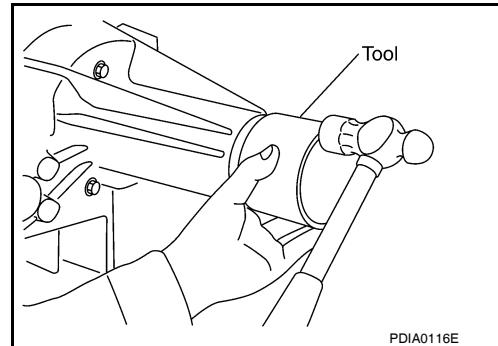
4. Install the new dust cover to the rear case using Tool.

Tool number : KV40105310 ( — )

**CAUTION:**

- Do not reuse dust cover.
- Apply petroleum jelly to dust cover.

5. Install the rear propeller shaft. Refer to Refer to [DLN-141, "Removal and Installation"](#) (2S1410) or [DLN-150, "Removal and Installation"](#) (3S1410).
6. Refill the transfer with fluid and check for fluid leakage and fluid level. Refer to [DLN-91, "Inspection"](#).



A  
B  
C  
DLN

E  
F  
G  
H  
I  
J  
K  
L  
M  
N  
O  
P

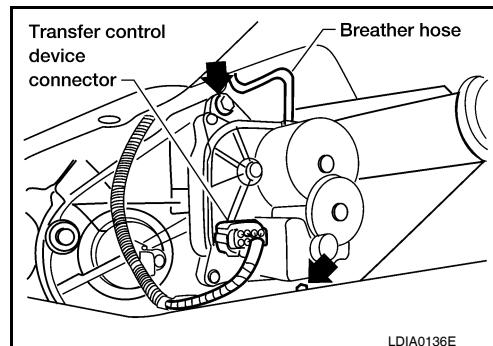
## TRANSFER CONTROL DEVICE

## Removal and Installation

INFOID:000000006179505

## REMOVAL

1. Switch the 4WD shift switch to 2WD and set the transfer assembly to 2WD.
2. Disconnect the transfer control device connector.
3. Remove the breather hose from the transfer control device.
4. Remove the bolts and detach the transfer control device.

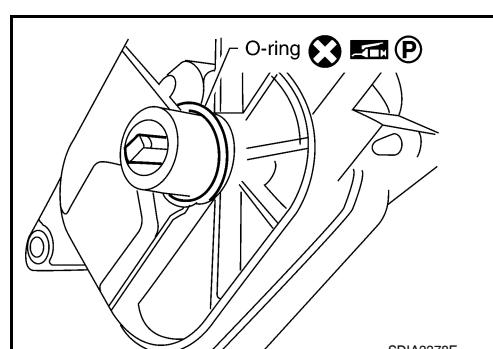


## INSTALLATION

1. Install the new O-ring to the transfer control device.

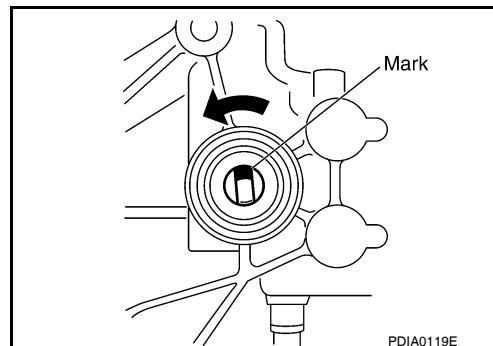
**CAUTION:**

- Do not reuse O-ring.
- Apply petroleum jelly to O-ring.



2. Install the transfer control device.

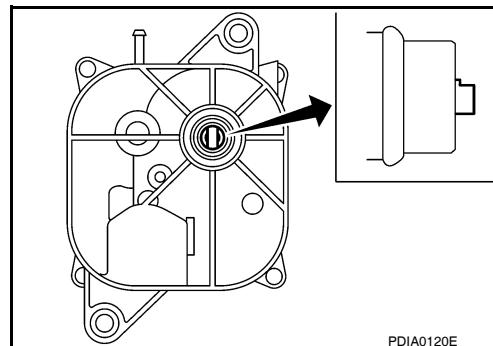
- a. Turn the control shift rod fully counterclockwise using a flat-bladed screwdriver, and then put a mark on the control shift rod.



- b. Align the transfer control device shaft cutout with the mark on the control shift rod, and install.

**NOTE:**

Turn the transfer control device when the transfer control device connection does not match.

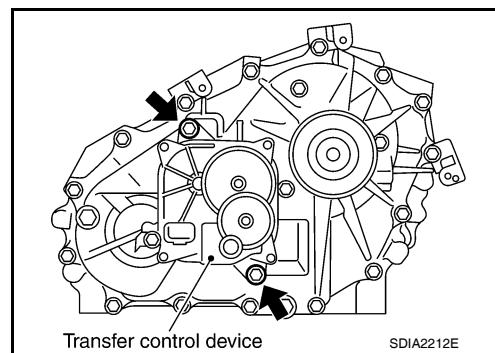


# TRANSFER CONTROL DEVICE

## < REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

[TRANSFER: TX15B]

- c. Tighten the bolts to the specified torque. Refer to [DLN-103, "Dis-assembly and Assembly"](#).
3. Install the breather hose to the transfer control device.
4. Connect the transfer control device connector.
5. After the installation, check the 4WD shift indicator pattern. If NG, adjust the position between the transfer assembly and transfer control unit. Refer to [DLN-84, "Precaution for Transfer Assembly and Transfer Control Unit Replacement"](#).



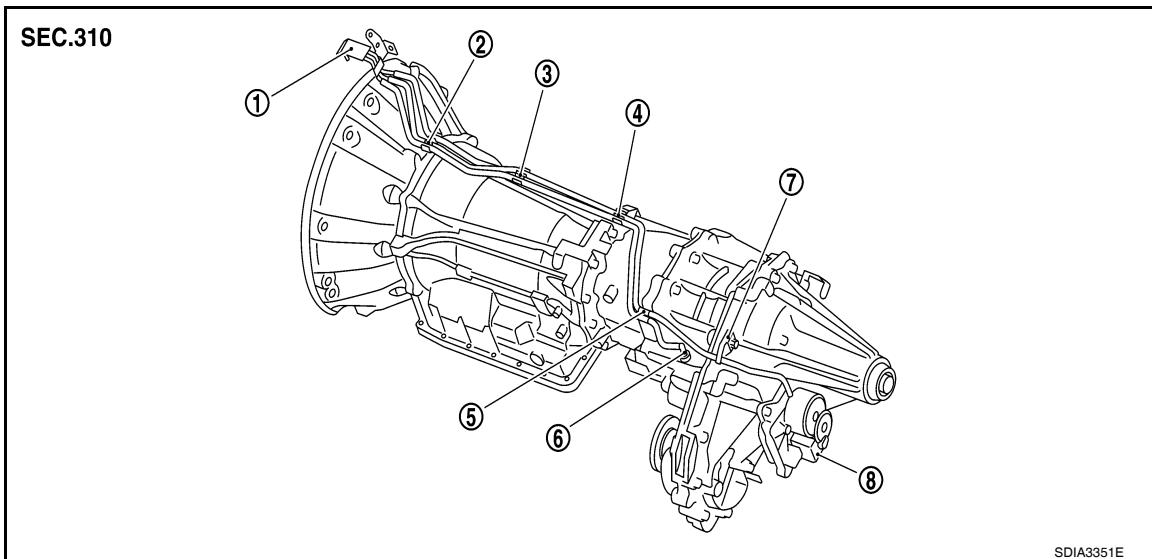
A  
B  
C  
DLN  
E  
F  
G  
H  
I  
J  
K  
L  
M  
N  
O  
P

&lt; REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION &gt;

## AIR BREATHER HOSE

## Removal and Installation

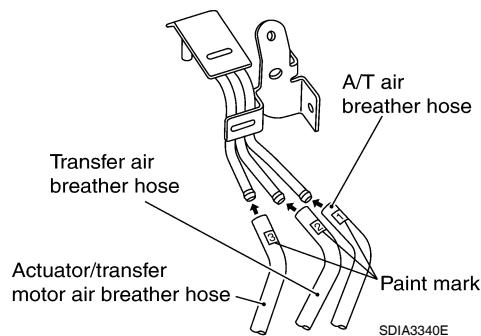
INFOID:0000000006179506



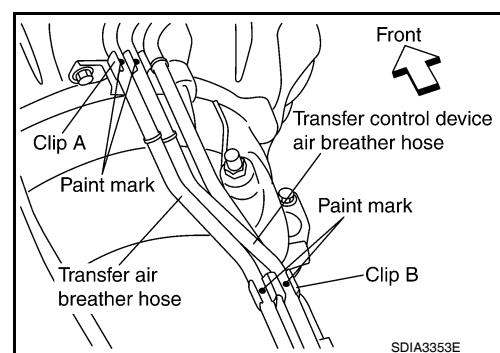
1. Breather tube	2. Clip A	3. Clip B
4. Clip C	5. Clip D	6. Breather tube (transfer)
7. Air breather hose clamp	8. Transfer control device	

**CAUTION:**

- Make sure there are no pinched or restricted areas on each air breather hose caused by folding or bending when installing it.
- Install each air breather hose into the breather tube (metal connector) until the hose end reaches the end of the curved section. Set each air breather hose with paint mark facing upward.



- Install transfer control device air breather hose and transfer air breather hose on clip A and clip B with the paint mark facing upward.

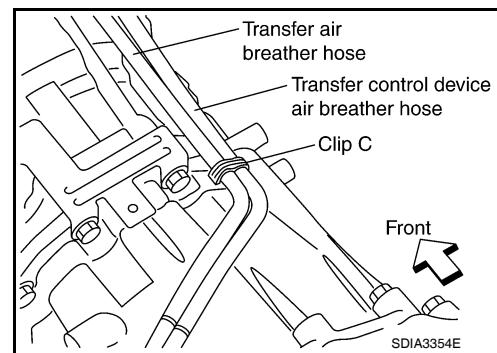


# AIR BREATHER HOSE

[TRANSFER: TX15B]

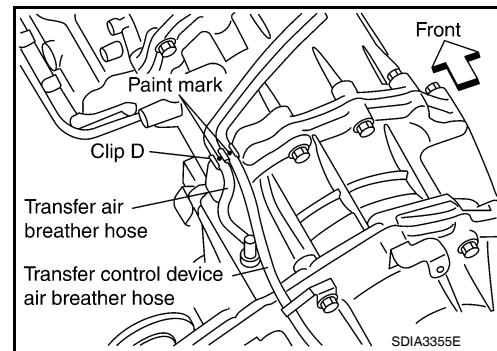
## < REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

- Install clip C on transfer control device air breather hose and transfer air breather hose with the paint mark matched.



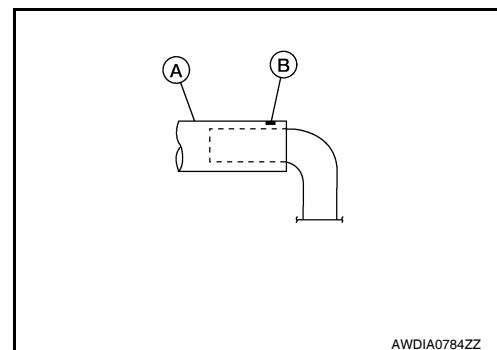
A  
B  
C  
DLN  
E  
F  
G

- Install transfer control device air breather hose and transfer air breather hose on clip D with the paint mark facing upward.

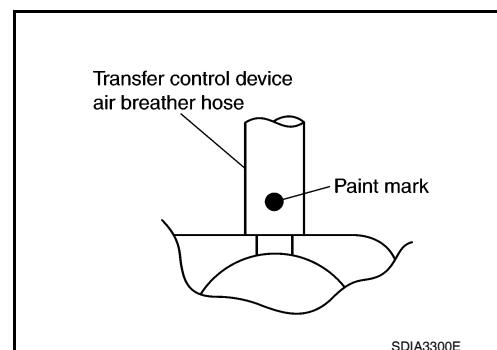


H  
I  
J  
K  
L  
M  
N  
O  
P

- Install transfer air breather hose (A) into the breather tube (transfer, metal connector) until the hose end reaches the base of the tube. Set transfer air breather hose with paint mark (B) facing upward.



- Install transfer control device air breather hose into transfer control device (case connector) until the hose end reaches the base of the tube. Set transfer control device air breather hose with paint mark facing forward.



P

# UNIT REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

## TRANSFER ASSEMBLY

### Removal and Installation

INFOID:000000006179507

#### REMOVAL

1. Switch 4WD shift switch to 2WD and set transfer assembly to 2WD.
2. Remove the undercovers using power tool.
3. Remove the center exhaust tube and main muffler. Refer to [EX-5, "Removal and Installation"](#).
4. Remove the front and rear propeller shafts. Refer to [DLN-132, "Removal and Installation"](#) (front), [DLN-141, "Removal and Installation"](#) (rear).

**CAUTION:**

**Do not damage spline, sleeve yoke and rear oil seal when removing rear propeller shaft.**

**NOTE:**

Cap or plug opening(s) to prevent fluid from spilling.

5. Remove the A/T nuts from the A/T crossmember. Refer to [TM-208, "Removal and Installation \(4WD\)"](#).
6. Position two suitable jacks under the A/T and transfer assembly.
7. Remove the A/T crossmember. Refer to [TM-208, "Removal and Installation \(4WD\)"](#).

**WARNING:**

**Support A/T and transfer assembly using two suitable jacks while removing A/T crossmember.**

8. Disconnect the electrical connectors from the following:
  - ATP switch
  - 4LO switch
  - Wait detection switch
  - Transfer control device
9. Disconnect each air breather hose from the following. Refer to [DLN-100, "Removal and Installation"](#).
  - Transfer control device
  - Breather tube (transfer)
10. Remove the transfer to A/T and A/T to transfer bolts.
11. Remove the transfer assembly.

**WARNING:**

**support transfer assembly with suitable jack while removing it.**

**CAUTION:**

**Do not damage rear oil seal (A/T).**

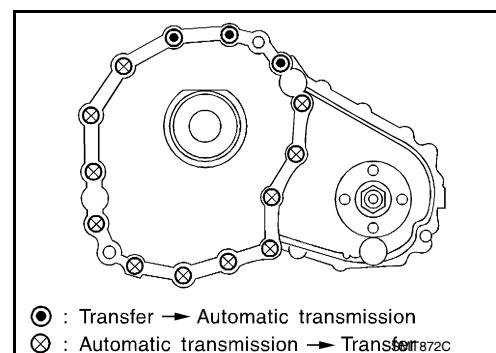
#### INSTALLATION

Installation is in the reverse order of removal.

- Tighten the bolts to specification.

**Tightening torque : 36 N·m (3.7kg-m, 27 ft-lb)**

- Fill the transfer with new fluid and check for fluid leakage and fluid level. Refer to [DLN-91, "Inspection"](#).
- Start the engine for one minute. Then stop the engine and recheck the transfer fluid. Refer to [DLN-91, "Inspection"](#).
- After the installation, check the 4WD shift indicator pattern. If NG, adjust the position between the transfer assembly and transfer control unit. Refer to [DLN-84, "Precaution for Transfer Assembly and Transfer Control Unit Replacement"](#).



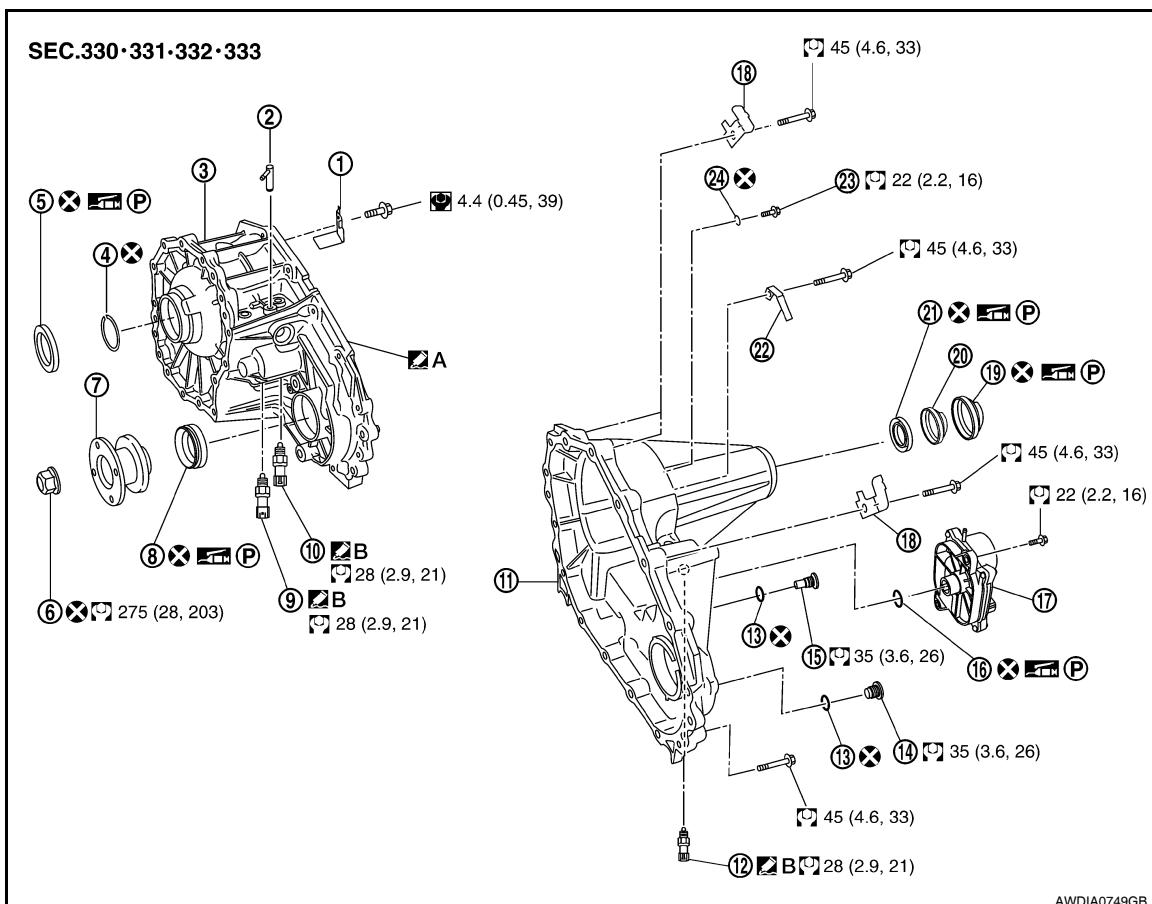
## UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY

## TRANSFER ASSEMBLY

## Disassembly and Assembly

INFOID:000000006179508

## COMPONENTS



1. Baffle plate	2. Breather tube	3. Front case
4. Snap ring	5. Input oil seal	6. Self-lock nut
7. Companion flange	8. Front oil seal	9. 4LO switch (gray with green paint)
10. ATP switch (black)	11. Rear case	12. Wait detection switch (gray)
13. Gasket	14. Filler plug	15. Drain plug
16. O-ring	17. Transfer control device	18. Harness bracket
19. Dust cover	20. Oil cover	21. Rear oil seal
22. Air breather hose clamp	23. Retainer bolt	24. Gasket

**A:** Apply Genuine Anaerobic Liquid Gasket or equivalent.

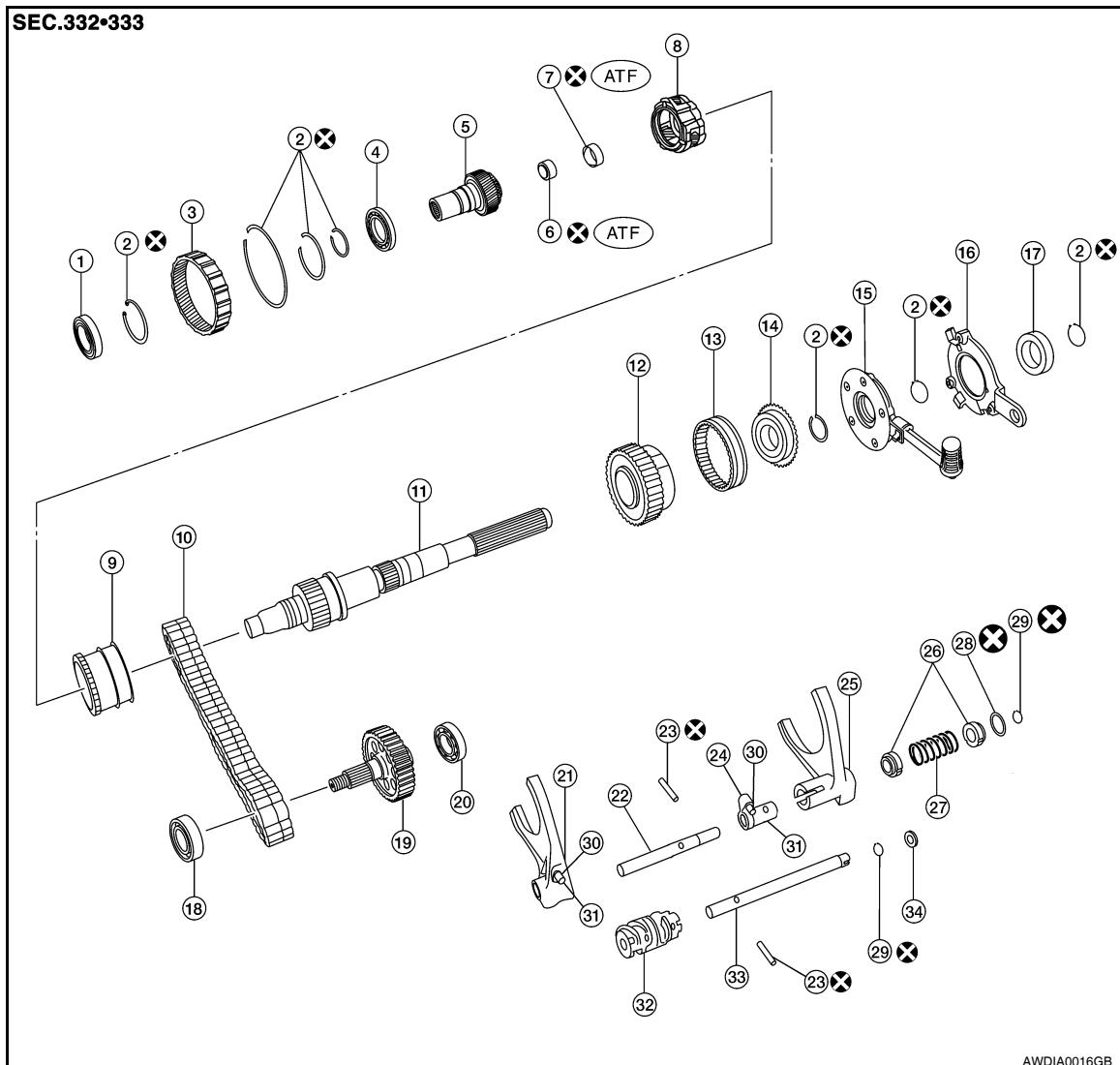
**B:** Apply Genuine Silicone RTV or equivalent.

**P:** Apply petroleum jelly

# TRANSFER ASSEMBLY

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[TRANSFER: TX15B]



1. Input bearing	2. Snap ring	3. Internal gear
4. Carrier bearing	5. Sun gear	6. Needle bearing
7. Metal bushing	8. Planetary carrier assembly	9. L-H sleeve
10. Drive chain	11. Mainshaft	12. Sprocket
13. 2-4 sleeve	14. Clutch gear	15. Oil pump assembly
16. Retainer	17. Mainshaft rear bearing	18. Front bearing
19. Front drive shaft	20. Rear bearing	21. L-H shift fork
22. L-H shift rod	23. Retaining pin	24. 2-4 shift bracket
25. 2-4 shift fork	26. Fork guide collar	27. 2-4 shift fork spring
28. Retaining ring	29. Snap ring	30. Shift collar
31. Clevis pin	32. Drum cam	33. Control shift rod
34. Spacer		

## DISASSEMBLY

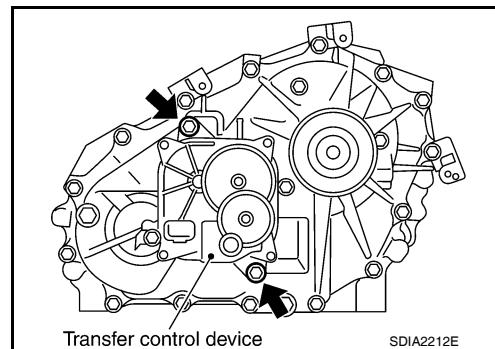
1. Remove the drain plug and filler plug.

# TRANSFER ASSEMBLY

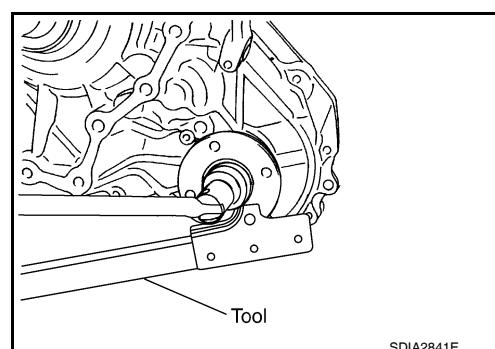
## < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[TRANSFER: TX15B]

2. Remove the transfer control device from the rear case.
3. Remove the O-ring from the transfer control device.



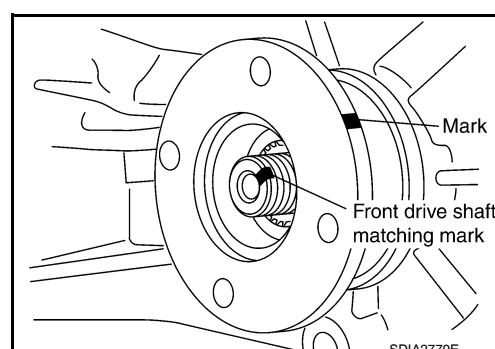
4. Remove the self-lock nut from the companion flange using suitable tool.



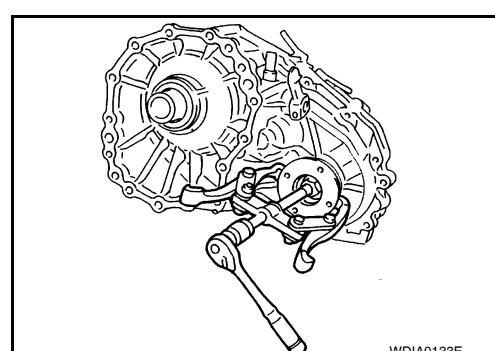
5. Put a matching mark on top of the front drive shaft in line with the mark on the companion flange.

**CAUTION:**

Use paint to make the matching mark on the front drive shaft. Do not damage the front drive shaft.



6. Remove the companion flange using suitable tool.

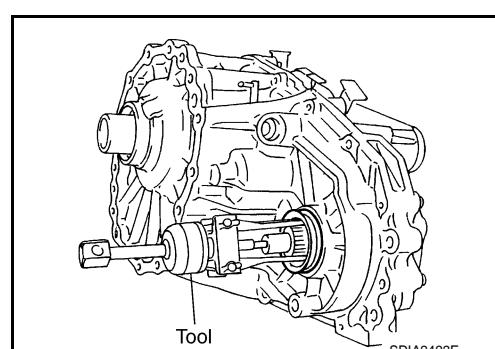


7. Remove the front oil seal from the front case using Tool.

Tool number : ST33290001 (J-34286)

**CAUTION:**

Do not damage front case or front drive shaft.

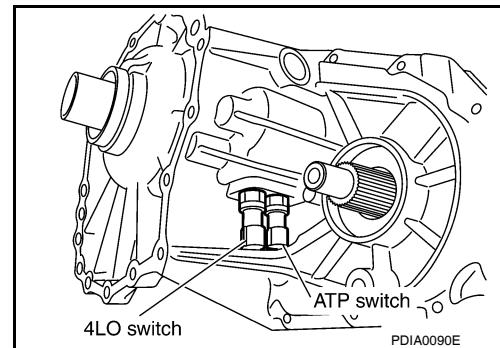


# TRANSFER ASSEMBLY

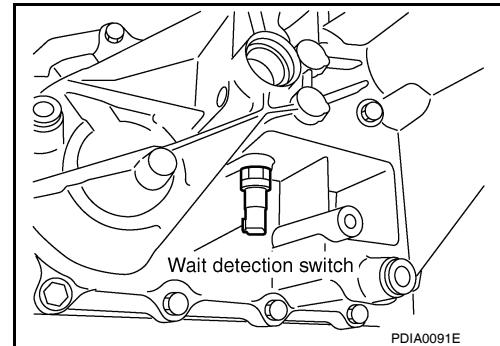
## < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

## [TRANSFER: TX15B]

8. Remove the 4LO switch [gray (with green paint)] and ATP switch (black) from the front case.



9. Remove the wait detection switch (gray) from the rear case.



10. Remove the dust cover from the rear case using suitable tool.

**CAUTION:**

**Do not damage rear case.**

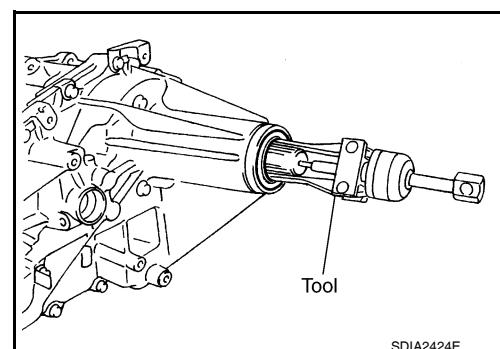
11. Remove the oil cover from the dust cover.

12. Remove the rear oil seal from the rear case using Tool.

**Tool number : ST33290001 (J-34286)**

**CAUTION:**

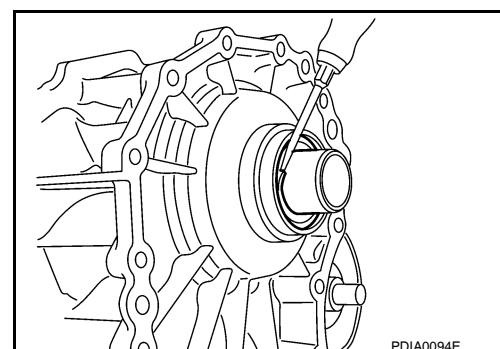
**Do not damage rear case or mainshaft.**



13. Remove the input oil seal from the front case using suitable tool.

**CAUTION:**

**Do not damage front case, sun gear or input bearing.**

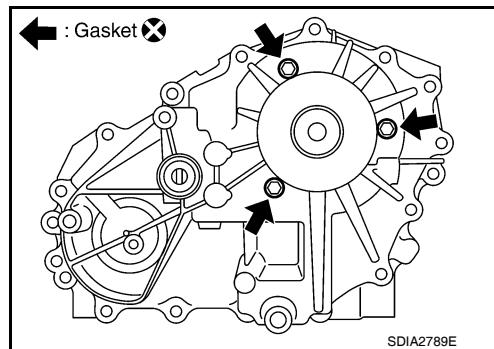


# TRANSFER ASSEMBLY

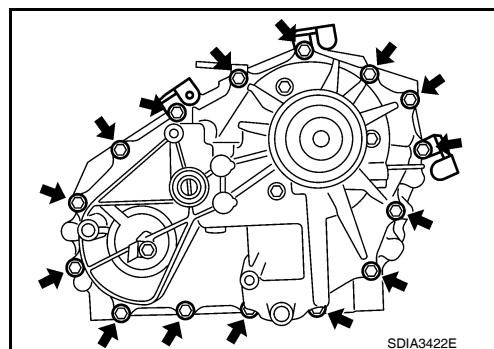
[TRANSFER: TX15B]

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

14. Remove the retainer bolts and gaskets.



15. Remove the rear case bolts, harness bracket and air breather hose clamp from the rear case.



16. Separate the front case from the rear case. Then remove the rear case by prying it up using suitable tool.

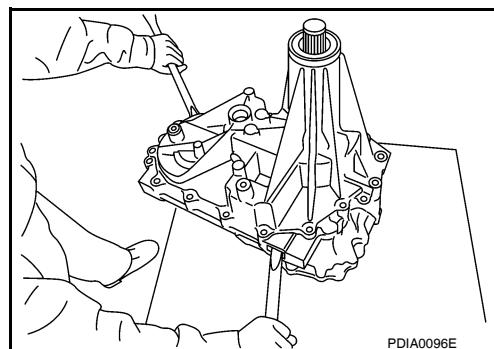
**CAUTION:**

**Do not damage the mating surface.**

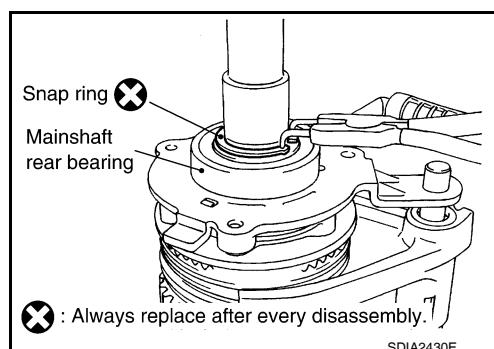
17. Remove the spacer from the control shift rod.

**CAUTION:**

**Do not drop spacer.**

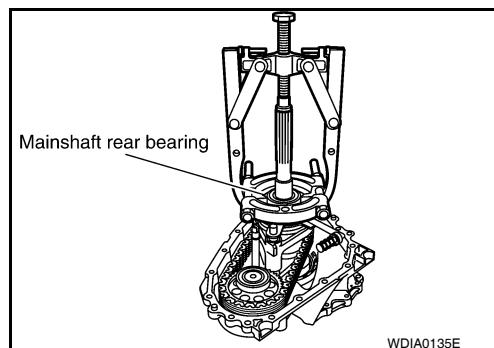


18. Remove the snap ring from the mainshaft using suitable tool.



19. Remove the mainshaft rear bearing from the mainshaft using suitable tool.

20. Remove the retainer from the mainshaft.



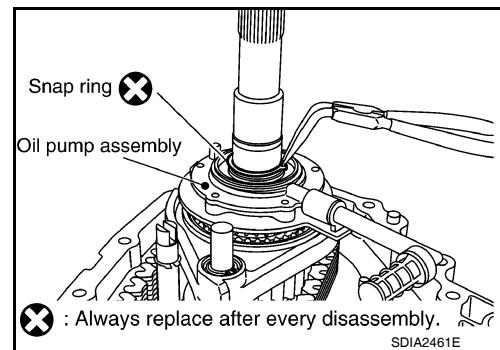
A  
B  
C  
DLN  
E  
F  
G  
H  
I  
J  
K  
L  
M  
N  
O  
P

# TRANSFER ASSEMBLY

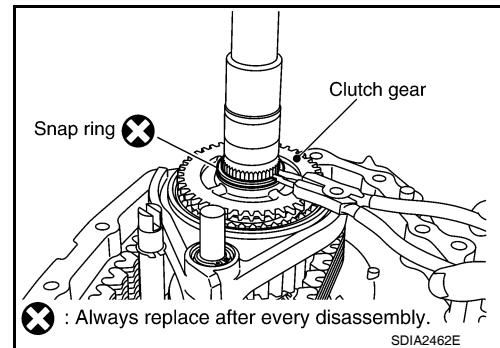
## < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

## [TRANSFER: TX15B]

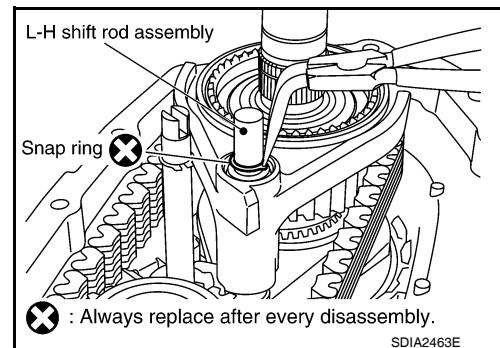
21. Remove the snap ring from the mainshaft using suitable tool.
22. Remove the oil pump assembly from the mainshaft.



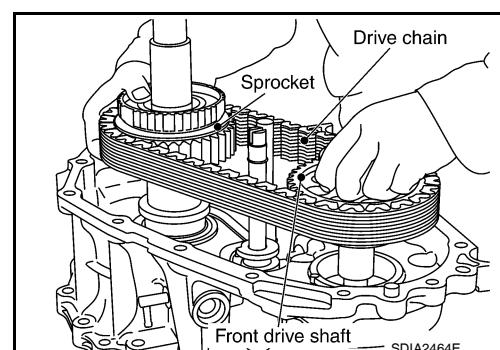
23. Remove the snap ring from the mainshaft using suitable tool.
24. Remove the clutch gear from the mainshaft.



25. Remove the snap ring from the L-H shift rod assembly using suitable tool.
26. Remove the 2-4 sleeve and 2-4 shift fork assembly from the mainshaft.



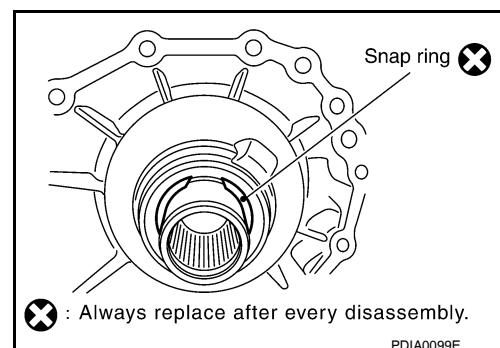
27. Remove the drive chain together with the sprocket and front drive shaft from the front case.
28. Remove the mainshaft from the sun gear assembly.
29. Remove the L-H shift rod assembly and control shift rod assembly from the front case.
30. Remove the L-H sleeve together with the L-H shift fork from the planetary carrier assembly.



31. Remove the snap ring from the sun gear.

**CAUTION:**

**Do not damage sun gear or input bearing.**



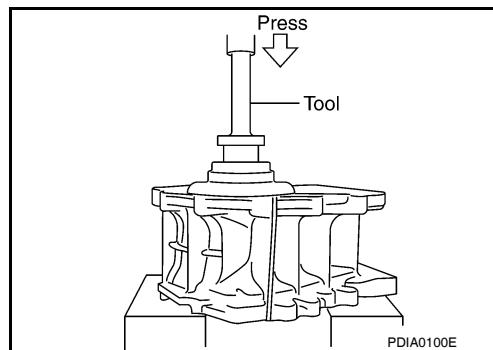
# TRANSFER ASSEMBLY

## < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

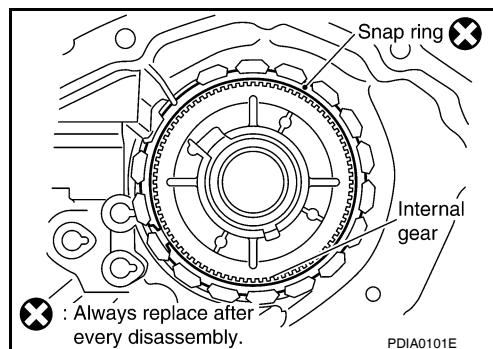
## [TRANSFER: TX15B]

32. Press the sun gear assembly and planetary carrier assembly from the front case using Tool.

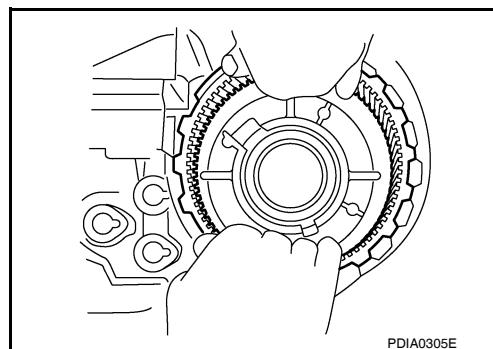
Tool number : KV38100200 ( — )



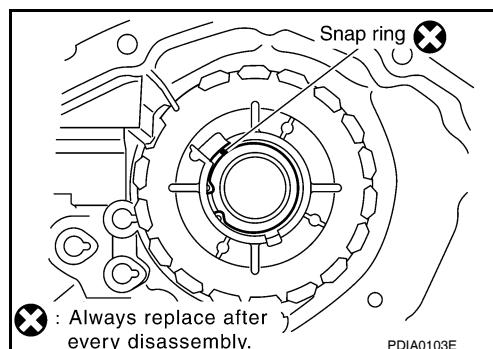
33. Remove the snap ring from the front case.



34. Remove the internal gear from the front case.

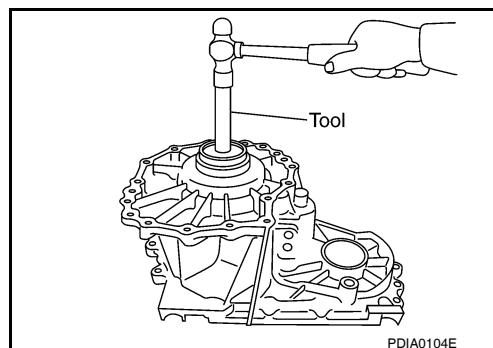


35. Remove the snap ring from the front case.



36. Remove the input bearing from the front case using Tool.

Tool number : KV38100200 ( — )

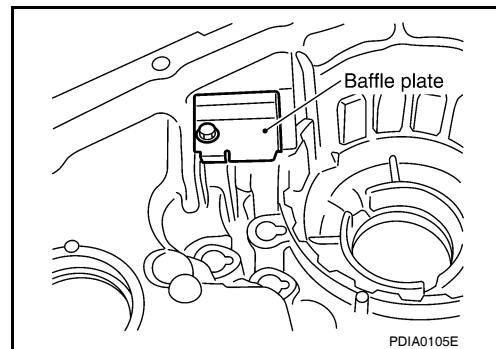


# TRANSFER ASSEMBLY

## < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

## [TRANSFER: TX15B]

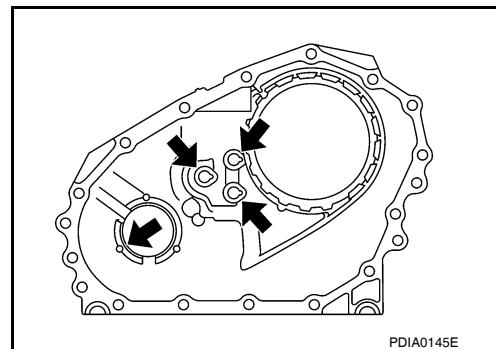
37. Remove the baffle plate from the front case.
38. Remove the breather tube from the front case.



## INSPECTION AFTER DISASSEMBLY

### Case

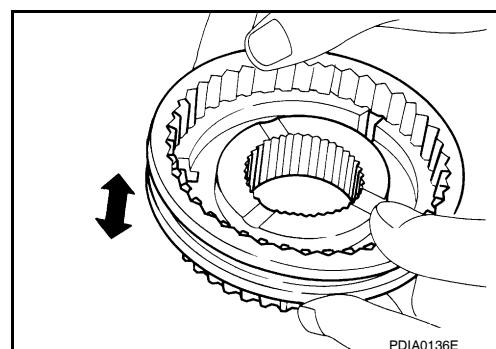
Check the contact surfaces of the shift rod and bearing for wear and damage. If any is found, replace with a new one.



### Sleeve

Check the items below. If necessary, replace them with new ones.

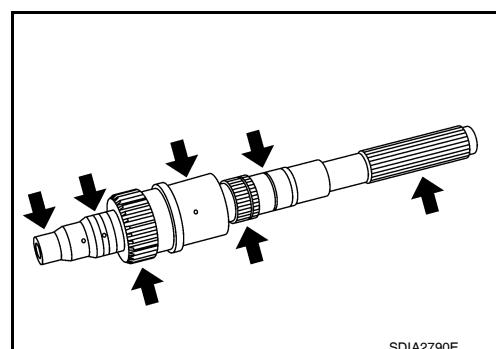
- Damage and excessive wear of the contact surfaces of the sprocket, mainshaft and sleeve.
- Sleeve must move smoothly.



### Gear, Shaft and Drive Chain

Check the items below. If necessary, replace them with new ones.

- Damage, peeling, uneven wear and bending of the shaft.
- Excessive wear, damage and peeling of the gear.



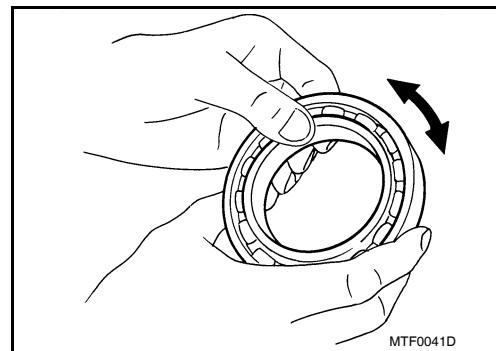
### Bearing

# TRANSFER ASSEMBLY

## < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[TRANSFER: TX15B]

Check the bearing for damage and rough rotation. If necessary, replace it with a new one.



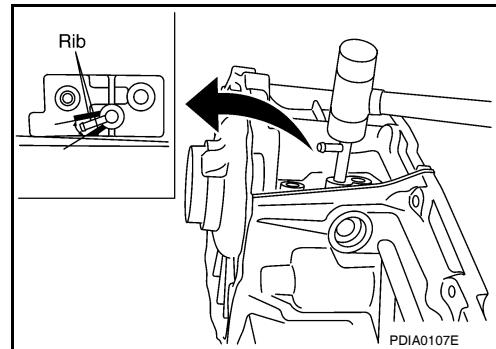
A  
B  
C  
DLN  
E  
F  
G  
H  
I  
J  
K  
L  
M  
N  
O  
P

## ASSEMBLY

1. Install the breather tube.

**CAUTION:**

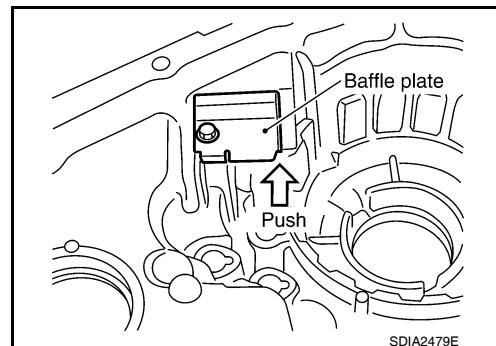
Install breather tube in the direction shown.



2. Install the baffle plate to the front case. Tighten the bolt to the specified torque. Refer to [DLN-103, "Disassembly and Assembly"](#).

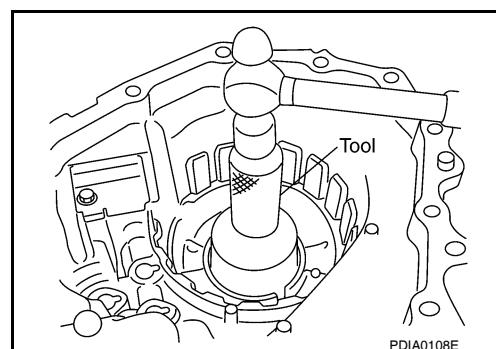
**CAUTION:**

Install baffle plate by pushing it in the direction shown while tightening the bolt.



3. Install the input bearing to the front case using Tool.

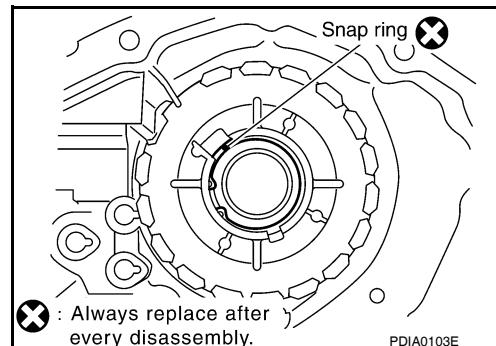
Tool number : ST30720000 (J-25405)



4. Install the new snap ring to the front case.

**CAUTION:**

Do not reuse snap ring.

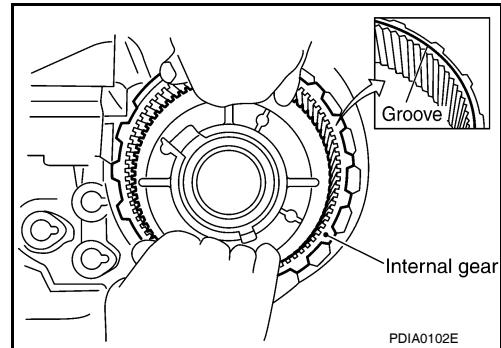


# TRANSFER ASSEMBLY

[TRANSFER: TX15B]

## < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

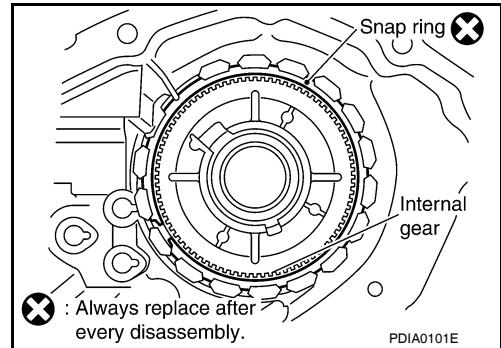
5. Install the internal gear with the groove facing up into the front case.



6. Install the new snap ring to the front case.

**CAUTION:**

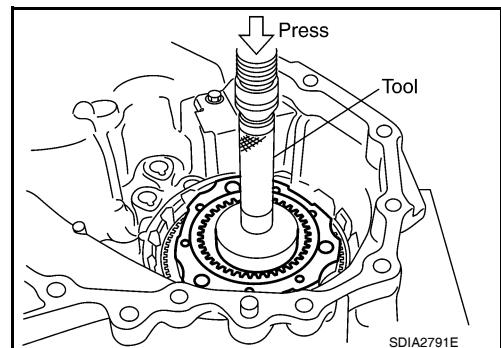
Do not reuse snap ring.



7. Install the planetary carrier assembly and sun gear assembly to the front case using Tool.

Tool number

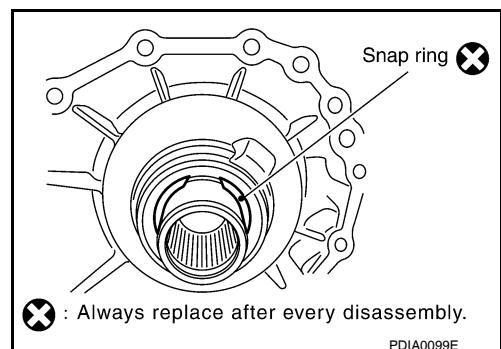
: KV38100200 ( — )



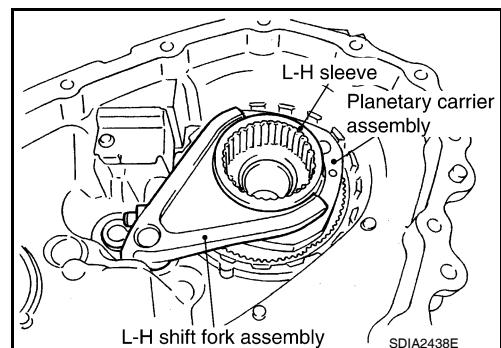
8. Install the new snap ring to the sun gear.

**CAUTION:**

- Do not reuse snap ring.
- Do not damage sun gear.



9. Set the L-H sleeve together with the L-H shift fork assembly onto the planetary carrier assembly.



# TRANSFER ASSEMBLY

## < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

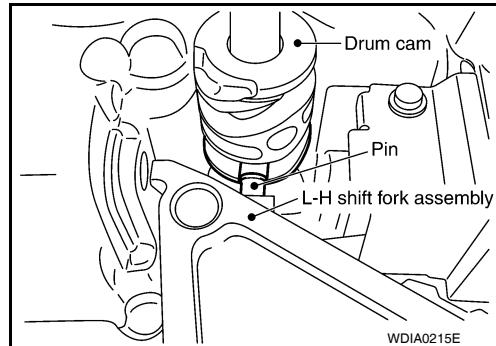
[TRANSFER: TX15B]

10. Install the control shift rod assembly to the front case.

**CAUTION:**

Set pin of L-H shift fork assembly into the groove of drum cam.

11. Turn the control shift rod assembly fully counterclockwise.



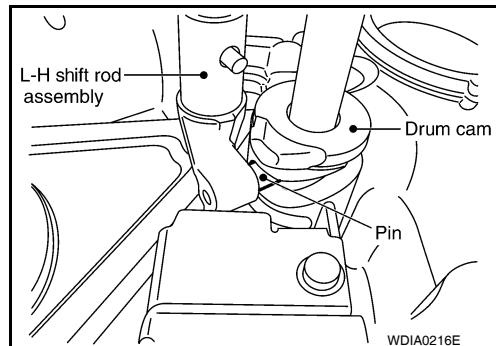
A  
B  
C  
DLN  
E  
F  
G  
H  
I  
J  
K  
L  
M  
N  
O  
P

12. Install the L-H shift rod assembly through the L-H shift fork assembly opening to the front case.

**CAUTION:**

Set pin of L-H shift rod assembly into the groove of drum cam.

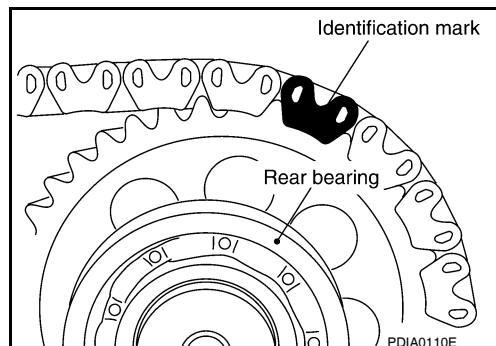
13. Install the mainshaft to the sun gear assembly.



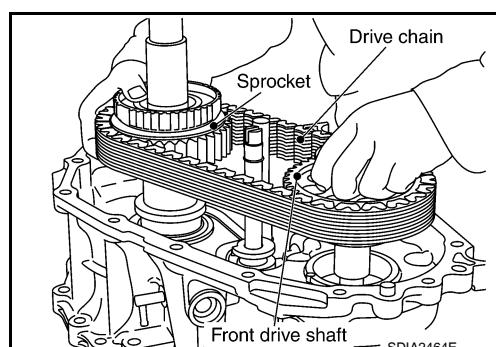
14. Install the drive chain to the front drive shaft and sprocket.

**CAUTION:**

Install with the Identification mark of drive chain on the side of the rear bearing of front drive shaft.



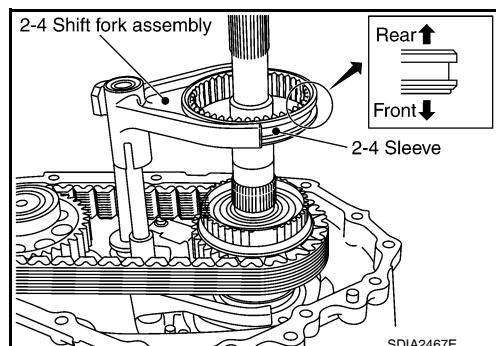
15. Install the drive chain together with the front drive shaft and sprocket to the front case.



16. Install the 2-4 sleeve and 2-4 shift fork assembly to the main-shaft.

**CAUTION:**

- Install with proper orientation of 2-4 sleeve.
- Install 2-4 shift fork with engaging the grooves of 2-4 shift fork in the retaining pin of 2-4 shift bracket.

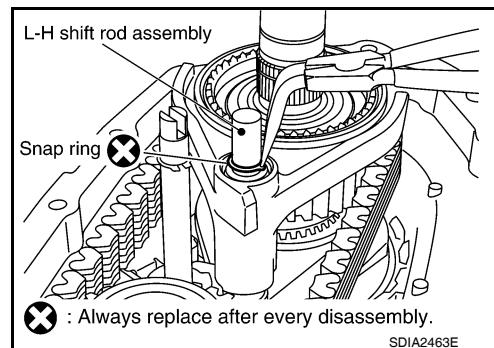


# TRANSFER ASSEMBLY

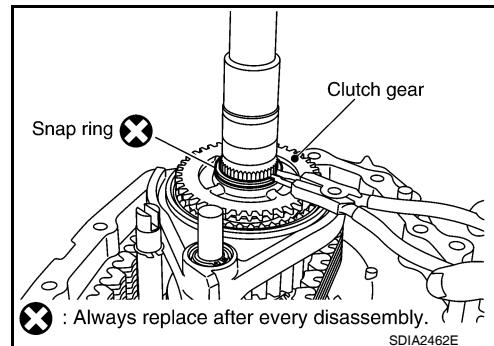
## < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[TRANSFER: TX15B]

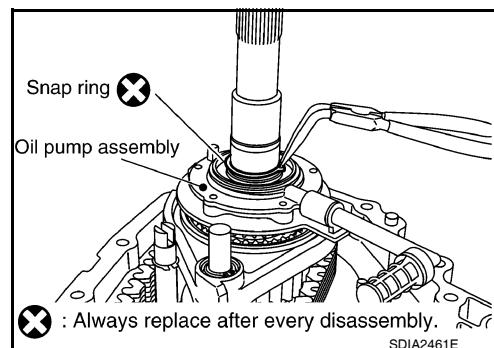
17. Install the new snap ring to the L-H shift rod assembly using suitable tool.  
**CAUTION:**  
**Do not reuse snap ring.**
18. Install the clutch gear to the mainshaft.



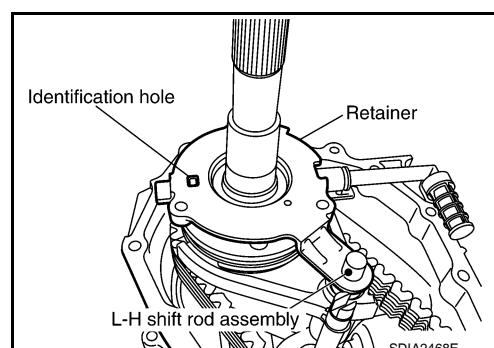
19. Install the new snap ring to the mainshaft using suitable tool.  
**CAUTION:**  
**Do not reuse snap ring.**
20. Install the oil pump assembly to the mainshaft.



21. Install the new snap ring to the mainshaft using suitable tool.  
**CAUTION:**  
**Do not reuse snap ring.**



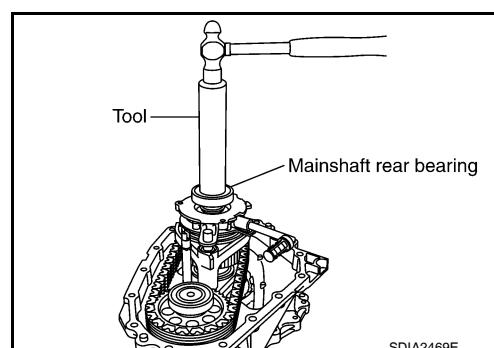
22. Install the retainer to the mainshaft.  
**CAUTION:**  
**Set the projection of oil pump assembly to the identification hole, and then align locating hole of retainer to the L-H shift rod assembly.**



23. Install the mainshaft rear bearing to the mainshaft using Tool.

**Tool number : KV32102700 ( - )**

**CAUTION:**  
**Do not push too hard in order to avoid snap rings becoming dislodged from mainshaft.**



# TRANSFER ASSEMBLY

## < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

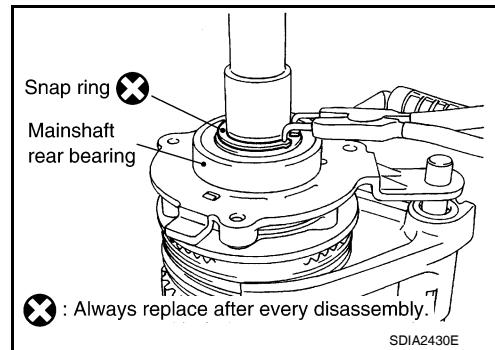
[TRANSFER: TX15B]

24. Install the new snap ring to the mainshaft using suitable tool.

**CAUTION:**

Do not reuse snap ring.

25. Install the spacer to the control shift rod.



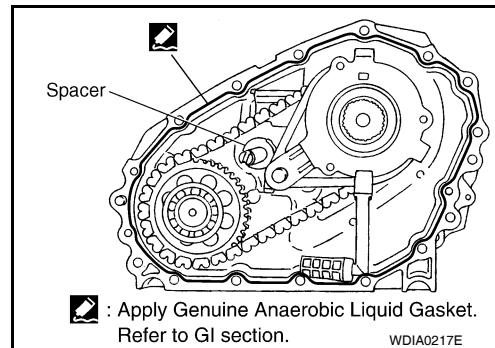
26. Apply liquid gasket to the mating surface of the front case.

- Use Genuine Anaerobic Liquid Gasket or equivalent. Refer to [GI-15, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants"](#).

**CAUTION:**

Remove old sealant adhering to mating surfaces. Also remove any moisture, oil, or foreign material adhering to application and mating surfaces.

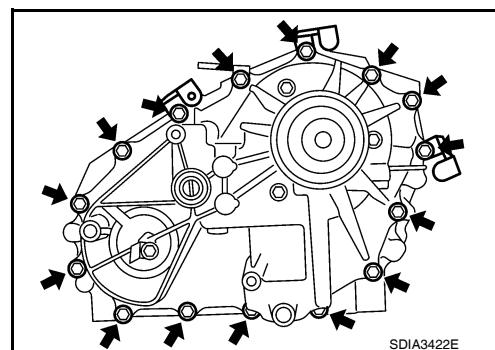
27. Install the rear case to the front case.



28. Tighten the bolts to the specified torque. Refer to [DLN-103, "Disassembly and Assembly"](#).

**CAUTION:**

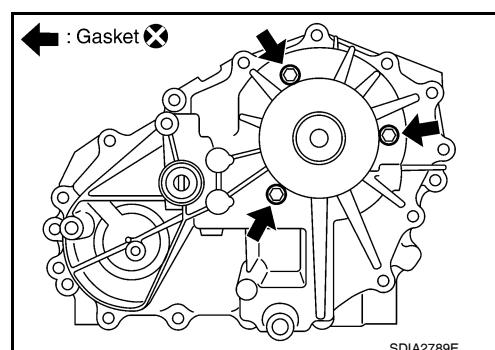
Be sure to install the harness brackets and air breather hose clamp.



29. Install the retainer bolts with new gaskets. Tighten the bolts to the specified torque. Refer to [DLN-103, "Disassembly and Assembly"](#).

**CAUTION:**

- Do not reuse gasket.
- Tighten them to the specified torque again.



30. Apply petroleum jelly to the circumference of the new oil seal, and install it to the front case using Tools.

**Tool number**

**A: ST30720000 (J-25405)**

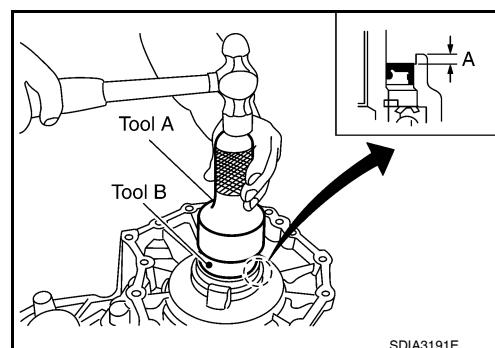
**B: KV40104830 (—)**

**Dimension A**

: 4.0 - 4.6 mm (0.157 - 0.181 in)

**CAUTION:**

- Do not reuse oil seal.
- Apply petroleum jelly to oil seal.



# TRANSFER ASSEMBLY

## < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

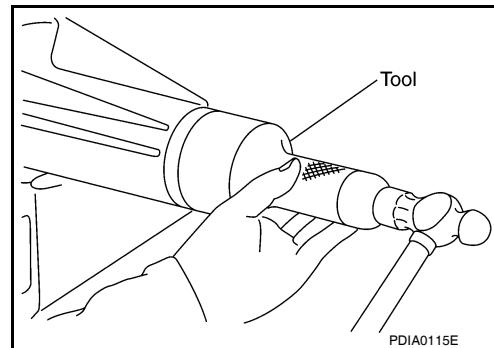
## [TRANSFER: TX15B]

31. Install the new rear oil seal until it is flush with the end face of the rear case using Tool.

Tool number : KV38100500 ( — )

**CAUTION:**

- Do not reuse oil seal.
- Apply petroleum jelly to oil seal.

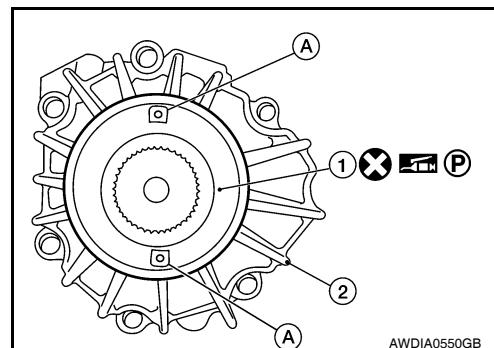


32. Install the oil cover until it reaches the end face of new dust cover.

33. Apply petroleum jelly to the circumference of the new dust cover (1). Position the new dust cover as shown.

**CAUTION:**

- Do not reuse dust cover.
- Position the protrusions at the position shown.
- Rear case assembly (2)
- Protrusions (A)

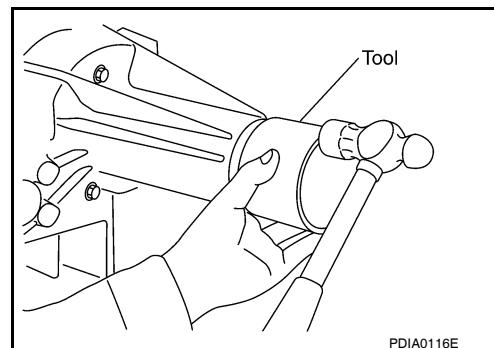


34. Install the new dust cover to the rear case using Tool.

Tool number : KV40105310 ( — )

**CAUTION:**

- Do not reuse dust cover.
- Apply petroleum jelly to dust cover.

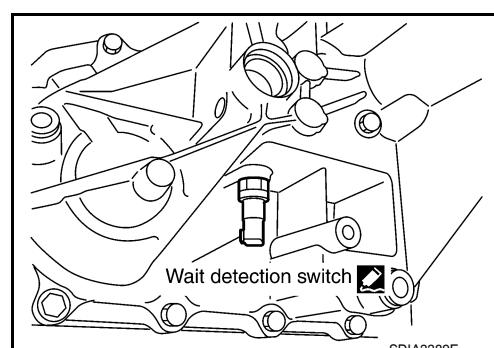


35. Apply sealant to the threads of the wait detection switch (gray). Then install it to the rear case and tighten to the specified torque. Refer to [DLN-103, "Disassembly and Assembly"](#).

- Use Genuine Silicone RTV or equivalent. Refer to [GI-15, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants"](#).

**CAUTION:**

Remove old sealant and oil adhering to threads.



# TRANSFER ASSEMBLY

[TRANSFER: TX15B]

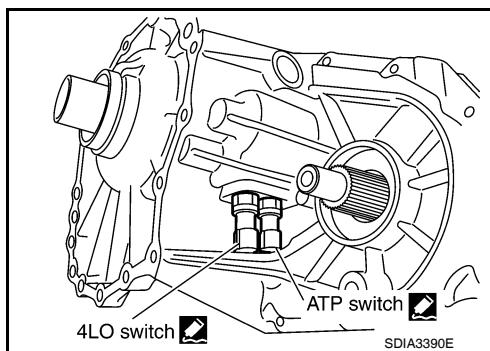
## < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

36. Apply sealant to the threads of the 4LO switch (gray with green paint) and ATP switch (black). Then install them to the front case and tighten to the specified torque. Refer to [DLN-103, "Disassembly and Assembly"](#).

- Use Genuine Silicone RTV or equivalent. Refer to [GI-15, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants"](#).

**CAUTION:**

Remove old sealant and oil adhering to threads.

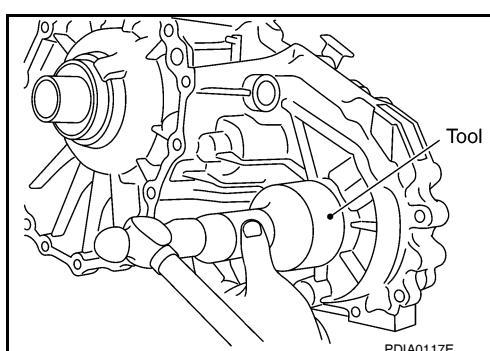


37. Install the new front oil seal until it is flush with the end face of the front case using Tool.

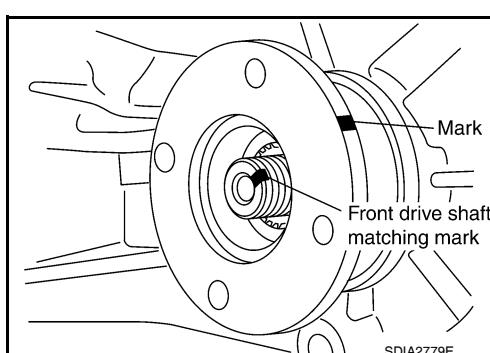
**Tool number** : KV38100500 ( — )

**CAUTION:**

- Do not reuse oil seal.
- Apply petroleum jelly to oil seal.



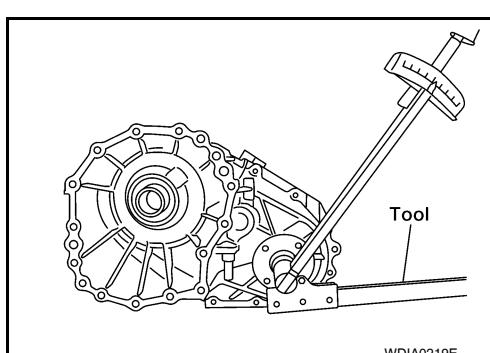
38. Align the matching mark on the front drive shaft with the mark on the companion flange, then install the companion flange.



39. Install the new companion flange self-lock nut. Tighten to the specified torque using suitable tool. Refer to [DLN-103, "Disassembly and Assembly"](#).

**CAUTION:**

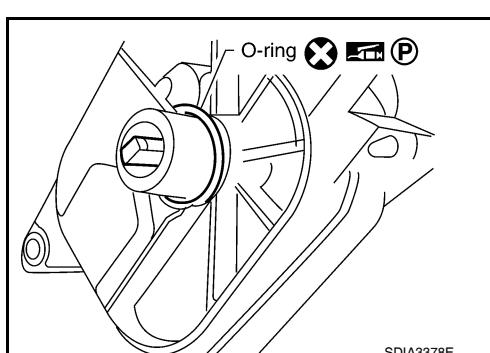
Do not reuse self-lock nut.



40. Install the new O-ring to the transfer control device.

**CAUTION:**

- Do not reuse O-ring.
- Apply petroleum jelly to O-ring.



A  
B  
C  
DLN  
E  
F  
G  
H  
I  
J  
K  
L  
M  
N  
O  
P

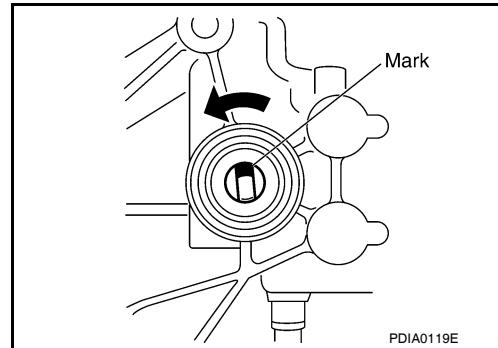
## TRANSFER ASSEMBLY

### < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

### [TRANSFER: TX15B]

41. Install the transfer control device to the rear case.

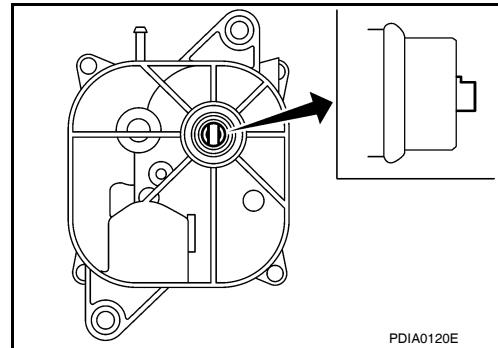
a. Turn the control shift rod fully counterclockwise using a suitable tool, and then put a mark on the control shift rod.



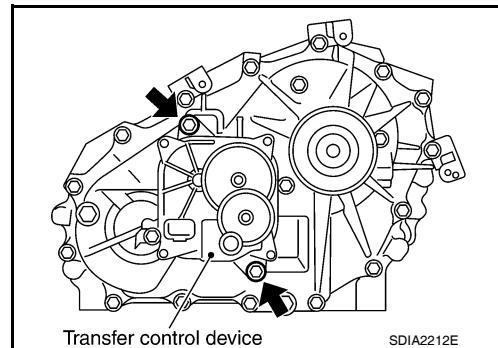
b. Align the transfer control device shaft cutout with the mark on the control shift rod, and install it.

**NOTE:**

Turn the transfer control device when the transfer control device connection does not match.



c. Tighten the bolts to the specified torque. Refer to [DLN-103, "Disassembly and Assembly"](#).



42. Install the drain plug and filler plug with new gaskets to the rear case. Tighten to the specified torque. Refer to [DLN-103, "Disassembly and Assembly"](#).

**CAUTION:**

Do not reuse gaskets.

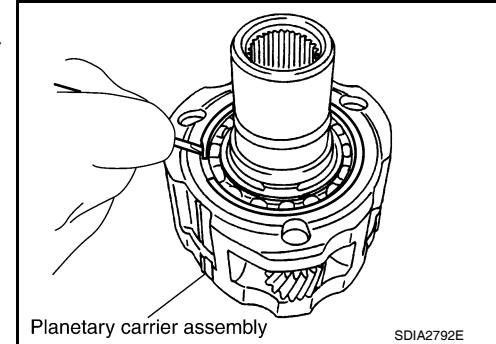
## PLANETARY CARRIER

## Disassembly and Assembly

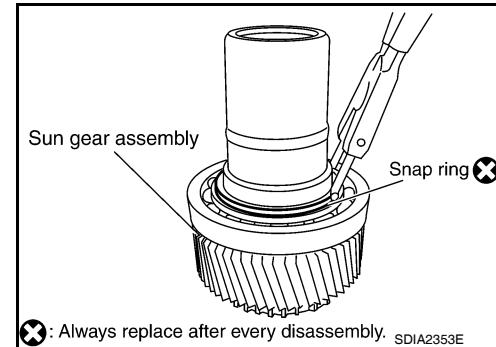
INFOID:0000000006179509

## DISASSEMBLY

1. Remove the snap ring.
2. Remove the sun gear assembly from the planetary carrier assembly using suitable tool.

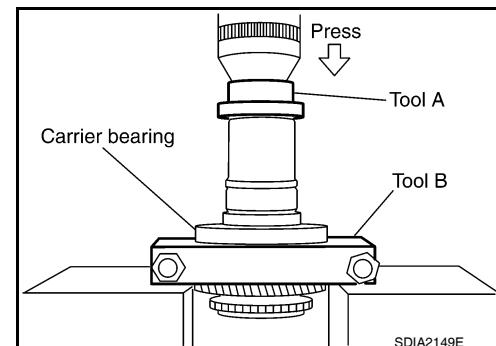


3. Remove the snap ring from the sun gear assembly using suitable tool.



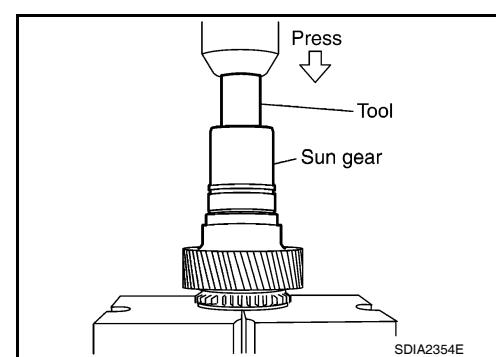
4. Remove the carrier bearing from the sun gear using Tools.

**Tool number**      **A: ST35300000 ( — )**  
**B: ST30021000 (J-22912-01)**



5. Remove the needle bearing from the sun gear using Tool.

**Tool number**      **: ST33710000 ( — )**



# PLANETARY CARRIER

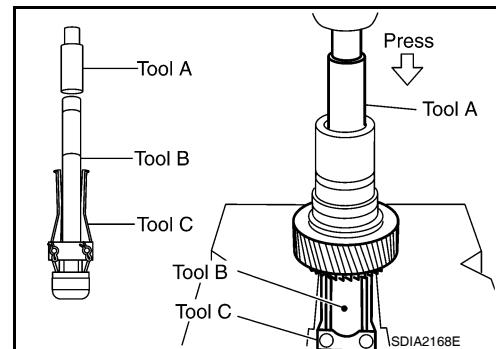
[TRANSFER: TX15B]

## < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

6. Remove the metal bushing from the sun gear using Tools.

### Tool number

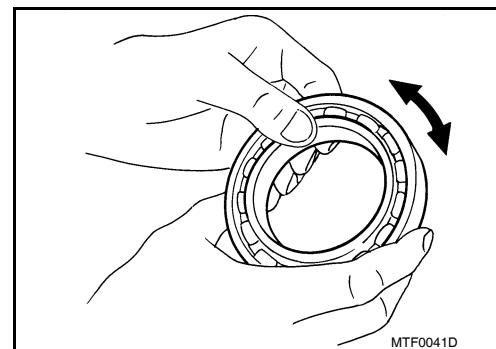
A: ST33710000 ( — )  
 B: ST35325000 ( — )  
 C: ST33290001 (J-34286)



## INSPECTION AFTER DISASSEMBLY

### Bearing

Check the bearing for damage and rough rotation. If necessary, replace the bearing with a new one.

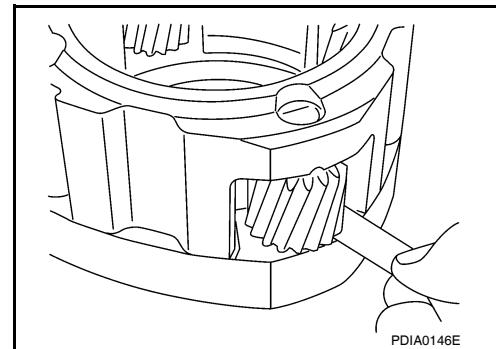


### Planetary Carrier

- Measure the end play of each pinion gear. If it is out of specification, replace the planetary carrier assembly with new one.

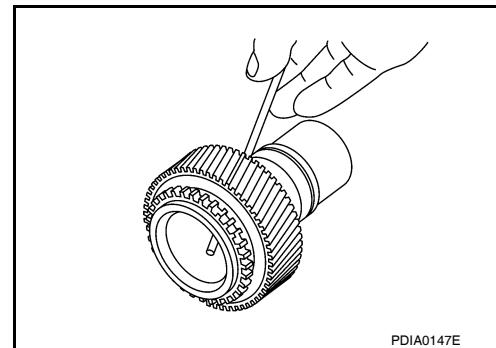
### Pinion gear end play : 0.1 - 0.7 mm (0.004 - 0.028 in)

- Check the working face of each gear and bearing for damage, burrs, partial wear, dents and other abnormality. If any is found, replace the planetary carrier assembly with a new one.



### Sun Gear

- Check if the oil passage of the sun gear assembly is clogged. For this, try to pass a 3.6 mm (0.142 in) dia. wire through the oil passage as shown.
- Check the sliding and contact surface of each gear and bearing for damage, burrs, partial wear, dents and other abnormality. If any is found, replace the sun gear assembly with a new one.



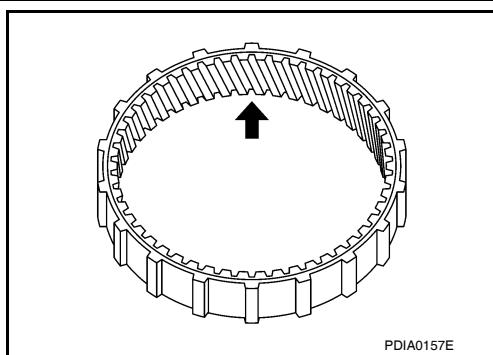
### Internal Gear

# PLANETARY CARRIER

[TRANSFER: TX15B]

## < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

Check the internal gear teeth for damage, partial wear, dents or other abnormality. If any is found, replace the internal gear with a new one.



## ASSEMBLY

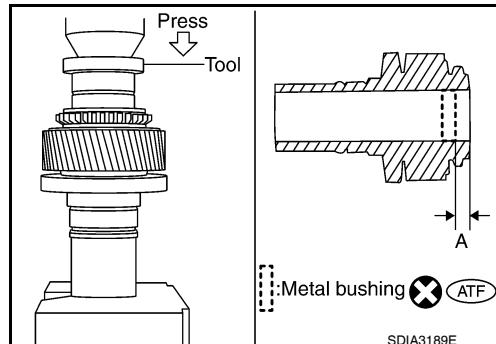
1. Apply ATF to the new metal bushing, then install the new metal bushing until it becomes "Dimension A" using Tool.

Tool number : ST35300000 ( — )

Dimension A : 7.7 - 8.3mm (0.303 - 0.327in)

**CAUTION:**

Do not reuse metal bushing.



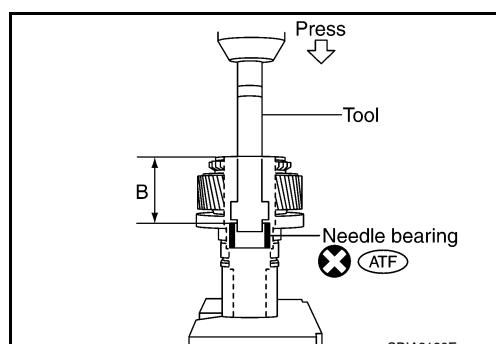
2. Apply ATF to the new needle bearing, then install the new needle bearing until it becomes "Dimension B" using Tool.

Tool number : ST33220000 ( — )

Dimension B : 62.5 - 63.1mm (2.461 - 2.484in)

**CAUTION:**

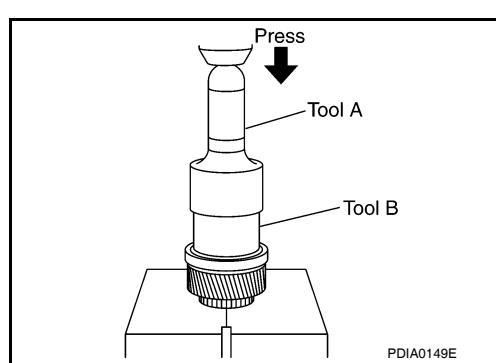
Do not reuse needle bearing.



3. Install the carrier bearing to the sun gear using Tools.

Tool number A: ST30720000 (J-25405)

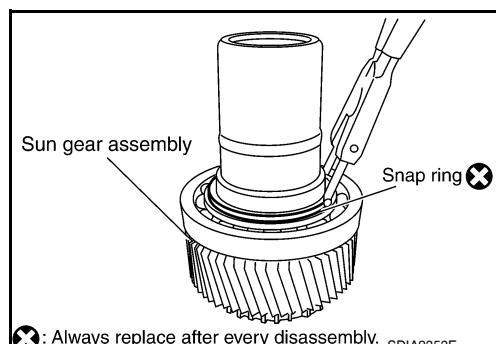
B: ST27863000 ( — )



4. Install the new snap ring to the sun gear assembly using suitable tool.

**CAUTION:**

Do not reuse snap ring.



## PLANETARY CARRIER

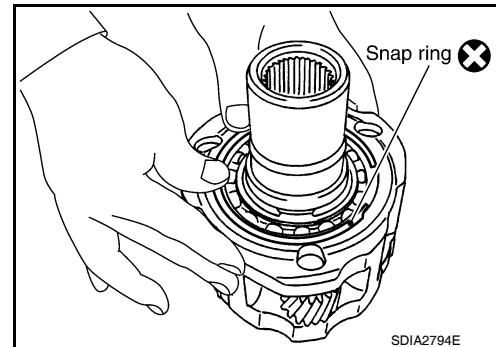
### < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[TRANSFER: TX15B]

5. Install the sun gear assembly to the planetary carrier assembly.
6. Install the new snap ring to the planetary carrier assembly.

**CAUTION:**

Do not reuse snap ring.



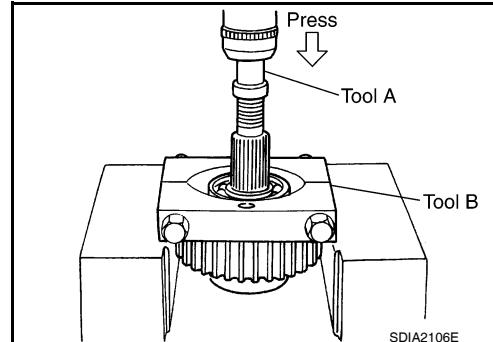
&lt; UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY &gt;

**FRONT DRIVE SHAFT****Disassembly and Assembly**

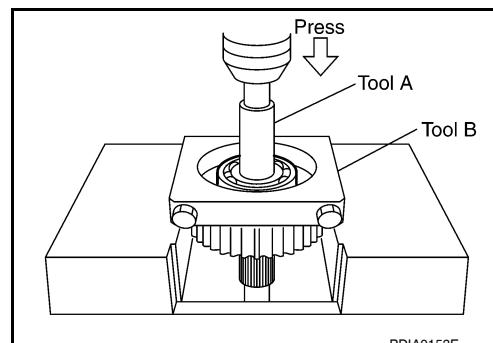
INFOID:0000000006179510

**DISASSEMBLY**

1. Remove the front bearing using Tools.

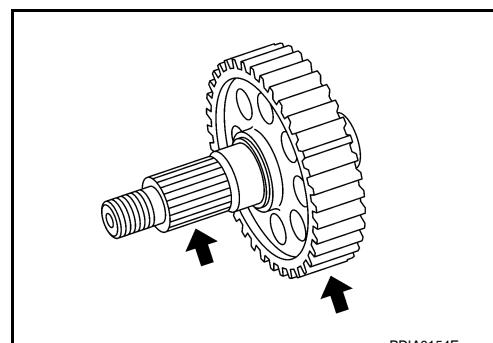
**Tool number****A: ST35300000 ( — )****B: ST30021000 (J-22912-01)**

2. Remove the rear bearing using Tools.

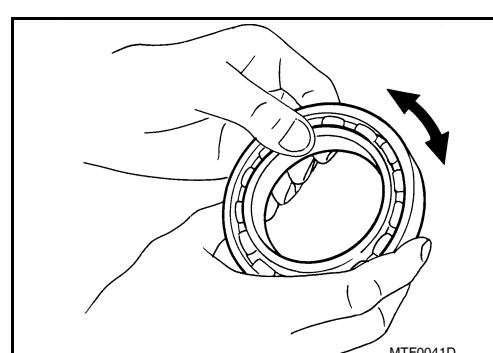
**Tool number****A: ST33710000 ( — )****B: ST30021000 (J-22912-01)****INSPECTION AFTER DISASSEMBLY****Front Drive Shaft**

Check the items below. If necessary, replace them with new ones.

- Damage, peeling, dent, uneven wear and bending of the shaft.
- Excessive wear, damage and peeling of the gear.

**Bearing**

Check the bearing for damage and rough rotation. If necessary, replace the bearing with a new one.

**ASSEMBLY**

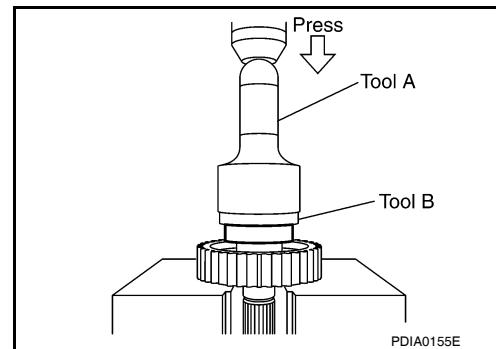
# FRONT DRIVE SHAFT

## < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[TRANSFER: TX15B]

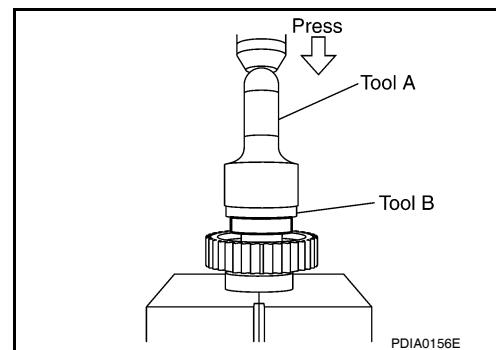
1. Install the rear bearing using Tools.

Tool number      A: KV38100500 (    )  
                    B: ST30901000 (J-26010-01)



2. Install the front bearing using Tools.

Tool number      A: KV38100500 (    )  
                    B: ST30901000 (J-26010-01)



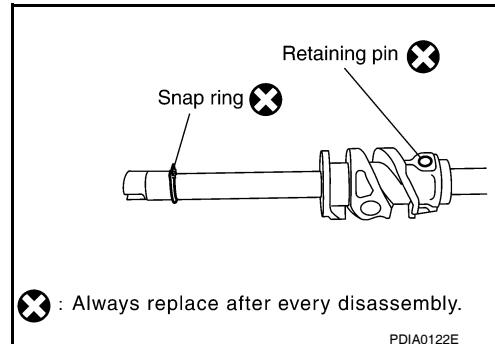
## SHIFT CONTROL

## Disassembly and Assembly

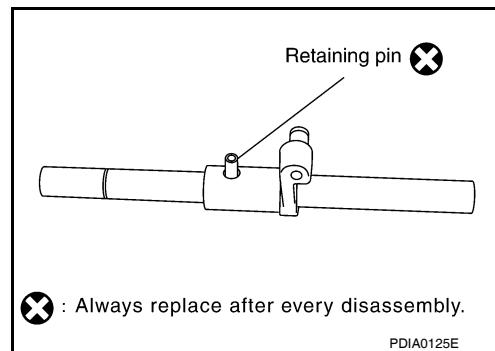
INFOID:0000000006179511

## DISASSEMBLY

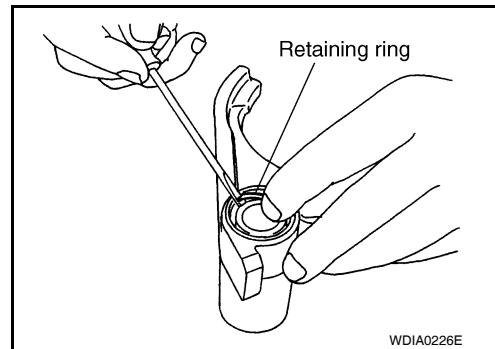
1. Remove the snap ring.
2. Remove the retaining pin.
3. Remove the drum cam from the control shift rod.



4. Remove the retaining pin from the L-H shift rod.
5. Remove the 2-4 shift bracket.



6. Remove the retaining ring from the 2-4 shift fork using suitable tool.
7. Remove the fork guide collar and 2-4 shift fork spring from the 2-4 shift fork.



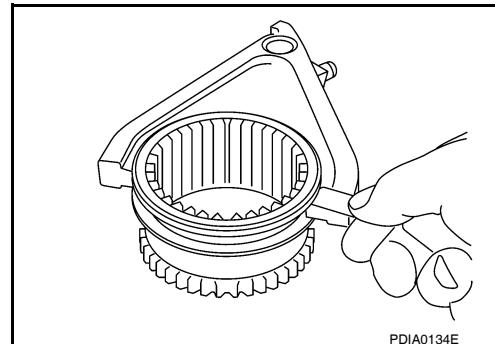
## INSPECTION AFTER DISASSEMBLY

## Shift Fork

- Measure the clearance between the shift fork and sleeve. If it is out of specification, replace it with a new one.

## Standard value

2-4 : Less than 0.46 mm (0.018 in)  
 L-H : Less than 0.46 mm (0.018 in)



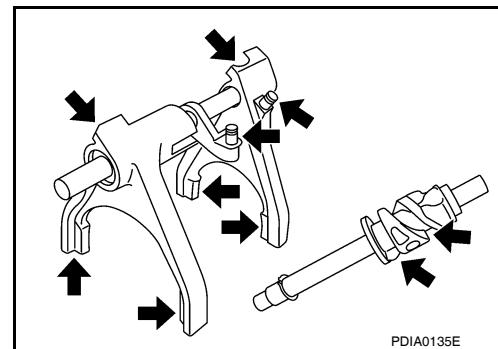
## Shift Rod and Fork Components

## SHIFT CONTROL

[TRANSFER: TX15B]

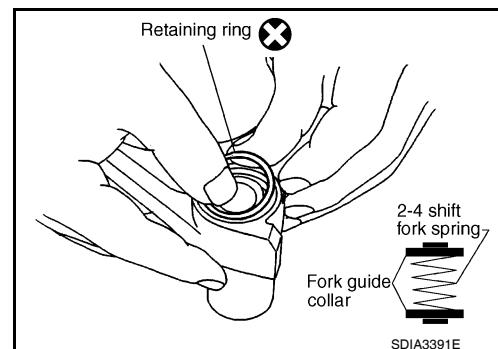
### < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

- Check the working face of the shift rod and fork for wear, partial wear, abrasion, bending and other abnormality. If any is found, replace with a new one.



### ASSEMBLY

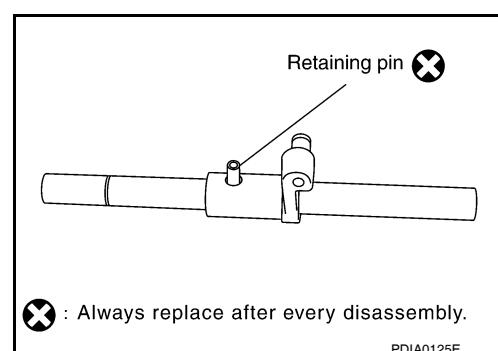
- Install clevis pin and shift collar to L-H shift fork after assembling them.  
**CAUTION:**  
**Use caution when installing L-H shift fork, clevis pin or shift collar.**
- Install clevis pin and shift collar to 2-4 shift bracket after assembling them.  
**CAUTION:**  
**Use caution when installing 2-4 shift bracket.**
- Install guide fork collar and 2-4 shift fork spring to the 2-4 shift fork, and then secure it with the new retaining ring.  
**CAUTION:**
  - Do not reuse retaining ring.
  - Be careful with orientation.



- Install the 2-4shift bracket to the L-H shift rod.
- Install the new retaining pin evenly to the L-H shift rod.

**CAUTION:**

**Do not reuse retaining pin.**



- Install the drum cam to the control shift rod, and then secure it with the new retaining pin.

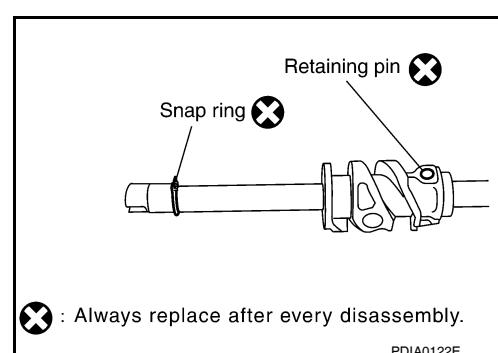
**CAUTION:**

**Do not reuse retaining pin.**

- Install the new snap ring to the control shift rod.

**CAUTION:**

**Do not reuse snap ring.**



# SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

< SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

[TRANSFER: TX15B]

# SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

## SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

### General Specification

INFOID:000000006179512

Applied model		4WD
		VK56DE
		A/T
Transfer model		TX15B
Fluid capacity (Approx.) $\ell$ (US qt, Imp qt)		2.0 (2-1/8, 1-3/4)
Gear ratio	High	1.000
	Low	2.596
Number of teeth	Planetary gear	56
	Internal gear	91
	Front drive sprocket	38
	Front drive shaft	38

### Inspection and Adjustment

INFOID:000000006179513

#### PINION GEAR END PLAY

Unit: mm (in)

Item	Standard
Pinion gear end play	0.1 - 0.7 (0.004 - 0.028)

#### CLEARANCE BETWEEN SHIFT FORK AND SLEEVE

Unit: mm (in)

Item	Standard
2-4 shift fork to 2-4 sleeve	Less than 0.46 (0.018)
L-H shift fork to L-H sleeve	Less than 0.46 (0.018)

## PRECAUTION

### PRECAUTIONS

#### Precaution for Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER"

INFOID:0000000006179514

The Supplemental Restraint System such as "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER", used along with a front seat belt, helps to reduce the risk or severity of injury to the driver and front passenger for certain types of collision. This system includes seat belt switch inputs and dual stage front air bag modules. The SRS system uses the seat belt switches to determine the front air bag deployment, and may only deploy one front air bag, depending on the severity of a collision and whether the front occupants are belted or unbelted. Information necessary to service the system safely is included in the SR and SB section of this Service Manual.

#### **WARNING:**

- To avoid rendering the SRS inoperative, which could increase the risk of personal injury or death in the event of a collision which would result in air bag inflation, all maintenance must be performed by an authorized NISSAN/INFINITI dealer.
- Improper maintenance, including incorrect removal and installation of the SRS, can lead to personal injury caused by unintentional activation of the system. For removal of Spiral Cable and Air Bag Module, see the SR section.
- Do not use electrical test equipment on any circuit related to the SRS unless instructed to in this Service Manual. SRS wiring harnesses can be identified by yellow and/or orange harnesses or harness connectors.

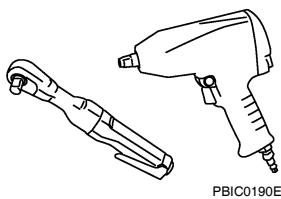
### PRECAUTIONS WHEN USING POWER TOOLS (AIR OR ELECTRIC) AND HAMMERS

#### **WARNING:**

- When working near the Airbag Diagnosis Sensor Unit or other Airbag System sensors with the Ignition ON or engine running, DO NOT use air or electric power tools or strike near the sensor(s) with a hammer. Heavy vibration could activate the sensor(s) and deploy the air bag(s), possibly causing serious injury.
- When using air or electric power tools or hammers, always switch the Ignition OFF, disconnect the battery, and wait at least 3 minutes before performing any service.

**PREPARATION****PREPARATION****Commercial Service Tool***INFOID:000000006179515***A****B****C****DLN****E****F****G****H****I****J****K****L****M****N****O****P**

Tool name	Description
Power tool	Loosening bolts and nuts



PBIC0190E

## SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

### NOISE, VIBRATION, AND HARSHNESS (NVH) TROUBLESHOOTING

#### NVH Troubleshooting Chart

INFOID:0000000006179516

Use the chart below to help you find the cause of the symptom. If necessary, repair or replace these parts.

Reference page		Uneven rotation torque	<a href="#">DLN-132. "Removal and Installation"</a>	Rotation imbalance	<a href="#">DLN-132. "Removal and Installation"</a>	Excessive run out	<a href="#">DLN-131. "On-Vehicle Service"</a>	Differential		Axle	<a href="#">FAX-4. "NVH Troubleshooting Chart"</a>	Suspension	<a href="#">FSU-5. "NVH Troubleshooting Chart"</a>	Tires	<a href="#">WT-42. "NVH Troubleshooting Chart"</a>	Road wheel	<a href="#">WT-42. "NVH Troubleshooting Chart"</a>	Drive shaft		Brakes	<a href="#">BR-5. "NVH Troubleshooting Chart"</a>	Steering	<a href="#">ST-5. "NVH Troubleshooting Chart"</a>		
Possible cause and suspected parts																									
Symptom		Noise	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	
		Shake																							
		Vibration	×	×	×	×	×			×	×	×	×	×	×									×	

x: Applicable

# REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

## PROPELLER SHAFT

### On-Vehicle Service

INFOID:000000006179517

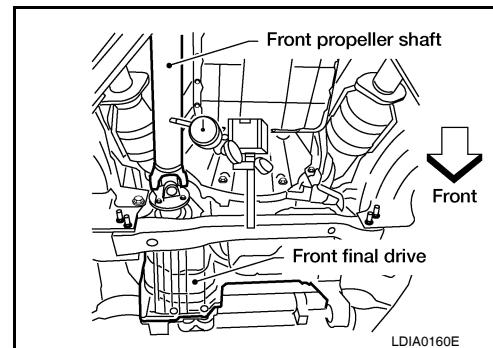
#### APPEARANCE AND NOISE INSPECTION

- Check the propeller shaft tube surface for dents or cracks. If damaged, replace the propeller shaft assembly.
- Check the bearings for noise and damage. Repair or replace the bearings as necessary.

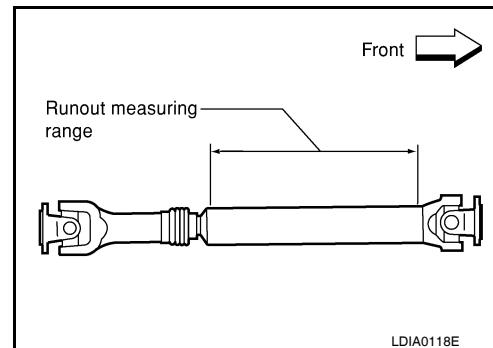
#### PROPELLER SHAFT VIBRATION

If a vibration is present at high speed, inspect the propeller shaft runout first.

- Measure the runout of the propeller shaft tube at several points by rotating the final drive companion flange with your hands. Refer to [DLN-136, "General Specification"](#).
- If the runout exceeds specifications, disconnect the propeller shaft at the final drive companion flange; then rotate the companion flange 90°, 180° and 270° and reconnect the propeller shaft.



- Check the runout again. If the runout still exceeds specifications, replace the propeller shaft assembly. Refer to [DLN-136, "General Specification"](#).
- After installation, check for vibration by driving the vehicle.



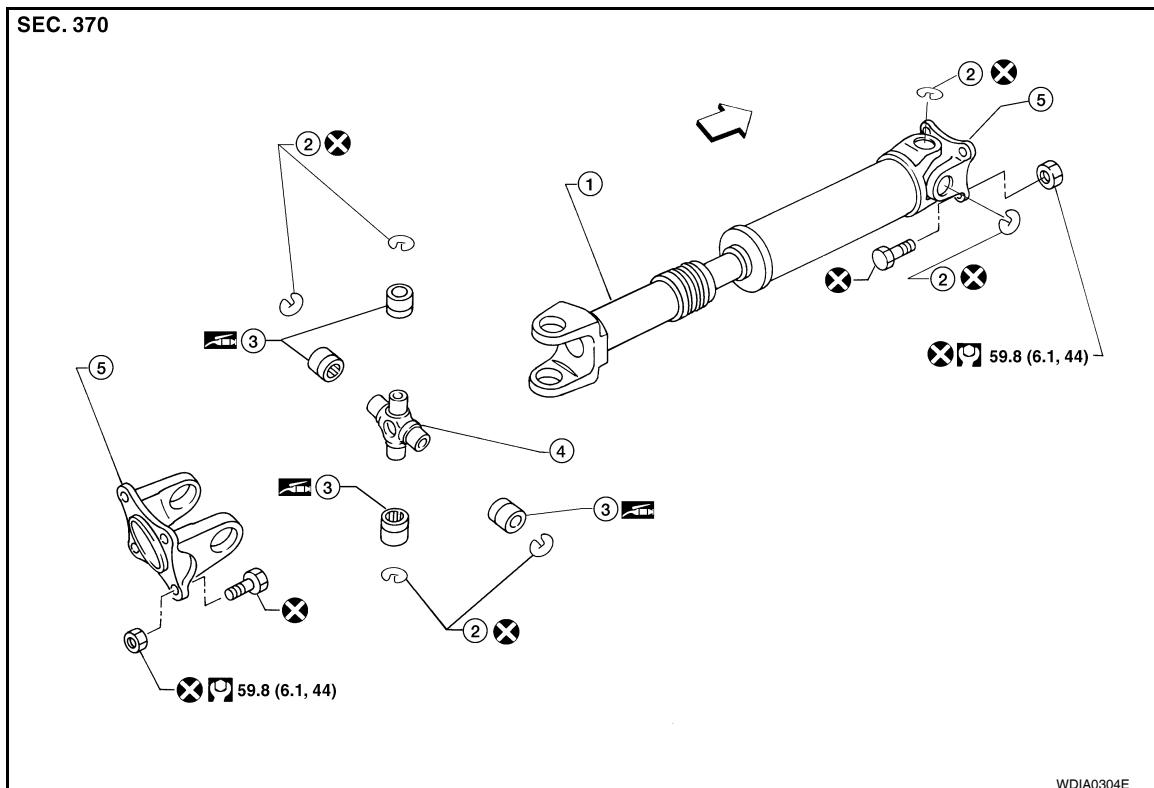
# UNIT REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

## PROPELLER SHAFT

### Removal and Installation

INFOID:000000006179518

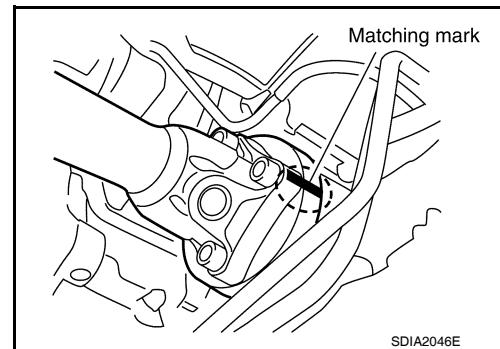
### COMPONENTS



1. Propeller shaft tube	2. Snap ring	3. Journal bearing
4. Journal	5. Flange yoke	Front

### REMOVAL

1. Put matching marks on the front propeller shaft flange yoke and the front final drive companion flange as shown.  
**CAUTION:**  
**For matching marks, use paint. Never damage the flange yoke and companion flange of the front final drive.**
2. Put matching marks on the front propeller shaft flange yoke and the transfer companion flange.  
**CAUTION:**  
**For matching marks, use paint. Never damage the flange yoke and companion flange of the front final drive.**
3. Remove the bolts and then remove the front propeller shaft from the front final drive and transfer.



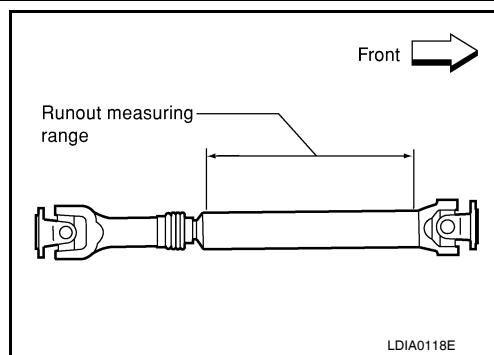
### INSPECTION

# PROPELLER SHAFT

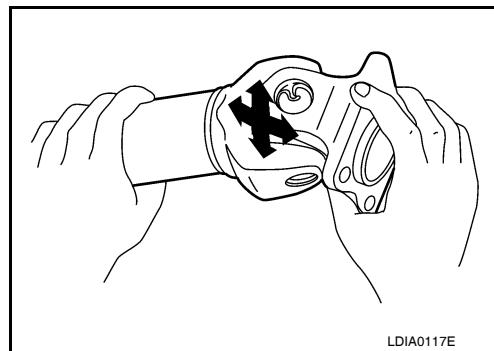
## < UNIT REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

## [PROPELLER SHAFT: 2F1310]

- Inspect the propeller shaft runout. If runout exceeds the limit, replace the propeller shaft assembly. Refer to [DLN-145, "General Specification"](#).



- While holding the flange yoke on one side, check axial play of the joint as shown. If the journal axial play exceeds the specification, repair or replace the journal parts. Refer to [DLN-145, "General Specification"](#).
- Check the propeller shaft tube surface for dents or cracks. If damage is detected, replace the propeller shaft assembly.



## INSTALLATION

Installation is in the reverse order of removal.

- After installation, check for vibration by driving the vehicle. Refer to [DLN-130, "NVH Troubleshooting Chart"](#).

### CAUTION:

**Do not reuse the bolts and nuts. Always install new ones.**

# UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY

## PROPELLER SHAFT

### Disassembly and Assembly

INFOID:000000006179519

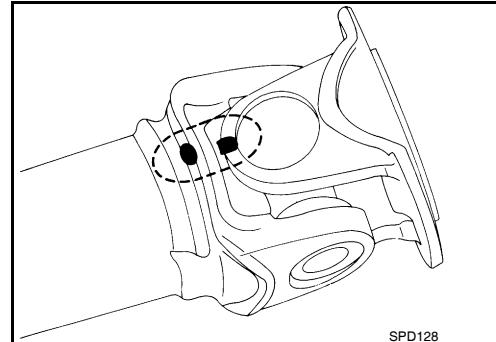
#### DISASSEMBLY

##### Journal

1. Put matching marks on the front propeller shaft and flange yoke as shown.

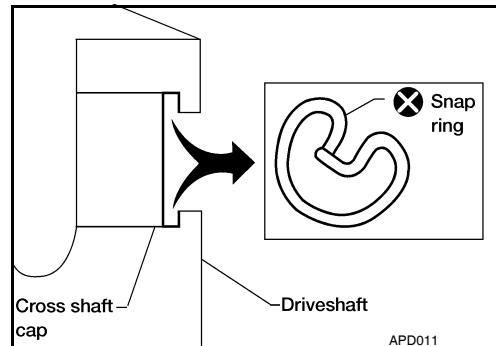
**CAUTION:**

For matching marks, use paint. Never damage the front propeller shaft or flange yoke.



SPD128

2. Remove the snap rings.

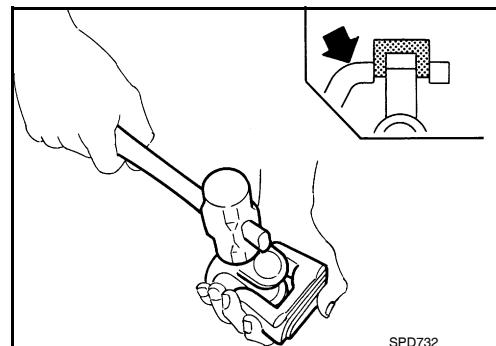


APD011

3. Push out and remove the journal bearings by lightly tapping the flange yoke with a hammer, taking care not to damage the journal or flange yoke hole.

**NOTE:**

Put marks on the disassembled parts so that they can be reinstalled in their original positions from which they were removed.

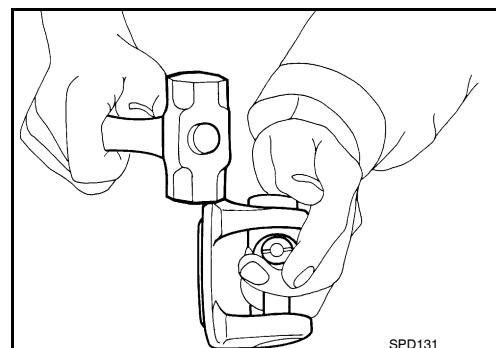


SPD732

4. Push out and remove the remaining journal bearings at the opposite side by lightly tapping the flange yoke with a hammer, taking care not to damage the journal or flange yoke hole.

**NOTE:**

Put marks on the disassembled parts so that they can be reinstalled in their original positions from which they were removed.



SPD131

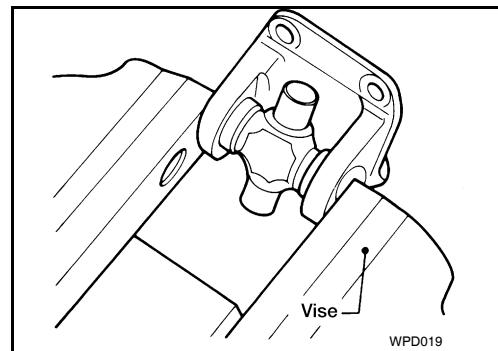
#### ASSEMBLY

## Journal

- Assemble the journal bearings. Apply multipurpose grease on the bearing inner surface.

**NOTE:**

During assembly, use caution so that the needle bearings do not fall down.



A  
B  
C  
DLN  
E  
F  
G  
H  
I  
J  
K  
L  
M  
N  
O

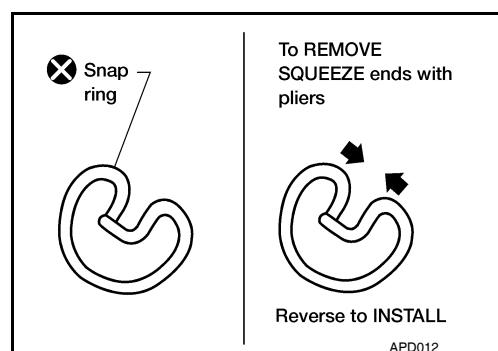
- Select new snap rings that will provide the specified play in an axial direction of the journal, and install them. Refer to [DLN-145, "Snap Ring"](#).

**CAUTION:**

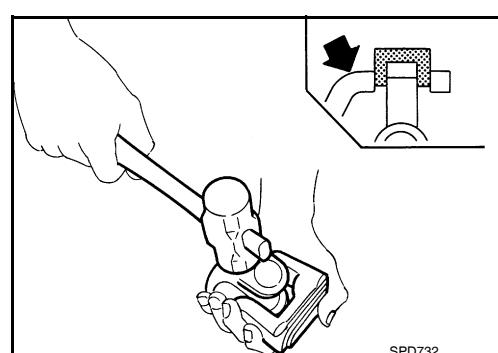
**Do not reuse snap rings**

**NOTE:**

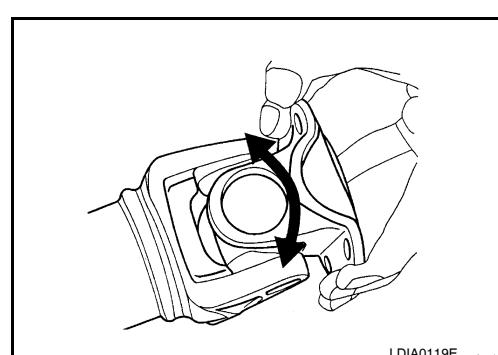
Select snap rings with a difference in thickness at both sides within 0.02 mm (0.0008 in).



- Adjust the thrust clearance between the bearing and snap ring to zero by tapping the yoke.



- Make sure that the journal moves smoothly and is below the joint flex effort specification. Refer to [DLN-145, "General Specification"](#).



P

# SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

< SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

[PROPELLER SHAFT: 2F1310]

# SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

## SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

### General Specification

INFOID:000000006179520

Unit mm (in)

Applied model	4WD
	VK56DE
	A/T
Propeller shaft model	2F1310
Number of joints	2
Coupling method with front final drive	Flange type
Coupling method with transfer	Flange type
Installed shaft length (Spider to spider)	696 ± 1.5 (27.40 ± 0.06)
Shaft outer diameter	63.5 + 0.00 - 0.13 (2.50 + 0.00 - 0.01)

### Propeller Shaft Runout

Unit mm (in)

Item	Limit
Propeller shaft runout	0.60 (0.024)

### Propeller Shaft Joint Flex Effort

Unit N·m (kg·m, in·lb)

Item	Limit
Propeller shaft joint flex effort	2.26 (0.23, 20) or less

### Journal Axial Play

Unit mm (in)

Item	Limit
Journal axial play	0.02 (0.0008) or less

### Snap Ring

INFOID:000000006179521

Model 2F1310 (4WD)

Unit: mm (in)

Thickness	Color	Part Number*
1.99 (0.0783)	White	37146-C9400
2.02 (0.0795)	Yellow	37147-C9400
2.05 (0.0807)	Red	37148-C9400
2.08 (0.0819)	Green	37149-C9400
2.11 (0.0831)	Blue	37150-C9400
2.14 (0.0843)	Light brown	37151-C9400
2.17 (0.0854)	Black	37152-C9400
2.20 (0.0866)	No paint	37153-C9400

\*Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

## PRECAUTION

### PRECAUTIONS

#### Precaution for Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER"

INFOID:0000000006179522

The Supplemental Restraint System such as "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER", used along with a front seat belt, helps to reduce the risk or severity of injury to the driver and front passenger for certain types of collision. This system includes seat belt switch inputs and dual stage front air bag modules. The SRS system uses the seat belt switches to determine the front air bag deployment, and may only deploy one front air bag, depending on the severity of a collision and whether the front occupants are belted or unbelted.

Information necessary to service the system safely is included in the SR and SB section of this Service Manual.

A

B

C

DLN

E

F

G

H

I

J

K

L

M

N

O

P

**WARNING:**

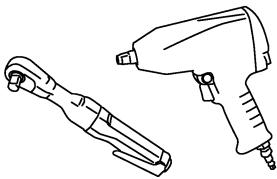
- To avoid rendering the SRS inoperative, which could increase the risk of personal injury or death in the event of a collision which would result in air bag inflation, all maintenance must be performed by an authorized NISSAN/INFINITI dealer.
- Improper maintenance, including incorrect removal and installation of the SRS, can lead to personal injury caused by unintentional activation of the system. For removal of Spiral Cable and Air Bag Module, see the SR section.
- Do not use electrical test equipment on any circuit related to the SRS unless instructed to in this Service Manual. SRS wiring harnesses can be identified by yellow and/or orange harnesses or harness connectors.

#### PRECAUTIONS WHEN USING POWER TOOLS (AIR OR ELECTRIC) AND HAMMERS

**WARNING:**

- When working near the Airbag Diagnosis Sensor Unit or other Airbag System sensors with the Ignition ON or engine running, DO NOT use air or electric power tools or strike near the sensor(s) with a hammer. Heavy vibration could activate the sensor(s) and deploy the air bag(s), possibly causing serious injury.
- When using air or electric power tools or hammers, always switch the Ignition OFF, disconnect the battery, and wait at least 3 minutes before performing any service.

**PREPARATION****PREPARATION****Commercial Service Tool***INFOID:000000006179523*

Tool name	Description
Power tool	 PBIC0190E Loosening bolts and nuts

**SYSTEM DESCRIPTION****NOISE, VIBRATION, AND HARSHNESS (NVH) TROUBLESHOOTING****NVH Troubleshooting Chart**

INFOID:000000006179524

Use the chart below to help you find the cause of the symptom. If necessary, repair or replace these parts.

Reference page		Uneven rotation torque	Rotation imbalance	Excessive run out	Differential	Axle	Suspension	Tires	Road wheel	Drive shaft	Brakes	Steering
Possible cause and suspected parts		<a href="#">DLN-140, "On-Vehicle Service"</a>	<a href="#">DLN-140, "On-Vehicle Service"</a>	<a href="#">DLN-140, "On-Vehicle Service"</a>	<a href="#">DLN-163, "NVH Troubleshooting Chart"</a>	<a href="#">EAX-4, "NVH Troubleshooting Chart"</a>	<a href="#">ESU-5, "NVH Troubleshooting Chart"</a>	<a href="#">WT-42, "NVH Troubleshooting Chart"</a>	<a href="#">WT-42, "NVH Troubleshooting Chart"</a>	<a href="#">EAX-4, "NVH Troubleshooting Chart"</a>	<a href="#">BR-5, "NVH Troubleshooting Chart"</a>	<a href="#">ST-5, "NVH Troubleshooting Chart"</a>
Symptom		Noise	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
Shake							×	×	×	×	×	×
Vibration		×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×

x: Applicable

A  
B  
C  
DLN  
E  
F  
G  
H  
I  
J  
K  
L  
M  
N  
O  
P

# REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

## PROPELLER SHAFT

### On-Vehicle Service

INFOID:000000006179525

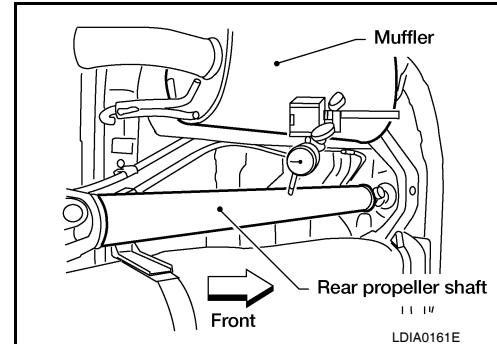
#### APPEARANCE AND NOISE INSPECTION

- Check the propeller shaft tube surface for dents or cracks. If damaged, replace the propeller shaft assembly.
- Check the bearings for noise and damage. Repair or replace the bearings as necessary.

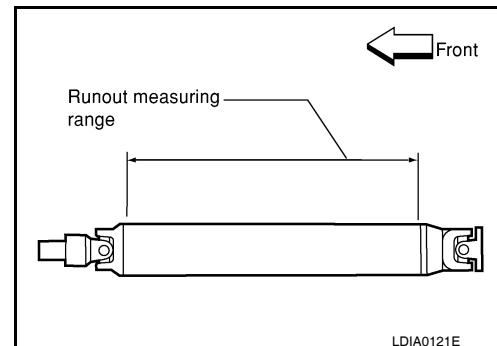
#### PROPELLER SHAFT VIBRATION

If a vibration is present at high speed, inspect the propeller shaft runout first.

- Measure the runout of the propeller shaft tube at several points by rotating the final drive companion flange with your hands. Refer to [DLN-145, "General Specification"](#).
- If the runout exceeds specifications, disconnect the propeller shaft at the final drive companion flange; then rotate the companion flange 90°, 180° and 270° and reconnect the propeller shaft.



- Check the runout again. If the runout still exceeds specifications, replace the propeller shaft assembly. Refer to [DLN-145, "General Specification"](#).
- After installation, check for vibration by driving vehicle.



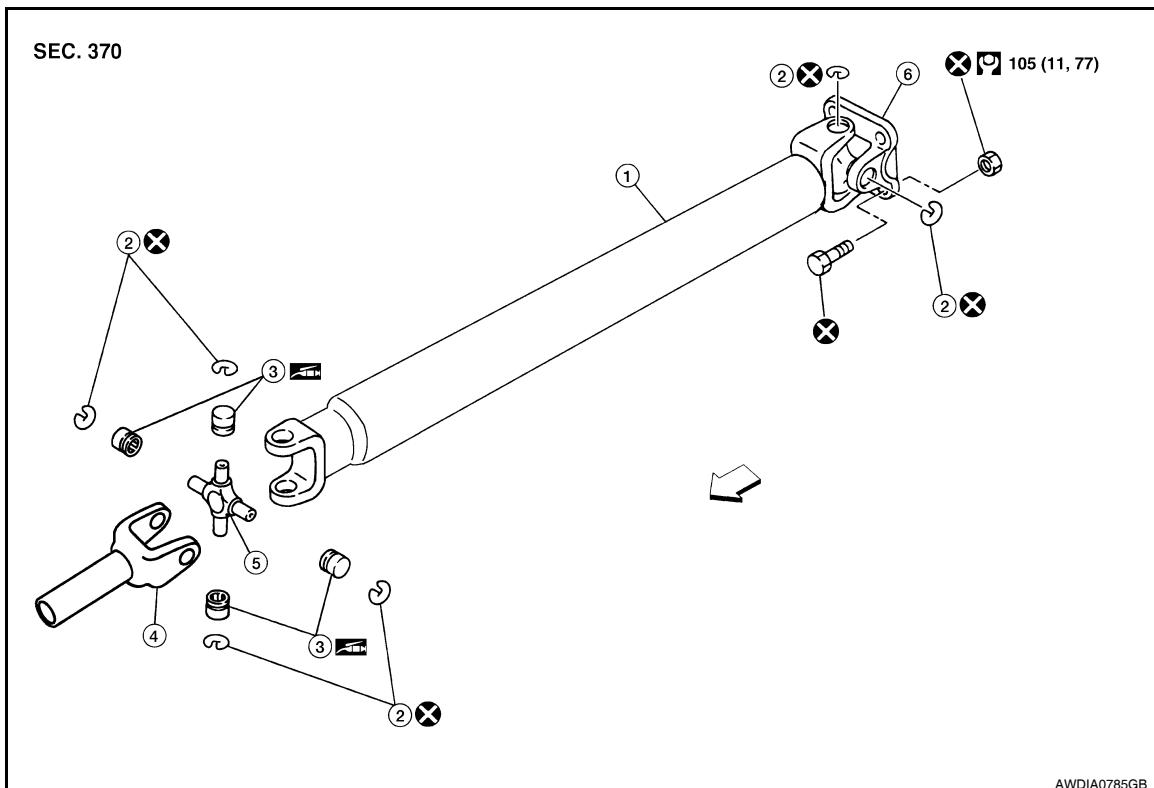
# UNIT REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

## PROPELLER SHAFT

### Removal and Installation

INFOID:000000006179526

### COMPONENTS

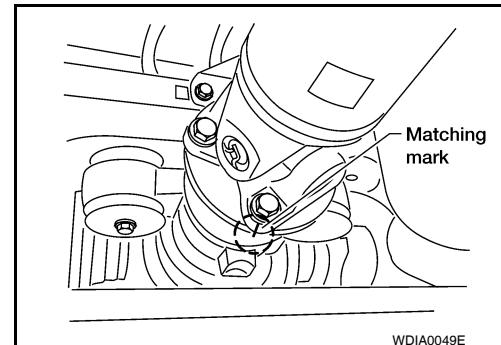


1. Propeller shaft tube	2. Snap ring	3. Journal bearing
4. Sleeve yoke	5. Journal	6. Flange yoke

Front

### REMOVAL

1. Move the A/T select lever to the N position and release the parking brake.
2. Put matching marks on the rear propeller shaft flange yoke and the rear final drive companion flange as shown.
3. Remove the bolts, then remove the propeller shaft from the rear final drive and transfer case.



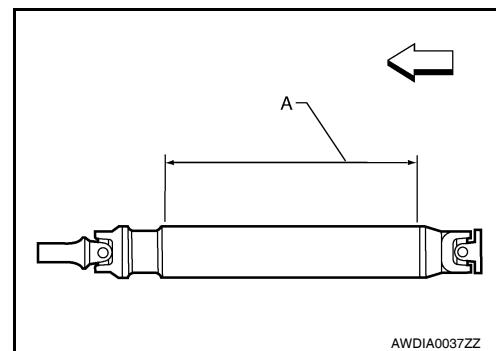
### INSPECTION

# PROPELLER SHAFT

## < UNIT REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

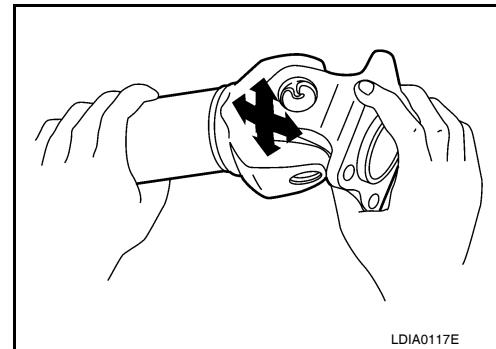
## [PROPELLER SHAFT: 2S1410]

- Inspect the propeller shaft runout. If runout exceeds the limit, replace the propeller shaft assembly. Refer to [DLN-145, "General Specification"](#).
- ⇢ Front



AWDIA0037ZZ

- While holding the flange yoke on one side, check axial play of the joint as shown. If the journal axial play exceeds the specification, repair or replace the journal parts. Refer to [DLN-145, "General Specification"](#).
- Check the propeller shaft tube for dents or cracks. If damage is detected, replace the propeller shaft assembly.



LDIA0117E

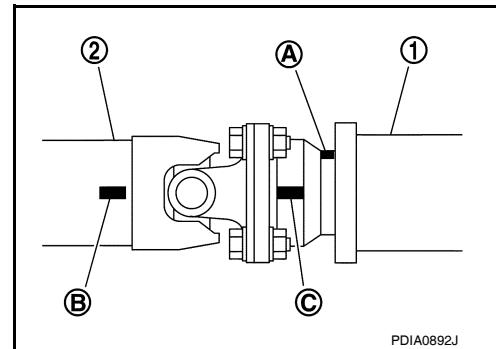
## INSTALLATION

Installation is in the reverse order of removal.

- After installation, check for vibration by driving the vehicle. Refer to [DLN-139, "NVH Troubleshooting Chart"](#).
- If propeller shaft assembly or final drive assembly has been replaced, connect them as follows:
  - Face companion flange mark (A) of the final drive (1) upward. With the mark (A) faced upward, couple the propeller shaft and the final drive so that the matching mark (B) of the propeller shaft (2) can be positioned as closest as possible with the matching mark (C) of the final drive companion flange.
  - Tighten propeller shaft and final drive bolts and nuts to specifications. Refer to [DLN-141, "Removal and Installation"](#).

### CAUTION:

**Do not reuse the bolts and nuts. Always install new ones.**



PDIA0892J

## UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY

## PROPELLER SHAFT

## Disassembly and Assembly

INFOID:000000006179527

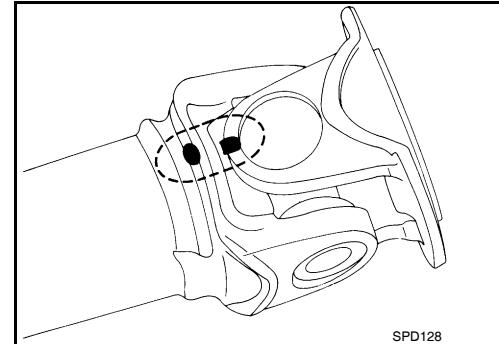
## DISASSEMBLY

## Journal

1. Put matching marks on the rear propeller shaft and flange yoke as shown.

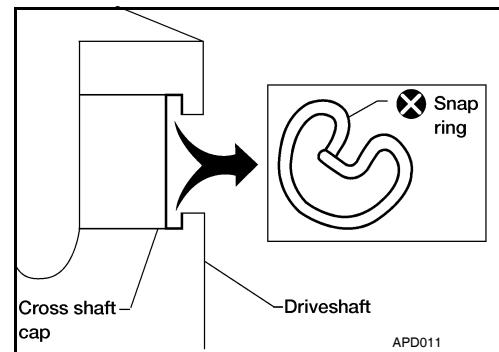
**CAUTION:**

For matching marks use paint. Never damage the rear propeller shaft or flange yoke.



SPD128

2. Remove the snap rings.

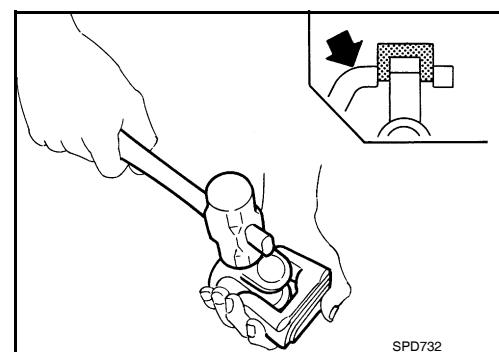


APD011

3. Push out and remove the journal bearings by lightly tapping the flange yoke with a hammer, taking care not to damage the journal or flange yoke hole.

**NOTE:**

Put marks on the disassembled parts so that they can be reinstalled in their original positions from which they were removed.

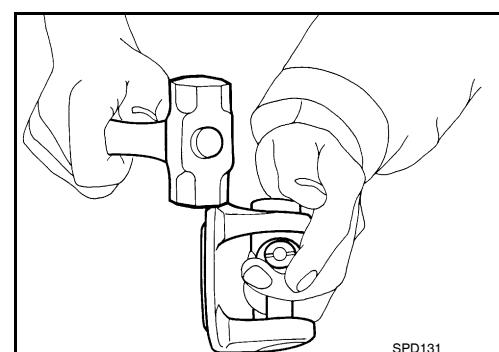


SPD732

4. Push out and remove the remaining journal bearings at the opposite side by lightly tapping the flange yoke with a hammer, taking care not to damage the journal or flange yoke hole.

**NOTE:**

Put marks on the disassembled parts so that they can be reinstalled in their original positions from which they were removed.



SPD131

## ASSEMBLY

# PROPELLER SHAFT

## < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

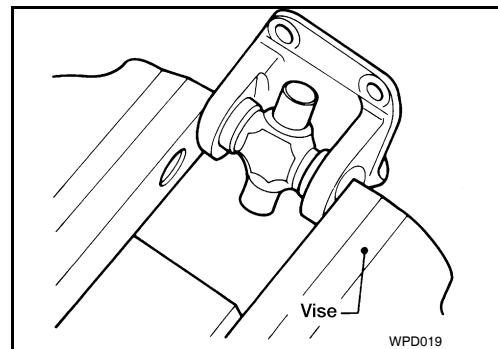
## [PROPELLER SHAFT: 2S1410]

### Journal

1. Assemble the journal bearings. Apply multipurpose grease on the bearing inner surface.

**NOTE:**

During assembly, use caution so that the needle bearings do not fall down.



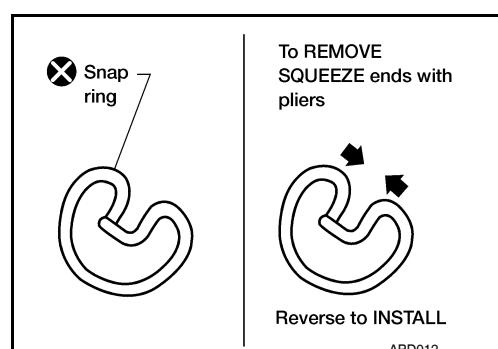
2. Select new snap rings that will provide the specified play in an axial direction of the journal, and install them. Refer to [DLN-145, "Snap Ring"](#).

**CAUTION:**

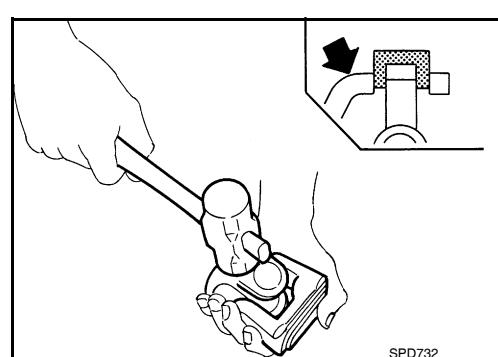
**Do not reuse snap rings**

**NOTE:**

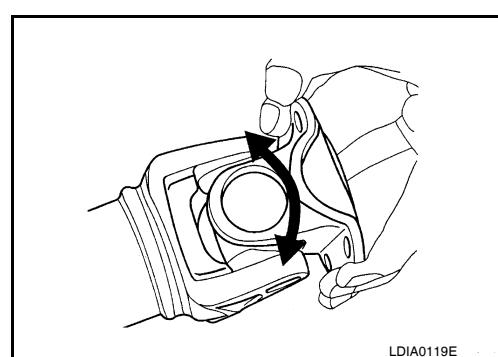
Select snap rings with a difference in thickness at both sides within 0.02 mm (0.0008 in).



3. Adjust the thrust clearance between the bearing and snap ring to zero by tapping the yoke.



4. Make sure that the journal moves smoothly and is below the propeller joint flex effort specification. Refer to [DLN-145, "General Specification"](#).



# SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

< SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

[PROPELLER SHAFT: 2S1410]

# SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

## SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

### General Specification

INFOID:000000006179528

Unit: mm (in)

Applied model	4WD
	VK56DE
	A/T
	Short wheel base
Propeller shaft model	2S1410
Number of joints	2
Coupling method with rear final drive	Flange type
Coupling method with Transfer	Sleeve type
Installed shaft length (Spider to spider)	$1616.2 \pm 1.5$ ( $63.63 \pm 0.06$ )
Shaft outer diameter	$127.6 + 0.22 - 0.29$ ( $5.02 \pm 0.01$ )

### Propeller Shaft Runout

Unit: mm (in)

Item	Limit
Propeller shaft runout	1.02 (0.0402) or less

### Propeller Shaft Joint Flex Effort

Unit: N·m (kg·m, in-lb)

Item	Limit
Propeller shaft joint flex effort	2.26 (0.23, 20) or less

### Journal Axial Play

Unit: mm (in)

Item	Limit
Journal axial play	0.02 (0.0008) or less

### Snap Ring

INFOID:000000006179529

Unit: mm (in)

Thickness	Color	Part Number*
1.600 - 1.638 (0.0630 - 0.0645)	Black	37146-EA500
1.549 - 1.588 (0.0610 - 0.0625)	Black	37147-EA500
1.524 - 1.562 (0.0600 - 0.0615)	Black	37148-EA500
1.499 - 1.537 (0.0590 - 0.0605)	Black	37149-EA500

\*Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

## PRECAUTION

### PRECAUTIONS

#### Precaution for Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER"

INFOID:0000000006179530

The Supplemental Restraint System such as "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER", used along with a front seat belt, helps to reduce the risk or severity of injury to the driver and front passenger for certain types of collision. This system includes seat belt switch inputs and dual stage front air bag modules. The SRS system uses the seat belt switches to determine the front air bag deployment, and may only deploy one front air bag, depending on the severity of a collision and whether the front occupants are belted or unbelted. Information necessary to service the system safely is included in the SR and SB section of this Service Manual.

##### **WARNING:**

- To avoid rendering the SRS inoperative, which could increase the risk of personal injury or death in the event of a collision which would result in air bag inflation, all maintenance must be performed by an authorized NISSAN/INFINITI dealer.
- Improper maintenance, including incorrect removal and installation of the SRS, can lead to personal injury caused by unintentional activation of the system. For removal of Spiral Cable and Air Bag Module, see the SR section.
- Do not use electrical test equipment on any circuit related to the SRS unless instructed to in this Service Manual. SRS wiring harnesses can be identified by yellow and/or orange harnesses or harness connectors.

#### PRECAUTIONS WHEN USING POWER TOOLS (AIR OR ELECTRIC) AND HAMMERS

##### **WARNING:**

- When working near the Airbag Diagnosis Sensor Unit or other Airbag System sensors with the Ignition ON or engine running, DO NOT use air or electric power tools or strike near the sensor(s) with a hammer. Heavy vibration could activate the sensor(s) and deploy the air bag(s), possibly causing serious injury.
- When using air or electric power tools or hammers, always switch the Ignition OFF, disconnect the battery, and wait at least 3 minutes before performing any service.

# PREPARATION

## PREPARATION

### Commercial Service Tool

INFOID:000000006179531

A

B

C

DLN

E

F

G

H

I

J

K

L

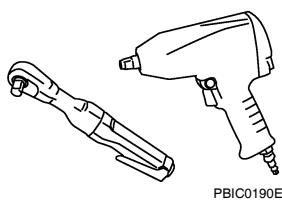
M

N

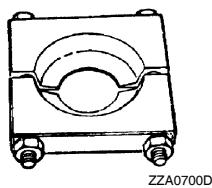
O

P

Tool name	Description
Power tool	Loosening bolts and nuts
205-D002 Bearing splitter	Removing center support bearing



PBIC0190E



ZZA0700D

## SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

### NOISE, VIBRATION, AND HARSHNESS (NVH) TROUBLESHOOTING

#### NVH Troubleshooting Chart

INFOID:000000006179532

Use the chart below to help you find the cause of the symptom. If necessary, repair or replace these parts.

Reference page		Uneven rotation torque	<a href="#">DLN-149, "On-Vehicle Service"</a>	Rotation imbalance	<a href="#">DLN-149, "On-Vehicle Service"</a>	Excessive run out	<a href="#">DLN-149, "On-Vehicle Service"</a>	Differential	<a href="#">DLN-217, "NVH Troubleshooting Chart"</a>	Axle	<a href="#">RAX-4, "NVH Troubleshooting Chart"</a>	Suspension	<a href="#">RSU-4, "NVH Troubleshooting Chart"</a>	Tires	<a href="#">WT-42, "NVH Troubleshooting Chart"</a>	Road wheel	<a href="#">WT-42, "NVH Troubleshooting Chart"</a>	Drive shaft	<a href="#">EAX-4, "NVH Troubleshooting Chart"</a>	Brakes	<a href="#">BR-5, "NVH Troubleshooting Chart"</a>	Steering	<a href="#">ST-5, "NVH Troubleshooting Chart"</a>		
Symptom	Noise	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	
	Shake																								
	Vibration	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	

x: Applicable

# REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

## REAR PROPELLER SHAFT

### On-Vehicle Service

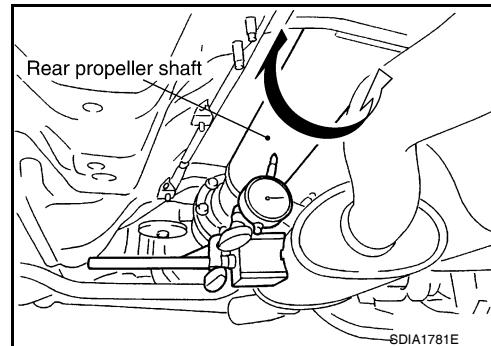
INFOID:000000006179533

#### PROPELLER SHAFT VIBRATION

**NOTE:**

If vibration is present at high speed, check propeller shaft runout first, then check mounting between propeller shaft and companion flange.

1. Measure the runout of the propeller shaft tube at several points by rotating the final drive companion flange with your hands. Refer to [DLN-157, "General Specification"](#).
2. If the runout still exceeds specifications, disconnect the propeller shaft at the final drive companion flange; then rotate the companion flange 90°, 180°, 270° and reconnect propeller shaft.
3. Check the runout again. If the runout still exceeds specifications, replace the propeller shaft assembly.
4. After installation, check for vibration by driving vehicle.



#### INSPECTION

Inspect the propeller shaft tube for dents or cracks. If damaged, replace the propeller shaft assembly.

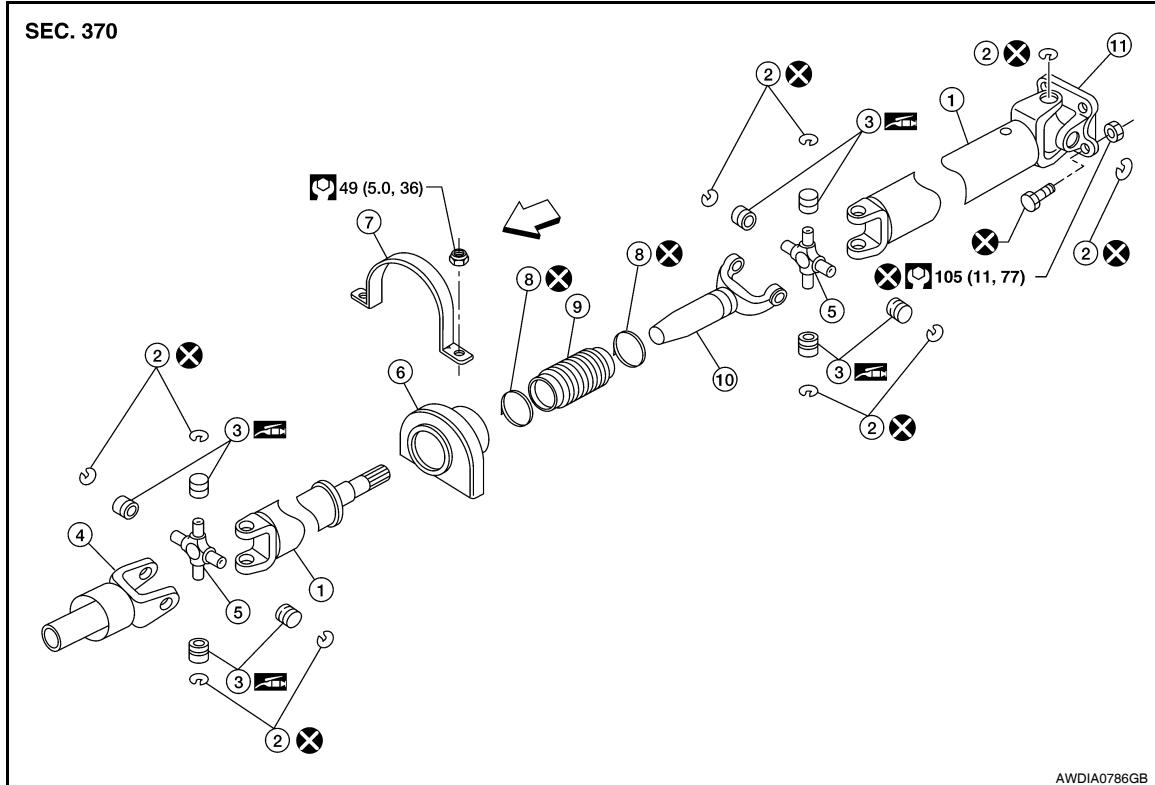
# UNIT REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

## REAR PROPELLER SHAFT

## Removal and Installation

INFOID:000000006179534

## 2WD Models (short wheel base)



1. Propeller shaft tube	2. Snap ring	3. Journal bearing
4. Sleeve yoke	5. Journal	6. Center support bearing
7. Center support bearing bracket	8. Clamp	9. Boot
10. Slip yoke	11. Flange yoke	⇒ : Front

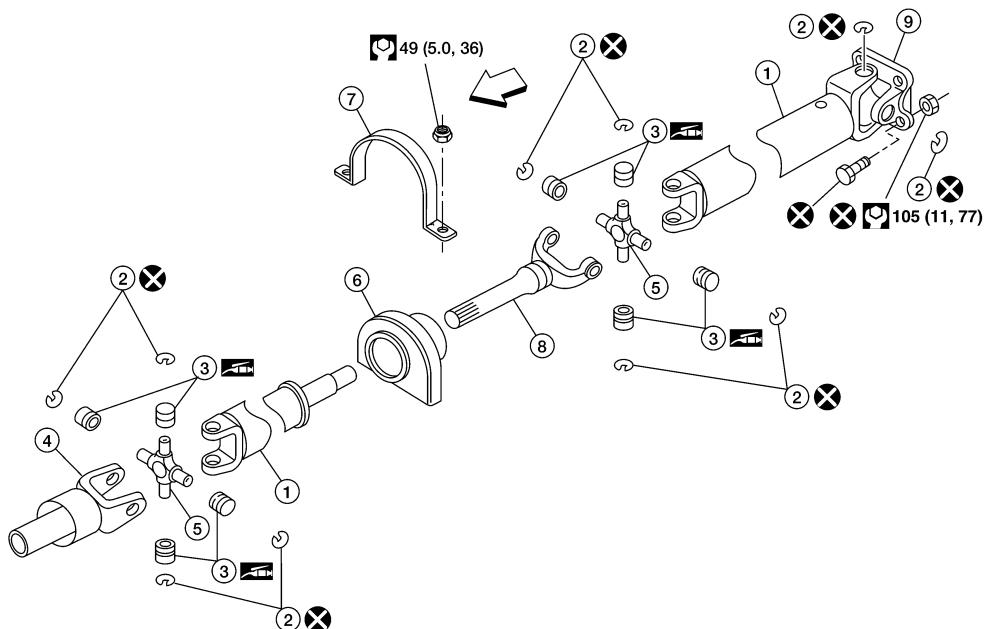
# REAR PROPELLER SHAFT

< UNIT REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

[PROPELLER SHAFT: 3S1410]

2WD Models (long wheel base)

SEC. 370



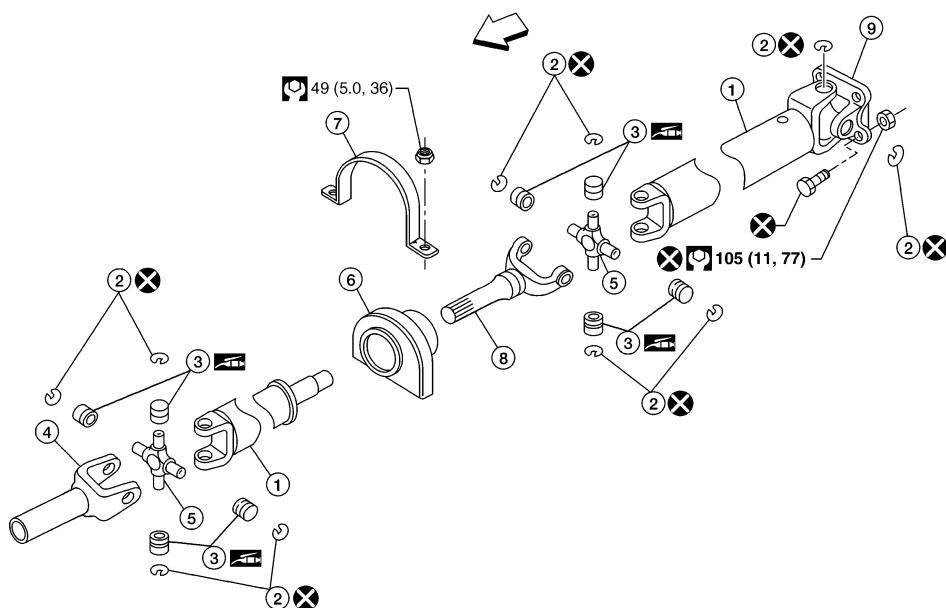
AWDIA0787GB

1. Propeller shaft tube	2. Snap ring	3. Journal bearing
4. Sleeve yoke	5. Journal	6. Center support bearing
7. Center support bearing bracket	8. Slip yoke	9. Flange yoke

⇒ : Front

4WD Models (long wheel base)

SEC. 370



AWDIA0788GB

# REAR PROPELLER SHAFT

## < UNIT REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

## [PROPELLER SHAFT: 3S1410]

1. Propeller shaft tube	2. Snap ring
4. Sleeve yoke	5. Journal
7. Center support bearing bracket	8. Slip yoke

⇒ : Front

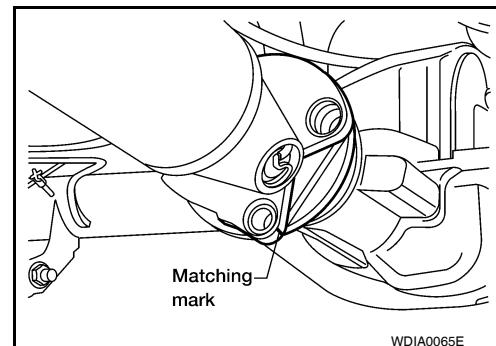
3. Journal bearing
6. Center support bearing
9. Flange yoke

### REMOVAL

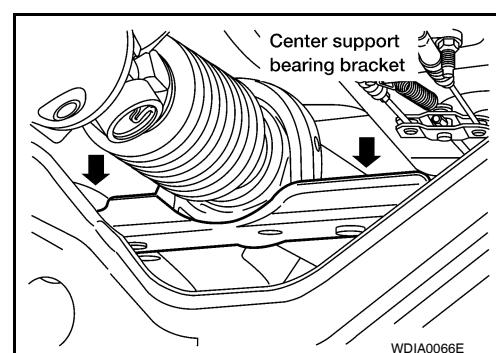
1. Move the A/T select lever to the N position and release the parking brake.
2. Put matching marks on the rear propeller shaft flange yoke and the companion flange of the rear final drive as shown.

**CAUTION:**

For matching marks, use paint. Never damage the rear propeller shaft flange yoke or the companion flange.

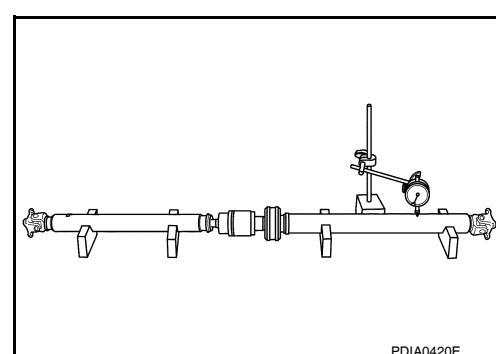


3. Remove the center support bearing bracket nuts, and remove the propeller shaft from the rear final drive.



### INSPECTION AFTER REMOVAL

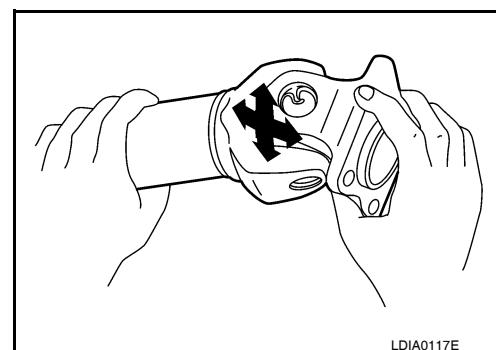
- Inspect the propeller shaft runout. If runout exceeds the limit, replace the propeller shaft assembly. Refer to [DLN-157, "General Specification"](#).



- While holding the flange yoke on one side, check axial play of the joint as shown. If the journal axial play exceeds the specification, repair or replace the journal parts.

**Journal axial play : 0.02 mm (0.0008 in) or less**

- Check the propeller shaft tube for bend and damage. If damage is detected, replace the propeller shaft assembly.



### INSTALLATION

## REAR PROPELLER SHAFT

### < UNIT REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

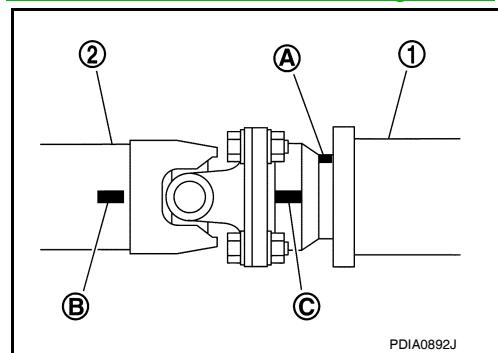
### [PROPELLER SHAFT: 3S1410]

Installation is in the reverse order of removal.

- After installation, check for vibration by driving the vehicle. Refer to [DLN-148, "NVH Troubleshooting Chart"](#).
- If propeller shaft assembly or final drive assembly has been replaced, connect them as follows:
  - Face companion flange mark (A) of the final drive (1) upward. With the mark (A) faced upward, couple the propeller shaft and the final drive so that the matching mark (B) of the propeller shaft (2) can be positioned as close as possible with the matching mark (C) of the final drive companion flange.
  - Tighten propeller shaft and final drive bolts and nuts to specification. Refer to [DLN-150, "Removal and Installation"](#).

**CAUTION:**

**Do not reuse the bolts and nuts. Always install new ones.**



PDIA0892J

A  
B  
C  
DLN

E  
F  
G  
H  
I  
J  
K  
L  
M  
N  
O  
P

**UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY****REAR PROPELLER SHAFT****Disassembly and Assembly**

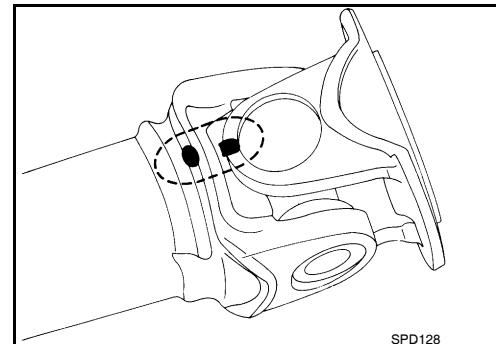
INFOID:000000006179535

**DISASSEMBLY****Journal**

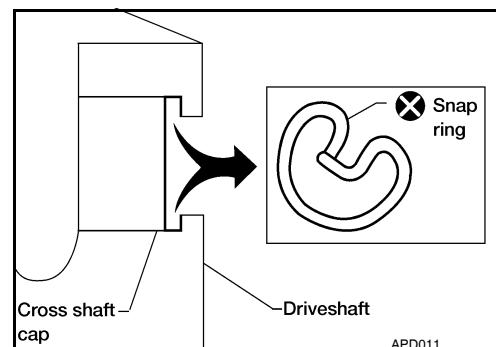
1. Remove the propeller shaft assembly from the vehicle. Refer to [DLN-150, "Removal and Installation"](#).
2. Put matching marks on the rear propeller shaft tube and flange yoke as shown.

**CAUTION:**

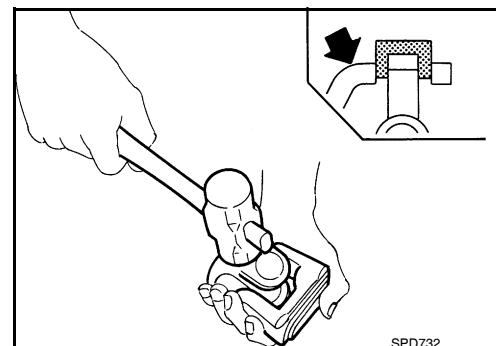
For matching marks use paint. Never damage the rear propeller shaft or flange yoke.



3. Remove the snap rings.



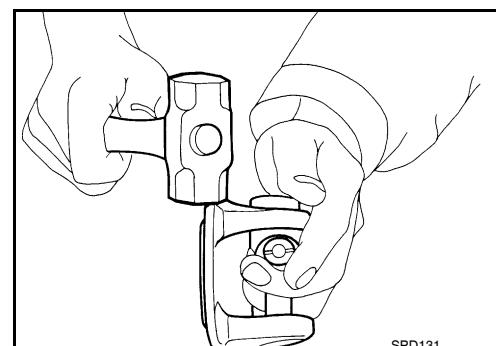
4. Push out and remove the journal bearing by lightly tapping the yoke with a hammer, taking care not to damage the journal or yoke hole.



5. Remove the bearing at the opposite side of above operation.

**NOTE:**

Put marks on the disassembled parts so that they can be reinstalled in their original positions from which they were removed.



## Center Support Bearing

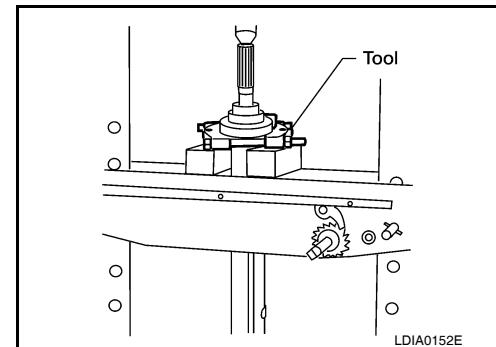
1. Remove the propeller shaft assembly from the vehicle. Refer to [DLN-150, "Removal and Installation"](#).
2. Put matching marks on the propeller shaft tube and the slip yoke.

**CAUTION:**

**For matching marks, use paint. Never damage the propeller shaft tube or slip yoke.**

3. Remove and discard the clamp near the center support bearing, then slide the slip yoke off of propeller shaft tube.
4. Press the center support bearing off the propeller shaft tube using Tool and suitable hydraulic press.

**Tool number : 205-D002**



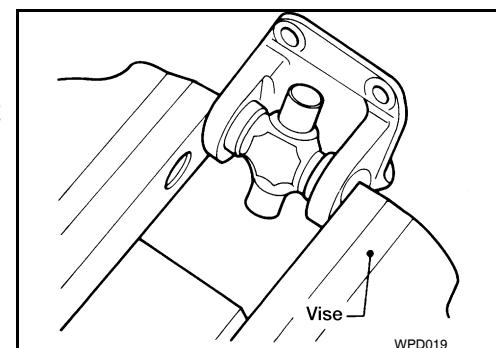
## ASSEMBLY

## Journal

1. Assemble the journal bearings. Apply multipurpose grease on the bearing inner surface.

**NOTE:**

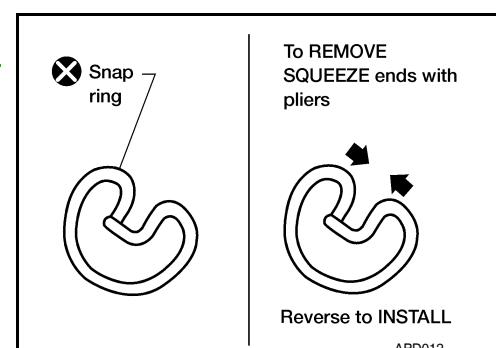
During assembly, use caution so that the needle bearings do not fall down.



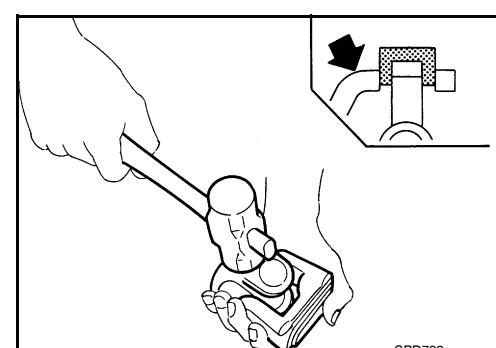
2. Select snap rings that will provide the specified play in an axial direction of the journal, and install them. Refer to [DLN-158, "Snap Ring"](#).

**NOTE:**

Select snap rings with a difference in thickness at both sides within 0.02 mm (0.0008 in).



3. Adjust the thrust clearance between the bearing and snap ring to zero by tapping the yoke.

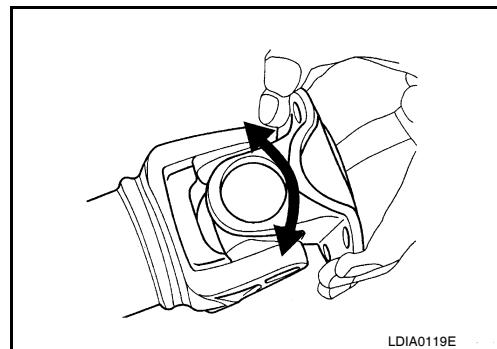


## REAR PROPELLER SHAFT

### < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

### [PROPELLER SHAFT: 3S1410]

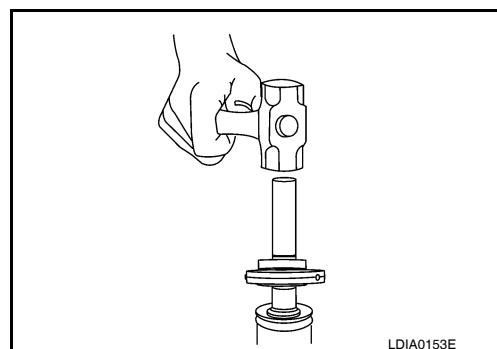
4. Make sure that the journal moves smoothly and is below the joint flex effort specification. Refer to [DLN-157, "General Specification"](#).



LDIA0119E

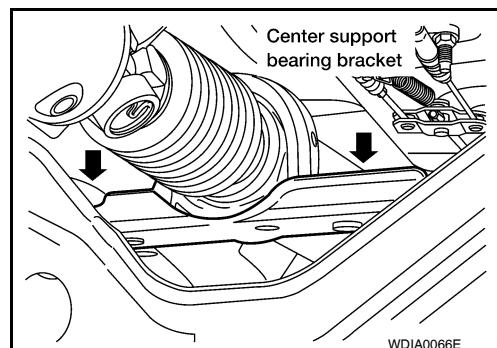
#### Center Support Bearing

1. Apply a thin coat of multi-purpose grease to both the propeller shaft tube and the inside surface of the center support bearing.
2. Install the center support bearing on the propeller shaft tube using a suitable pipe pressing on the inner race.



LDIA0153E

3. Install a new clamp over the boot on the slip yoke.
4. Align the matching marks and install the slip yoke on the propeller shaft tube.
5. Clean the surfaces and position the boot over the propeller shaft tube and tighten the clamp.
6. Install the center support bearing bracket, then install the rear propeller shaft assembly in the vehicle. Refer to [DLN-150, "Removal and Installation"](#).



WDIA0066E

# SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

< SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

[PROPELLER SHAFT: 3S1410]

# SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

## SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

### General Specification

INFOID:000000006179536

2WD Model

Unit: mm (in)

Applied model		VK56DE	
Body		SWB	LWB
Propeller shaft model		3S1410	
Number of joints		3	
Coupling method with rear final drive		Flange type	Flange type
Coupling method with transmission		Sleeve type	Sleeve type
Installed shaft length	1 st (Spider to spider)	829.4 ± 1.5 (32.65 ± 0.06)	1194.7 ± 1.5 (47.04 ± 0.06)
	2 nd (Spider to spider)	1205.6 ± 1.5 (47.46 ± 0.06)	1377.6 ± 1.5 (54.24 ± 0.06)
Shaft outer diameter	1 st	88.9 + 0.00 - 0.13 (3.50 + 0.00 - 0.01)	101.6 + 0.00 - 0.13 (4.00 + 0.00 - 0.01)
	2 nd	88.9 + 0.00 - 0.13 (3.50 + 0.00 - 0.01)	101.6 + 0.00 - 0.13 (4.00 + 0.00 - 0.01)

### Propeller Shaft Runout

Unit: mm (in)

Item	Limit
Propeller shaft runout limit	0.60 (0.024) or less

### Journal Axial Play

Unit: mm (in)

Item	Limit
Journal axial play	0.02 (0.0008) or less

### Propeller shaft Joint Flex Effort

Unit: N·m (kg·m, in·lb)

Item	Limit
Propeller shaft joint flex effort	2.26 (0.23, 20) or less

4WD Model

Unit: mm (in)

Applied model		4WD
		VK56DE
		A/T
Propeller shaft model		LWB
		3S1410
Number of joints		3
Coupling method with rear final drive		Flange type
Coupling method with transfer		Sleeve type
Installed shaft length	1 st (Spider to spider)	738.7 ± 1.5 (29.08 ± 0.06)
	2 nd (Spider to spider)	1377.6 ± 1.5 (54.24 ± 0.06)
Shaft outer diameter	1 st	88.9 + 0.00 - 0.13 (3.50 + 0.00 - 0.01)
	2 nd	101.6 + 0.00 - 0.13 (4.00 + 0.00 - 0.01)

### Propeller Shaft Runout

# SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

< SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

[PROPELLER SHAFT: 3S1410]

Unit: mm (in)

Item	Limit
Propeller shaft runout limit	0.60 (0.024) or less

## Journal Axial Play

Unit: mm (in)

Item	Limit
Journal axial play	0.02 (0.0008) or less

## Propeller shaft Joint Flex Effort

Unit: N·m (kg-m, in-lb)

Item	Limit
Propeller shaft joint flex effort	2.26 (0.23, 20) or less

## Snap Ring

INFOID:000000006179537

Unit: mm (in)

Thickness	Color	Part Number*
1.600 - 1.638 (0.0630 - 0.0645)	Black	37146-7S000
1.549 - 1.588 (0.0610 - 0.0625)	Black	37147-7S000
1.524 - 1.562 (0.0600 - 0.0615)	Black	37148-7S000
1.499 - 1.537 (0.0590 - 0.0605)	Black	37149-7S000

\*Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

&lt; PRECAUTION &gt;

## PRECAUTION

### PRECAUTIONS

#### Precaution for Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER"

INFOID:0000000006179538

The Supplemental Restraint System such as "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER", used along with a front seat belt, helps to reduce the risk or severity of injury to the driver and front passenger for certain types of collision. This system includes seat belt switch inputs and dual stage front air bag modules. The SRS system uses the seat belt switches to determine the front air bag deployment, and may only deploy one front air bag, depending on the severity of a collision and whether the front occupants are belted or unbelted.

Information necessary to service the system safely is included in the SR and SB section of this Service Manual.

A

B

C

DLN

E

F

G

H

I

J

K

L

M

N

O

P

**WARNING:**

- To avoid rendering the SRS inoperative, which could increase the risk of personal injury or death in the event of a collision which would result in air bag inflation, all maintenance must be performed by an authorized NISSAN/INFINITI dealer.
- Improper maintenance, including incorrect removal and installation of the SRS, can lead to personal injury caused by unintentional activation of the system. For removal of Spiral Cable and Air Bag Module, see the SR section.
- Do not use electrical test equipment on any circuit related to the SRS unless instructed to in this Service Manual. SRS wiring harnesses can be identified by yellow and/or orange harnesses or harness connectors.

#### PRECAUTIONS WHEN USING POWER TOOLS (AIR OR ELECTRIC) AND HAMMERS

**WARNING:**

- When working near the Airbag Diagnosis Sensor Unit or other Airbag System sensors with the Ignition ON or engine running, DO NOT use air or electric power tools or strike near the sensor(s) with a hammer. Heavy vibration could activate the sensor(s) and deploy the air bag(s), possibly causing serious injury.
- When using air or electric power tools or hammers, always switch the Ignition OFF, disconnect the battery, and wait at least 3 minutes before performing any service.

#### Precaution for Servicing Front Final Drive

INFOID:0000000006179539

- Before starting diagnosis of the vehicle, understand the symptoms well. Perform correct and systematic operations.
- Check for the correct installation status prior to removal or disassembly. When matching marks are required, be certain they do not interfere with the function of the parts they are applied to.
- Overhaul should be done in a clean work area, a dust proof area is recommended.
- Before disassembly, completely remove sand and mud from the exterior of the unit, preventing them from entering into the unit during disassembly or assembly.
- Always use shop paper for cleaning the inside of components.
- Avoid using cotton gloves or a shop cloth to prevent the entering of lint.
- Check appearance of the disassembled parts for damage, deformation, and abnormal wear. Replace them with new ones if necessary.
- Gaskets, seals and O-rings should be replaced any time the unit is disassembled.
- Clean and flush the parts sufficiently and blow them dry.
- Be careful not to damage sliding surfaces and mating surfaces.
- When applying sealant, remove the old sealant from the mating surface; then remove any moisture, oil, and foreign materials from the application and mating surfaces.
- In principle, tighten nuts or bolts gradually in several steps working diagonally from inside to outside. If a tightening sequence is specified, observe it.
- During assembly, observe the specified tightening torque.
- Add new differential gear oil, petroleum jelly, or multi-purpose grease, as specified.

&lt; PREPARATION &gt;

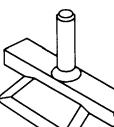
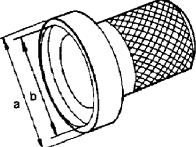
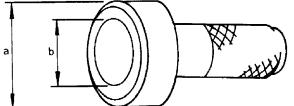
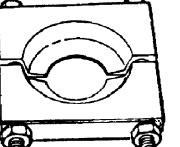
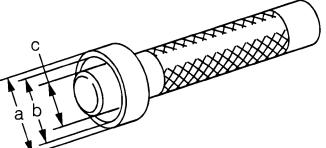
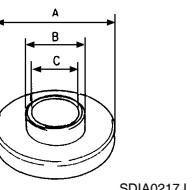
# PREPARATION

## PREPARATION

### Special Service Tool

INFOID:000000006179540

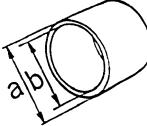
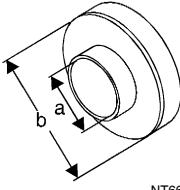
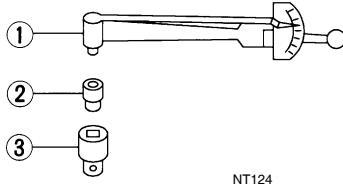
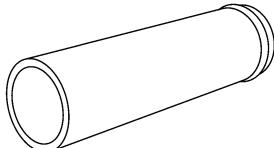
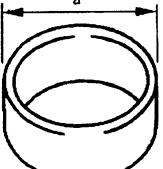
The actual shapes of Kent-Moore tools may differ from those of special service tools illustrated here.

Tool number (Kent-Moore No.) Tool name	Description
KV10111100 (J-37228) Seal cutter	Removing carrier cover   S-NT046
ST35271000 (—) Drift	Installing drive pinion front bearing outer race. a: 72 mm (2.83 in) dia. b: 36 mm (1.42 in) dia.   ZZA0702D
KV38100500 (J-25273) Drift	Installing front oil seal. a: 80 mm (3.15 in) dia. b: 60 mm (2.36 in) dia.   ZZA0811D
ST30021000 (—) Puller	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Removing side bearing inner race.</li> <li>• Removing drive pinion rear bearing inner race.</li> </ul>  ZZA0700D
KV38100300 (J-25523) Drift	Installing side bearing inner race. a: 54 mm (2.13 in) dia. b: 46 mm (1.81 in) dia. c: 32 mm (1.26 in) dia.   ZZA1046D
ST30901000 (—) Drift	Installing drive pinion rear bearing outer race. A: 79 mm (3.11 in) dia. B: 45 mm (1.77 in) dia. C: 35.2 mm (1.39 in) dia.   SDIA0217J

## PREPARATION

### < PREPARATION >

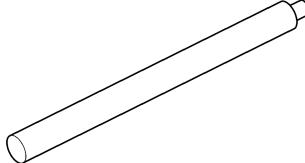
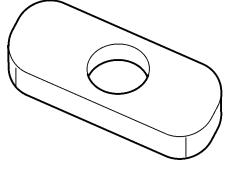
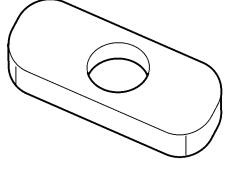
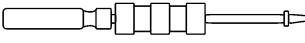
### [FRONT FINAL DRIVE: M205]

Tool number (Kent-Moore No.) Tool name	Description
KV40104810 ( — ) Drift	<p>Installing drive pinion front bearing outer race.</p> <p><b>a: 68 mm (2.68 in) dia.</b> <b>b: 55 mm (2.17 in) dia.</b></p>  <p>ZZA1003D</p>
KV38102200 ( — ) Drift	<p>Installing front oil seal.</p> <p><b>a: 90 mm (3.54 in) dia.</b> <b>b: 55.3 mm (2.18 in) dia.</b></p>  <p>NT660</p>
ST33081000 ( — ) Adapter	<p>Removing and installing side bearing inner race.</p> <p><b>a: 43 mm (1.69 in) dia.</b> <b>b: 33.5 mm (1.32 in) dia.</b></p>  <p>ZZA1000D</p>
ST3127S000 (J-25765-A) Preload gauge 1. GG91030000 (J-25765) Torque wrench 2. HT62940000 ( — ) Socket adapter (1/2") 3. HT62900000 ( — ) Socket adapter (3/8")	<p>Inspecting drive pinion bearing preload and total preload</p>  <p>NT124</p>
— (C-4040) Installer	<p>Installing drive pinion rear bearing inner race.</p>  <p>SDIA2607E</p>
KV40105230 ( — ) Drift	<p>Installing drive pinion rear bearing outer race.</p> <p><b>a: 92 mm (3.62 in) dia.</b> <b>b: 85.5 mm (3.37 in) dia.</b></p>  <p>ZZA0898D</p>

## PREPARATION

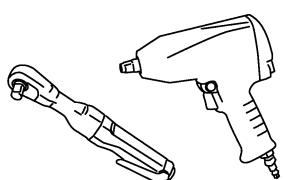
### < PREPARATION >

### [FRONT FINAL DRIVE: M205]

Tool number (Kent-Moore No.) Tool name	Description
— (C-4171) Handle	 LDIA0134E
— (D-103) Remover	 LDIA0135E
— (C-4307) Remover	 LDIA0135E
(SP8P) Slide hammer	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Removing drive pinion front bearing outer race</li> <li>• Removing drive pinion rear bearing outer race</li> </ul>  LDIA0133E

### Commercial Service Tool

INFOID:000000006179541

(Kent-Moore No.) Tool name	Description
(SP8P) Slide hammer	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Removing front oil seal</li> <li>• Removing side oil seal</li> </ul>  LDIA0133E
Power tool	Loosening bolts and nuts  PBIC0190E

## SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS

## NOISE, VIBRATION AND HARSHNESS (NVH) TROUBLESHOOTING

## NVH Troubleshooting Chart

INFOID:000000006179542

Use the chart below to help you find the cause of the symptom. If necessary, repair or replace these parts.

A

B

C

DLN

F

G

H

K

L

M

N

O

P

Reference page

Possible cause and SUSPECTED PARTS

Symptom	Noise	x	Gear tooth rough	<a href="#">DLN-171, "Disassembly and Assembly"</a>
		x	Gear contact improper	<a href="#">DLN-171, "Disassembly and Assembly"</a>
		x	Tooth surfaces worn	<a href="#">DLN-171, "Disassembly and Assembly"</a>
		x	Incorrect backlash	<a href="#">DLN-171, "Disassembly and Assembly"</a>
		x	Companion flange excessive runout	<a href="#">DLN-171, "Disassembly and Assembly"</a>
		x	Gear oil improper	<a href="#">DLN-164, "Checking Differential Gear Oil"</a>
		x	PROPELLER SHAFT	<a href="#">DLN-130, "NVH Troubleshooting Chart"</a>
		x	FRONT AXLE	<a href="#">FAX-4, "NVH Troubleshooting Chart"</a>
		x	FRONT SUSPENSION	<a href="#">FSU-5, "NVH Troubleshooting Chart"</a>
		x	TIRES	<a href="#">WT-42, "NVH Troubleshooting Chart"</a>
		x	ROAD WHEEL	<a href="#">WT-42, "NVH Troubleshooting Chart"</a>
		x	DRIVE SHAFT	<a href="#">FSU-5, "NVH Troubleshooting Chart"</a>
		x	BRAKES	<a href="#">BR-5, "NVH Troubleshooting Chart"</a>
		x	STEERING	<a href="#">ST-5, "NVH Troubleshooting Chart"</a>

x: Applicable

## PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

### DIFFERENTIAL GEAR OIL

#### Changing Differential Gear Oil

INFOID:000000006179543

##### DRAINING

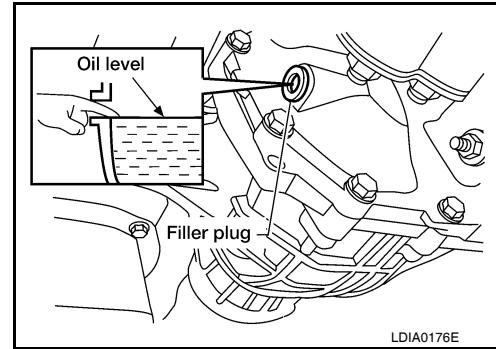
1. Stop the engine.
2. Remove the drain plug from the front final drive assembly to drain the differential gear oil.
3. Install the drain plug with sealant applied on the threads to the front final drive assembly. Tighten to the specified torque. Refer to [DLN-171, "Disassembly and Assembly"](#).
  - Use High Performance Thread Sealant or equivalent. Refer to [GI-15, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants"](#).

##### FILLING

1. Remove the filler plug from the front final drive assembly.
2. Fill the front final drive assembly with new differential gear oil until the level reaches the specified level near the filler plug hole.

**Differential gear oil grade and capacity**

: Refer to [MA-21, "FOR NORTH AMERICA : Fluids and Lubricants" \(United States and Canada\)](#) [MA-22, "FOR MEXICO : Fluids and Lubricants" \(Mexico\)](#).



LDIA0176E

3. Install the filler plug with sealant applied on the threads to the front final drive assembly. Tighten to the specified torque. Refer to [DLN-171, "Disassembly and Assembly"](#).
  - Use High Performance Thread Sealant or equivalent. Refer to [GI-15, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants"](#).

#### Checking Differential Gear Oil

INFOID:000000006179544

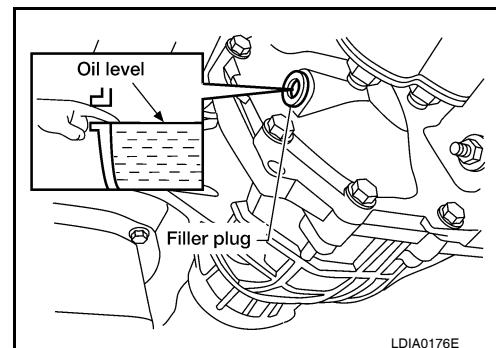
##### DIFFERENTIAL GEAR OIL LEAKAGE AND LEVEL

1. Make sure that differential gear oil is not leaking from the front final drive assembly or around it.
2. Check the differential gear oil level from the filler plug hole as shown.

**CAUTION:**

**Do not start engine while checking differential gear oil level.**

3. Install the filler plug with sealant applied on the threads to the front final drive assembly. Tighten to the specified torque. Refer to [DLN-171, "Disassembly and Assembly"](#).
  - Use High Performance Thread Sealant or equivalent. Refer to [GI-15, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants"](#).



LDIA0176E

# REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

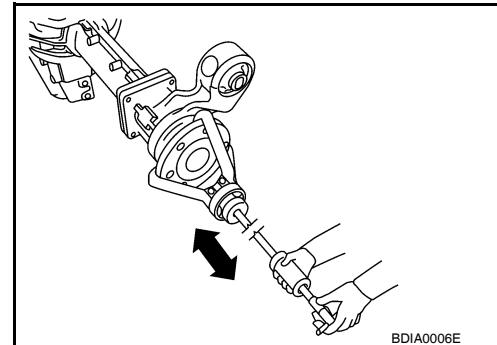
## SIDE OIL SEAL

### Removal and Installation

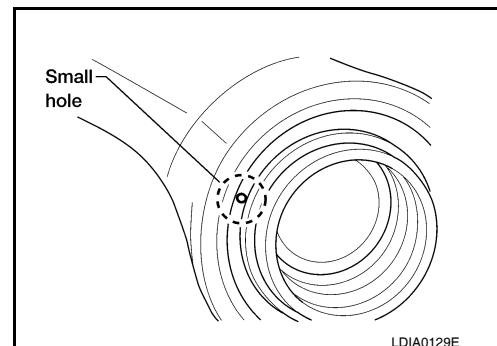
INFOID:000000006179545

#### REMOVAL

1. Remove the front final drive assembly. Refer to [DLN-169, "Removal and Installation"](#).
2. Remove the differential side shaft and differential side flange using suitable tool.

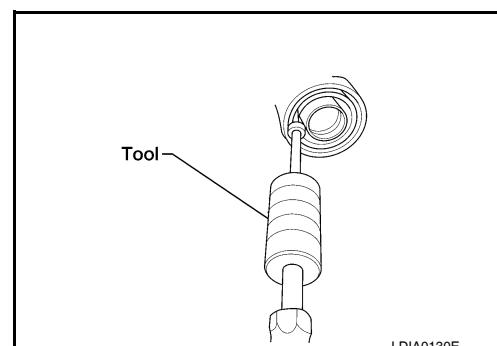


3. Place a small hole in the side oil seal case using suitable tool.



4. Remove the side oil seal using Tool as shown.

Tool number : SP8P



#### INSTALLATION

1. Apply multi-purpose grease to the lips of the new side oil seal. Then drive the new side oil seal in evenly to the gear carrier using suitable tool.  
**CAUTION:**
  - Do not reuse side oil seal.
  - Do not incline the new side oil seal when installing.
  - Apply multi-purpose grease to the lips of the new side oil seal.
2. Installation of the remaining components is in the reverse order of removal.  
**CAUTION:**  
Check the differential gear oil level after installation. Refer to [DLN-164](#).

## FRONT OIL SEAL

## Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000006179546

## REMOVAL

1. Remove the drive shafts from the front final drive assembly. Refer to [FAX-8, "Removal and Installation"](#).
2. Remove the front propeller shaft from the front final drive assembly. Refer to [DLN-132, "Removal and Installation"](#).
3. Measure the total preload torque. Refer to [DLN-187, "Inspection and Adjustment"](#).

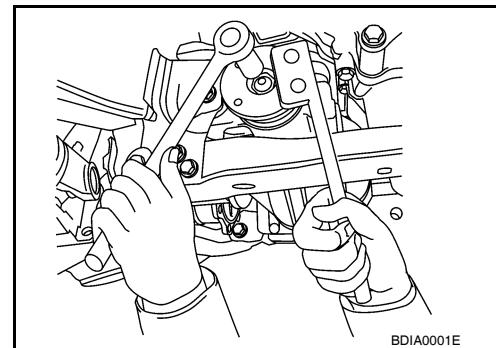
**NOTE:**

Record the total preload torque measurement.

4. Remove the drive pinion lock nut using suitable tool.
5. Put matching marks on the companion flange and drive pinion using paint.

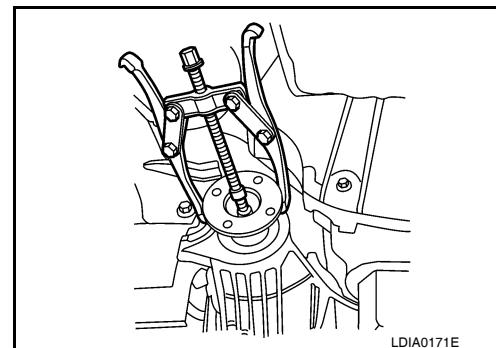
**CAUTION:**

**Use paint to make the matching marks. Do not damage the companion flange or drive pinion.**



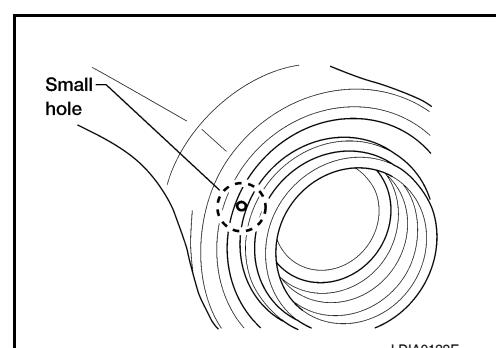
BDIA0001E

6. Remove companion flange using suitable tool.



LDIA0171E

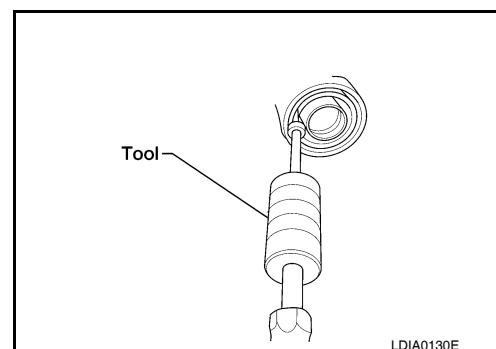
7. Place a small hole in the front oil seal case using suitable tool.



LDIA0129E

8. Remove the front oil seal using Tool as shown.

**Tool number : SP8P**



LDIA0130E

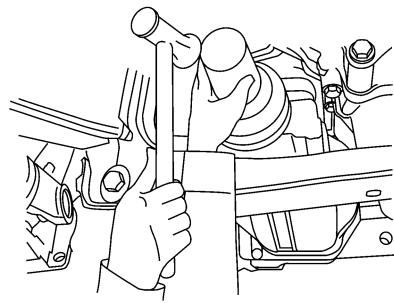
## INSTALLATION

1. Apply multi-purpose grease to the lips of the new front oil seal. Then drive the new front oil seal in evenly to the gear carrier using Tool.

Tool number : KV38100500 (J-25273)  
 : KV38102200 ( — )

**CAUTION:**

- Do not reuse front oil seal.
- Do not incline the new front oil seal when installing.
- Apply multi-purpose grease to the lips of the new front oil seal.



BDIA0003E

2. Install the companion flange to the drive pinion while aligning the matching marks.
3. Apply anti-corrosive oil to the threads of the drive pinion and the seating surface of the new drive pinion lock nut. Then adjust the drive pinion lock nut tightening torque using suitable tool A, and check the total preload torque using Tool B.

Tool number B: ST3127S000 (J-25765-A)

**Total preload torque:** Refer to [DLN-187, "Inspection and Adjustment"](#).

- The total preload torque should be within the total preload torque specification. When not replacing the collapsible spacer, it should also be equal to the measurement taken during removal plus an additional 0.56 N·m (0.06 Kg-m, 5 in-lb).
- If the total preload torque is low, tighten the drive pinion lock nut in 6.8 N·m (0.69 Kg-m, 5ft-lb) increments until the total preload torque is met.

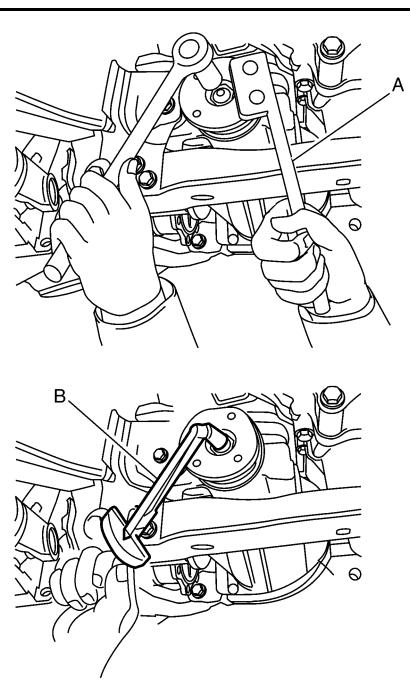
**CAUTION:**

- Do not reuse drive pinion lock nut.
- Apply anti-corrosive oil to the threads of the drive pinion and the seating surface of the new drive pinion lock nut.
- Adjust the drive pinion lock nut tightening torque to the lower limit first. Do not exceed the drive pinion lock nut specified torque. Refer to [DLN-171, "Disassembly and Assembly"](#).
- Do not loosen drive pinion lock nut to adjust the total preload torque. If the drive pinion lock nut torque or the total preload torque exceeds the specifications, replace the collapsible spacer and tighten it again to adjust. Refer to [DLN-171, "Disassembly and Assembly"](#).
- After adjustment, rotate drive pinion back and forth 2 to 3 times to check for unusual noise, rotation malfunction, and other malfunctions.

4. Installation of the remaining components is in the reverse order of removal.

**CAUTION:**

Check the differential gear oil level after installation. Refer to [DLN-164, "Checking Differential Gear Oil"](#).



WDIA0381E

**CARRIER COVER****Removal and Installation**

INFOID:0000000006179547

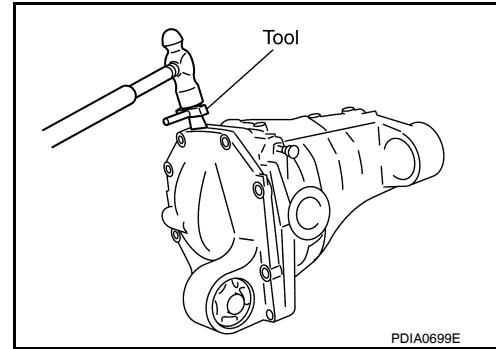
**REMOVAL**

1. Remove the front final drive assembly. Refer to [DLN-169, "Removal and Installation"](#).
2. Remove the carrier cover bolts and separate the carrier cover from the gear carrier using Tool.

**Tool number : KV10111100 (J-37228)**

**CAUTION:**

- Do not damage the mating surface.
- Do not insert flat-bladed screwdriver, this will damage the mating surface.



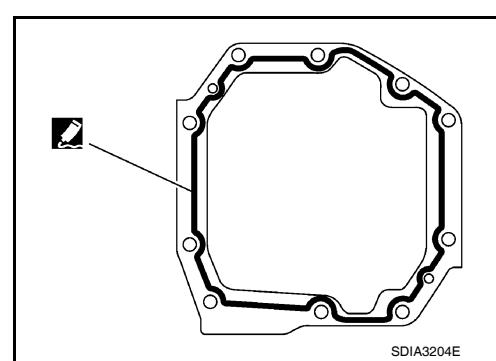
PDIA0699E

**INSTALLATION**

1. Apply 3 mm (0.12 in) bead of sealant to the mating surface of the carrier cover as shown.
  - Use Genuine Silicone RTV or equivalent. Refer to [GI-15, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants"](#).
2. Install the carrier cover to the gear carrier. Tighten the bolts to the specified torque. Refer to [DLN-171, "Disassembly and Assembly"](#).
3. Install the front final drive assembly. Refer to [DLN-169, "Removal and Installation"](#).

**CAUTION:**

Remove any old sealant adhering to the mating surfaces. Also remove any moisture, oil, or foreign material adhering to the application and mating surfaces.



SDIA3204E

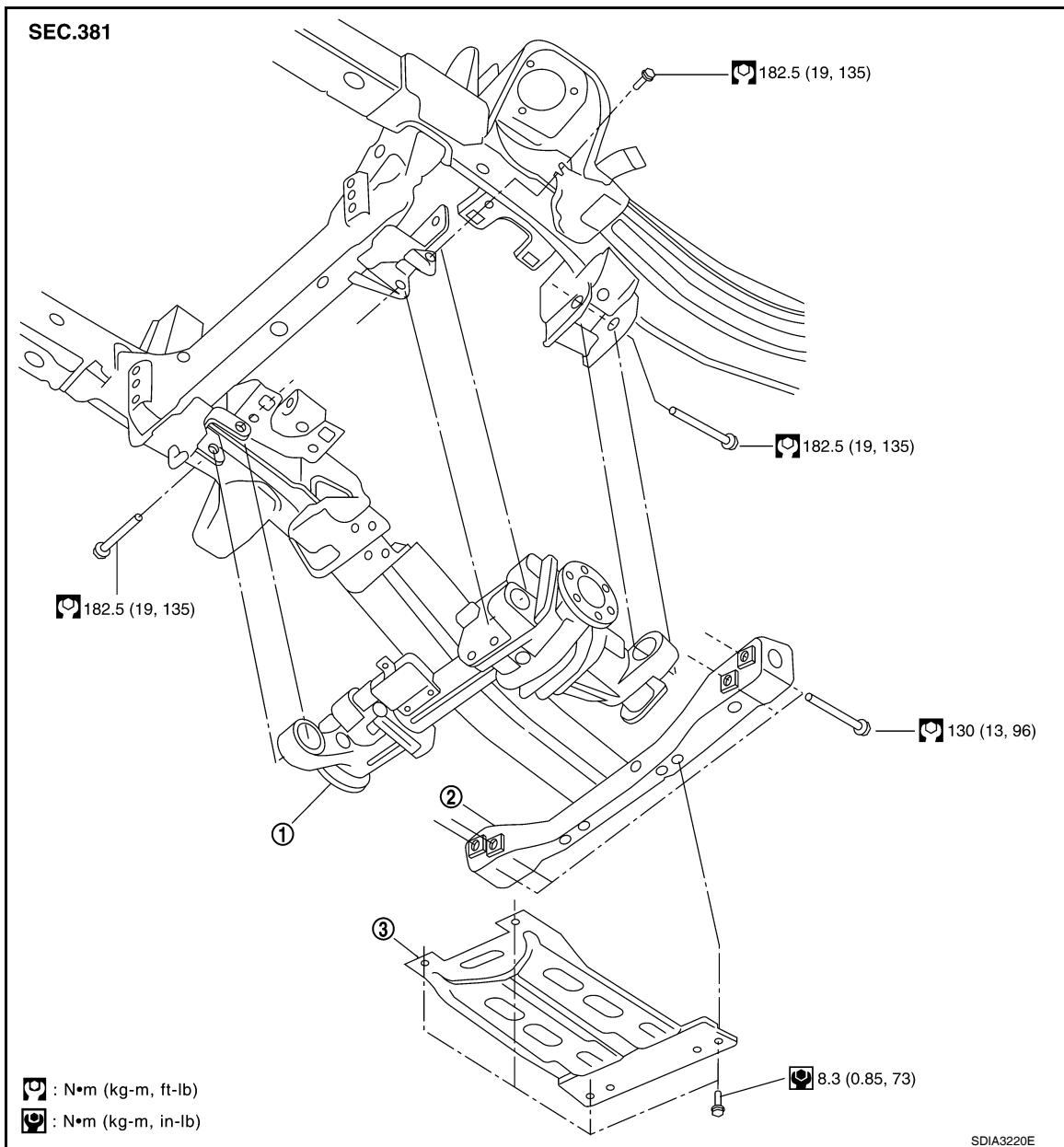
Fill the front final drive assembly with recommended differential gear oil. Refer to [DLN-164, "Checking Differential Gear Oil"](#).

# UNIT REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

## FRONT FINAL DRIVE

### Removal and Installation

INFOID:000000006179548



1. Front final drive assembly

2. Front cross member

3. Undercover (if equipped)

### REMOVAL

1. Drain the differential gear oil. Refer to [DLN-164, "Changing Differential Gear Oil"](#).
2. Remove the drive shafts from the front final drive assembly. Refer to [FAX-8, "Removal and Installation"](#).
3. Remove the front cross member.
4. Remove the front propeller shaft from the front final drive assembly. Refer to [DLN-132, "Removal and Installation"](#).
5. Disconnect the vent hose from the front final drive assembly.
6. Support the front final drive assembly using a suitable jack.

## FRONT FINAL DRIVE

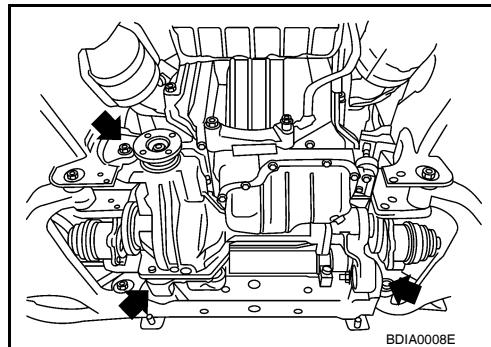
### < UNIT REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

### [FRONT FINAL DRIVE: M205]

7. Remove the front final drive assembly bolts, then remove the front final drive assembly.

**CAUTION:**

Support the front final drive assembly while removing using a suitable jack.



### INSTALLATION

Installation is in the reverse order of removal.

**CAUTION:**

- Make sure there are no pinched or restricted areas on the breather hose caused by folding or bending when installing it.
- Fill the front final drive assembly with differential gear oil after installation. Refer to [DLN-164, "Checking Differential Gear Oil"](#).

## FRONT FINAL DRIVE

## < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

## [FRONT FINAL DRIVE: M205]

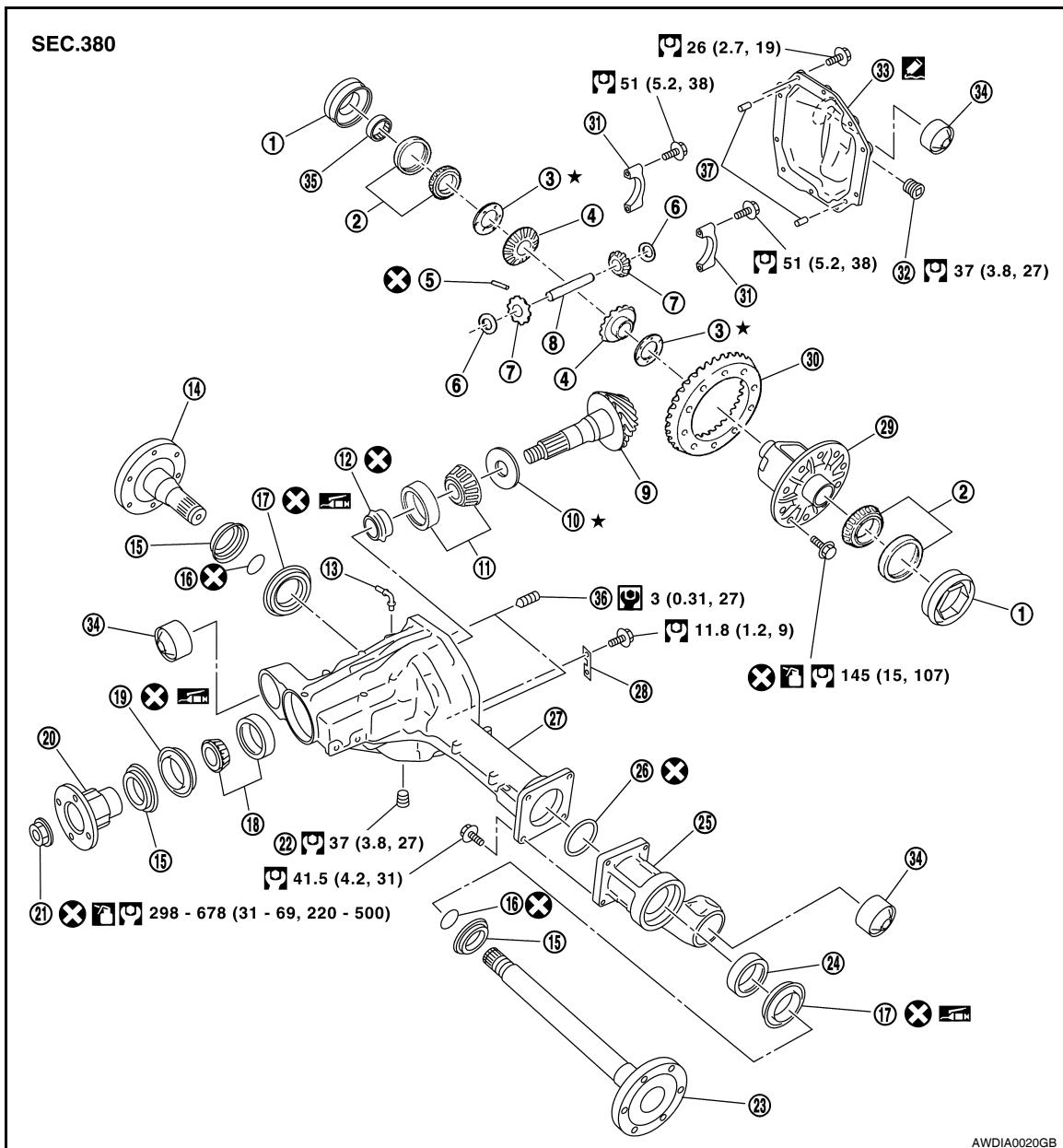
# UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY

## FRONT FINAL DRIVE

## Disassembly and Assembly

INFOID:0000000006179549

## COMPONENTS



1. Side bearing adjuster	2. Side bearing	3. Side gear thrust washer
4. Side gear	5. Lock pin	6. Pinion mate thrust washer
7. Pinion mate gear	8. Pinion mate shaft	9. Drive pinion
10. Drive pinion height adjusting washer	11. Drive pinion rear bearing	12. Collapsible spacer
13. Breather tube	14. Differential side flange	15. Dust shield
16. Circular clip	17. Side oil seal	18. Drive pinion front bearing
19. Front oil seal	20. Companion flange	21. Drive pinion lock nut
22. Drain plug	23. Differential side shaft	24. Differential side shaft bearing
25. Extension tube	26. O-ring	27. Gear carrier

# FRONT FINAL DRIVE

## < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

## [FRONT FINAL DRIVE: M205]

28. Plate	29. Differential case	30. Drive gear
31. Side bearing cap	32. Filler plug	33. Carrier cover
34. Bushing	35. Bearing	36. Screw
37. Dowel pin		

### ASSEMBLY INSPECTION AND ADJUSTMENT

- Drain the differential gear oil before inspection and adjustment. Refer to [DLN-164, "Changing Differential Gear Oil"](#).
- Remove and install the carrier cover as necessary for inspection and adjustment. Refer to [DLN-168, "Removal and Installation"](#).

#### Total Preload Torque

1. Install the differential side shaft and differential side flange if necessary.

**CAUTION:**

**The differential side shaft and differential side flange must be installed in order to measure total preload torque.**

2. Rotate the drive pinion back and forth 2 to 3 times to check for unusual noise and rotation malfunction.
3. Rotate the drive pinion at least 20 times to check for smooth operation of the bearings.
4. Measure total preload torque using Tool.

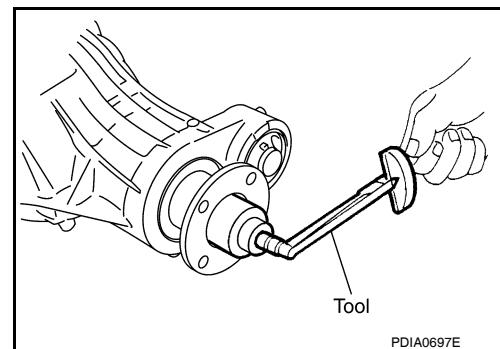
**Tool number** : ST3127S000 (J-25765-A)

**Total preload torque**

: Refer to [DLN-187, "Inspection and Adjustment"](#)

**NOTE:**

**Total preload torque = Drive pinion bearing preload torque + Side bearing preload torque**



- If the measured value is out of the specification, check and adjust each part. Adjust the drive pinion bearing preload torque first, then adjust the side bearing preload torque.

**If the total preload torque is greater than specification**

**On drive pinion bearings:** Replace the collapsible spacer.

**On side bearings:** Loosen the side bearing adjuster by the same amount on each side.

**If the total preload torque is less than specification**

**On drive pinion bearings:** Tighten the drive pinion lock nut.

**On side bearings:** Tighten the side bearing adjuster by the same amount on each side.

#### Drive Gear Runout

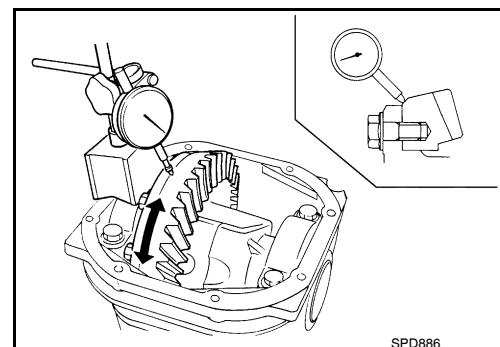
1. Fit a dial indicator to the drive gear back face.
2. Rotate the drive gear to measure runout.

**Runout limit: 0.08 mm (0.0031 in) or less**

- If the runout is outside of the limit, check the condition of the drive gear assembly. Foreign material may be caught between the drive gear and differential case, or the differential case or drive gear may be deformed.

**CAUTION:**

**Replace drive gear and drive pinion as a set.**



#### Tooth Contact

# FRONT FINAL DRIVE

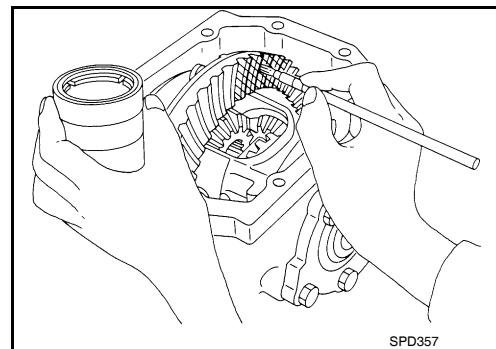
## < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

## [FRONT FINAL DRIVE: M205]

1. Apply red lead to the drive gear.

**NOTE:**

Apply red lead to both faces of three to four gears, at four locations evenly spaced on the drive gear.

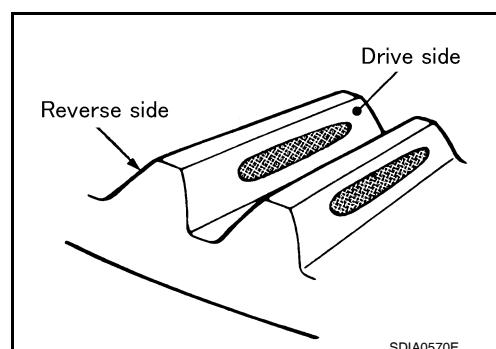


SPD357

2. Rotate the drive gear back and forth several times. Then check for correct drive pinion to drive gear tooth contact as shown.

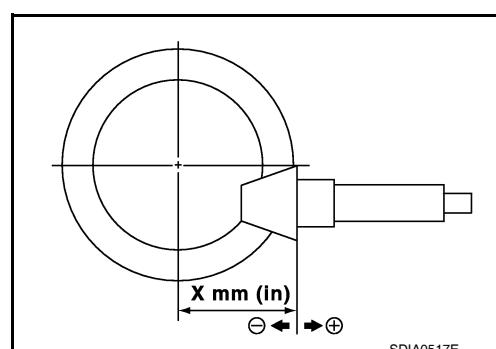
**CAUTION:**

Check tooth contact on drive side and reverse side.



SDIA0570E

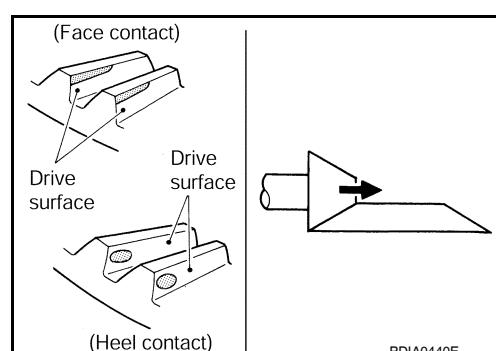
3. If the tooth contact is improperly adjusted, follow the procedure below to adjust the drive pinion height (dimension X).



SDIA0517E

- If the tooth contact is near the face (face contact), or near the heel (heel contact), use a thicker drive pinion height adjusting washer to move drive pinion closer to the drive gear.

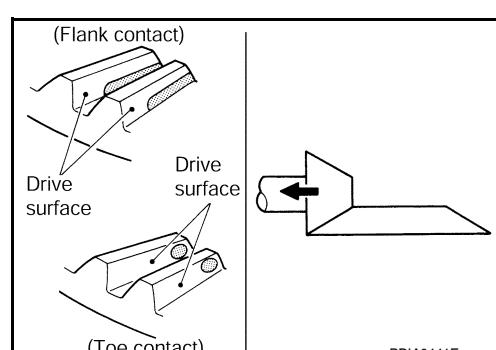
Refer to [DLN-187, "Inspection and Adjustment"](#).



PDIA0440E

- If the tooth contact is near the flank (flank contact), or near the toe (toe contact), use a thinner drive pinion height adjusting washer to move the drive pinion farther from the drive gear.

Refer to [DLN-187, "Inspection and Adjustment"](#).



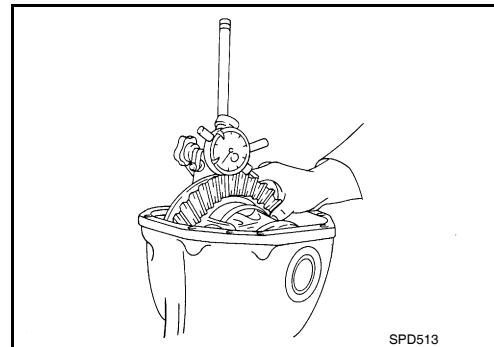
PDIA0441E

A  
B  
C  
DLN  
E  
F  
G  
H  
I  
J  
K  
L  
M  
N  
O  
P

## Backlash

1. Fit a dial indicator to the drive gear face to measure the backlash.

**Backlash:** Refer to [DLN-187, "Inspection and Adjustment"](#)



- If the backlash is outside of the specification, adjust each side bearing adjuster.

**If the backlash is greater than specification:**

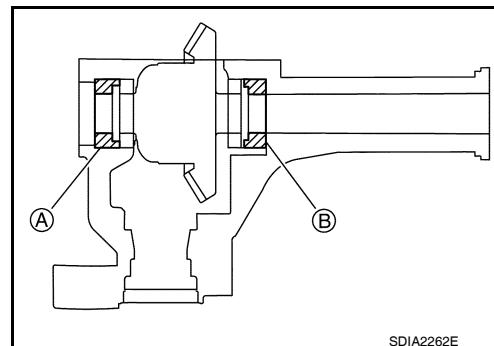
Loosen side bearing adjuster A and tighten side bearing adjuster B by the same amount.

**If the backlash is less than specification:**

Loosen side bearing adjuster B and tighten side bearing adjuster A by the same amount.

**CAUTION:**

Do not change the side bearing adjusters by different amounts as it will change the side bearing preload torque.



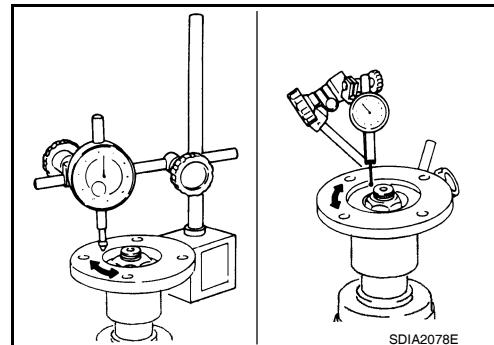
## Companion Flange Runout

1. Rotate companion flange and check for runout on the companion flange face (inner side of the bolt holes) and companion flange inner side (socket diameter) using suitable tool.

**Runout limit**

**Companion flange face:** Refer to [DLN-187, "Inspection and Adjustment"](#)

**Companion flange inner side:** Refer to [DLN-187, "Inspection and Adjustment"](#)



2. If the runout is outside the runout limit, follow the procedure below to adjust.
  - a. Rotate the companion flange on the drive pinion by 90°, 180° and 270° while checking for the position where the runout is minimum.
  - b. If the runout is still outside of the runout limit after the companion flange has been rotated on the drive pinion, possible cause could be an assembly malfunction of drive pinion and drive pinion bearing or a malfunctioning drive pinion bearing.
  - c. If the runout is still outside of the runout limit after repair of the assembly of drive pinion and drive pinion bearing or drive pinion bearing, replace the companion flange.

## DISASSEMBLY

## Differential Assembly

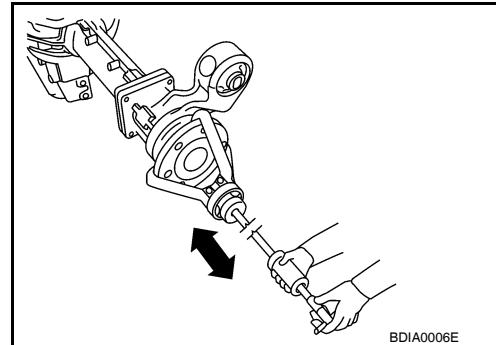
1. Drain the differential gear oil if necessary.

# FRONT FINAL DRIVE

## < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

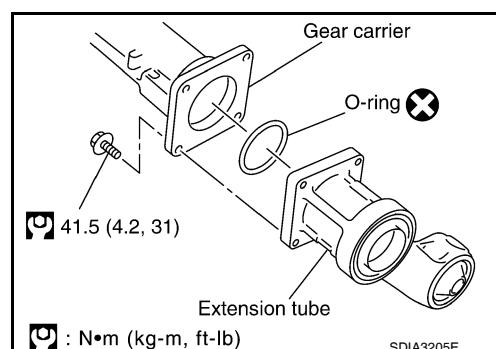
## [FRONT FINAL DRIVE: M205]

2. Remove the differential side shaft and differential side flange using suitable tool.



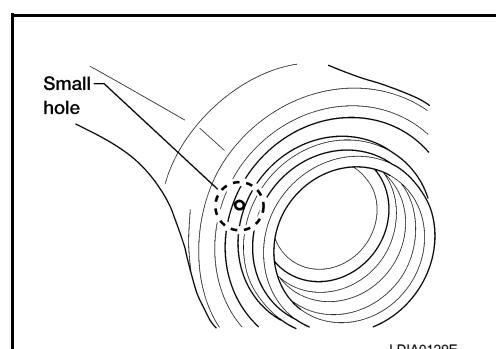
A  
B  
C  
DLN  
E  
F  
G

3. Remove the extension tube and O-ring from the gear carrier.



H

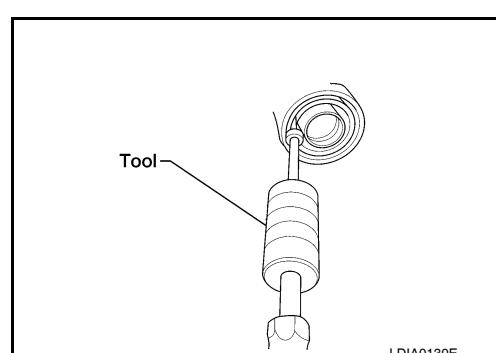
4. Place a small hole in the side oil seal case using suitable tool.



I  
J  
K

5. Remove the side oil seal using Tool as shown.

Tool number : SP8P



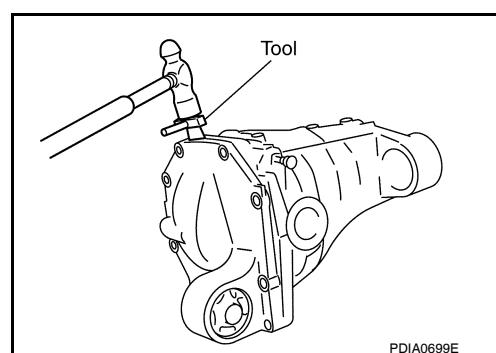
L  
M  
N

6. Remove the carrier cover bolts and separate the carrier cover from the gear carrier using Tool.

Tool number : KV10111100 (J-37228)

### CAUTION:

- Do not damage the mating surface.
- Do not insert flat-bladed screwdriver, this will damage the mating surface.



O  
P

# FRONT FINAL DRIVE

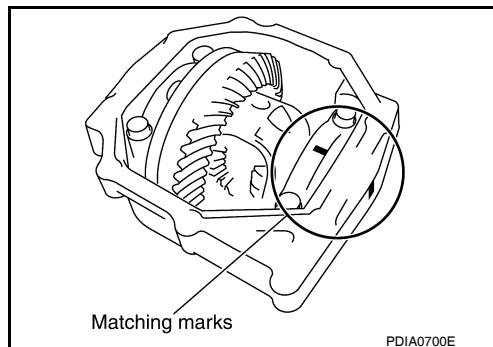
## < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

## [FRONT FINAL DRIVE: M205]

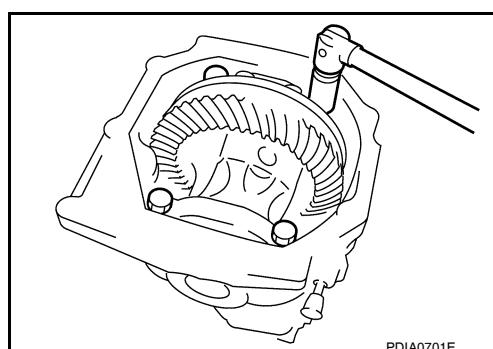
7. For proper reinstallation, paint matching marks on one side of the side bearing cap and gear carrier.

**CAUTION:**

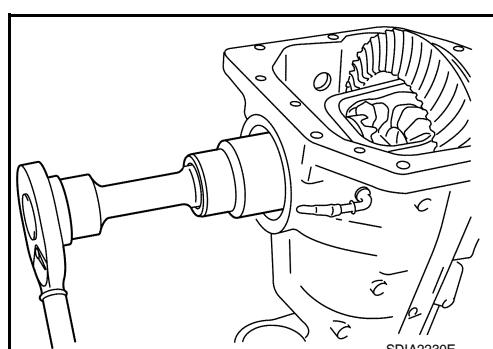
- For matching marks, use paint. Do not damage side bearing cap or gear carrier.
- Side bearing caps are line-board during manufacture. The matching marks are used to reinstall them in their original positions.



8. Remove the side bearing caps.



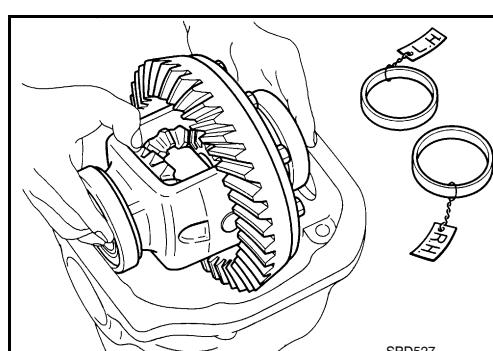
9. Remove the side bearing adjuster.



10. Lift the differential case assembly out of the gear carrier.

**CAUTION:**

Keep side bearing outer races together with side bearing inner races. Do not mix them up.

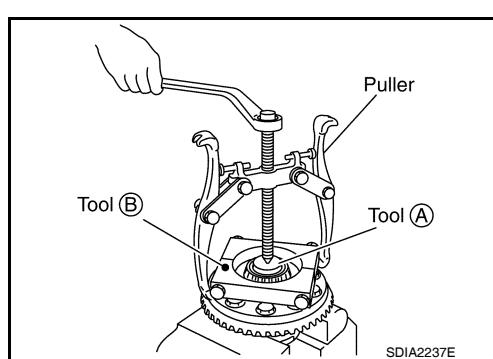


11. Remove side bearing inner race using Tools as shown.

Tool number      A: ST33081000 (   —   )  
                     B: ST30021000 (   —   )

**CAUTION:**

- Do not remove side bearing inner race unless it is being replaced.
- Place copper plates between the vise and the side bearing inner race and drive gear to prevent damage.
- Engage puller jaws in groove to prevent damage to bearing.



## FRONT FINAL DRIVE

### < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

### [FRONT FINAL DRIVE: M205]

- Keep side bearing outer races together with side bearing inner races. Do not mix them up.

12. For proper reinstallation, paint matching marks on the differential case and drive gear.

**CAUTION:**

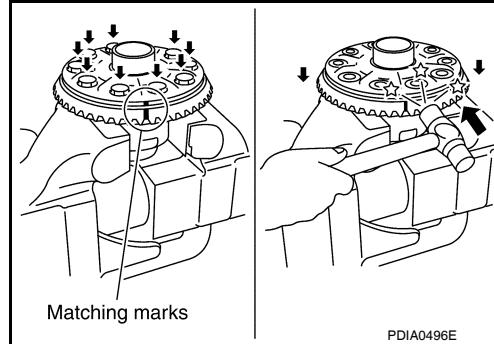
Use paint for matching marks. Do not damage differential case or drive gear.

13. Remove the drive gear bolts.

14. Tap the drive gear off the differential case using suitable tool.

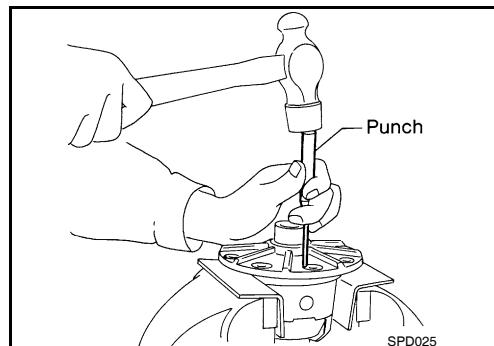
**CAUTION:**

Tap evenly all around to keep drive gear from bending.



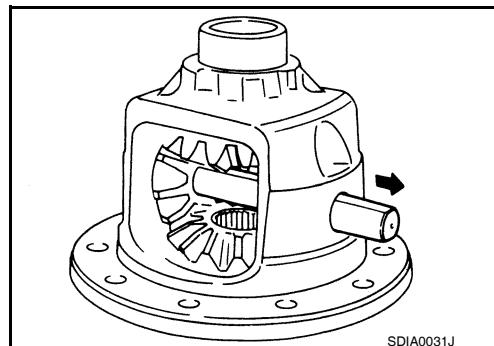
A  
B  
C  
DLN

15. Remove the lock pin of the pinion mate shaft from the drive gear side using suitable tool.



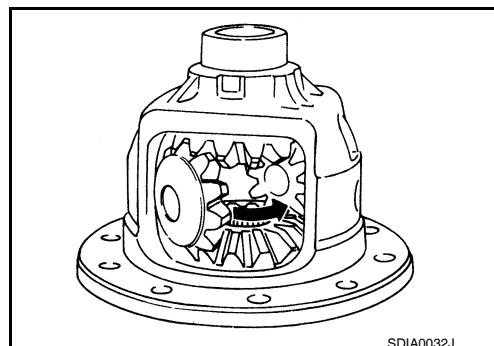
E  
F  
G  
H

16. Remove the pinion mate shaft.



I  
J  
K  
L  
M  
N  
O  
P

17. Turn the pinion mate gear, then remove the pinion mate gear, pinion mate thrust washer, side gear and side gear thrust washer from the differential case.



### Drive Pinion Assembly

1. Remove the differential assembly.

## FRONT FINAL DRIVE

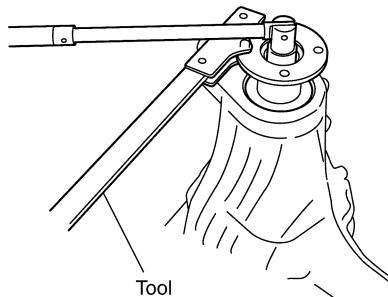
### < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

### [FRONT FINAL DRIVE: M205]

2. Remove the drive pinion lock nut using suitable tool.
3. Put matching marks on the companion flange and drive pinion using paint.

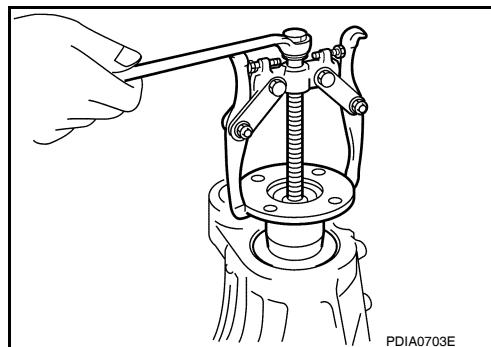
**CAUTION:**

Use paint to make the matching marks. Do not damage the companion flange or drive pinion.



PDIA0702E

4. Remove the companion flange using suitable tool.

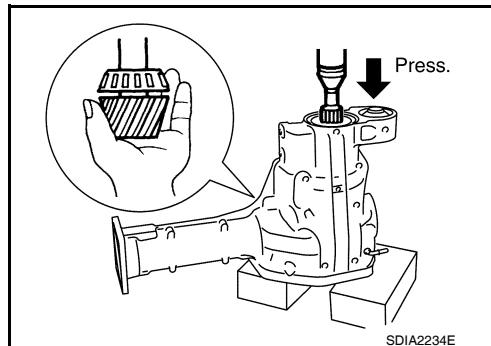


PDIA0703E

5. Press the drive pinion assembly (with rear inner bearing race and collapsible spacer) out of the gear carrier.

**CAUTION:**

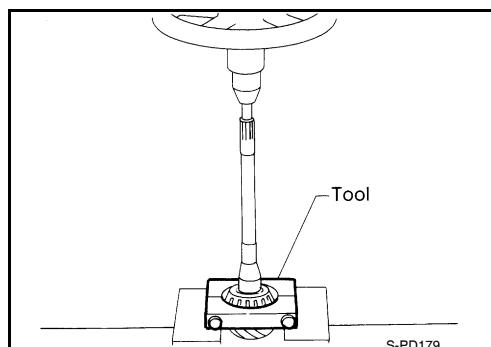
Do not drop drive pinion assembly.



SDIA2234E

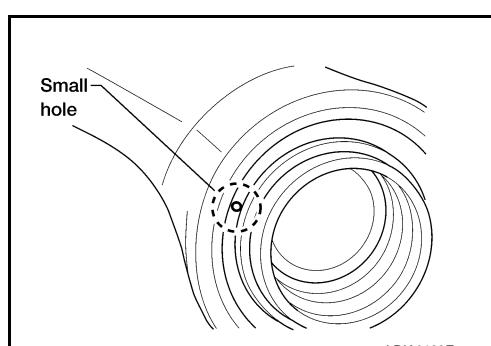
6. Remove the drive pinion rear bearing inner race and drive pinion height adjusting washer using Tool.

Tool number : ST30021000 ( — )



S-PD179

7. Place a small hole in the front oil seal case using suitable tool.



LDIA0129E

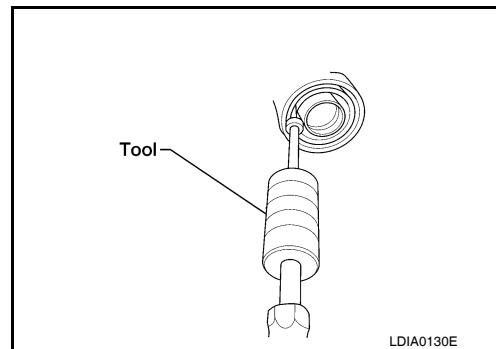
# FRONT FINAL DRIVE

## < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

## [FRONT FINAL DRIVE: M205]

8. Remove the front oil seal using Tool as shown.

Tool number : SP8P

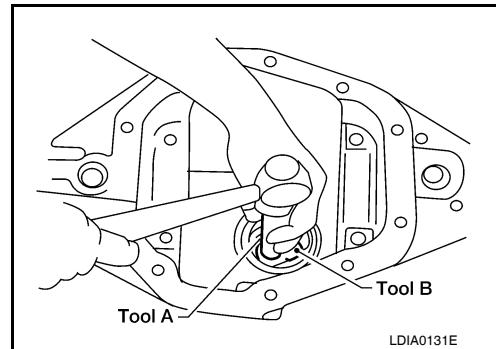


9. Remove the drive pinion front bearing inner race.
10. Remove the drive pinion front bearing outer race using Tool as shown. Locate the driver on the back edge of the drive pinion front bearing outer race, then drive the drive pinion front bearing outer race out.

Tool number A: C-4171  
B: D-103

**CAUTION:**

Do not damage gear carrier.

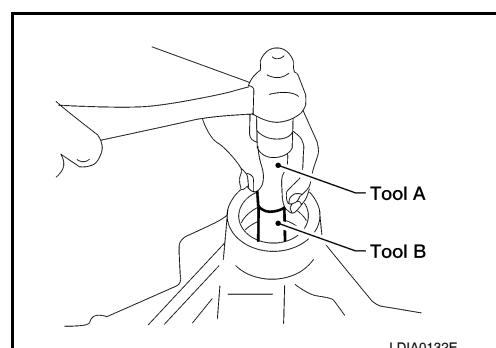


11. Remove the drive pinion rear bearing outer race using Tool as shown. Locate the driver on the back edge of the drive pinion rear bearing outer race, then drive the drive pinion rear bearing outer race out.

Tool number A: C-4171  
B: C-4307

**CAUTION:**

Do not damage gear carrier.



## INSPECTION AFTER DISASSEMBLY

Clean the disassembled parts. Then inspect the parts for wear or damage. If wear or damage are found, follow the measures below.

### Drive Pinion and Drive Gear

- If the drive pinion and drive gear teeth do not mesh or line-up correctly, determine the cause and adjust, repair, or replace as necessary.
- If the drive pinion or drive gear are worn, cracked, damaged, pitted or chipped (by friction) noticeably, replace with new drive pinion and drive gear.
- Drive pinion and drive gear are supplied in matched sets only. Matching numbers on both drive pinion and drive gear are etched for verification. If a new drive pinion and drive gear set are being used, verify the numbers of each drive pinion and drive gear before proceeding with assembly.

### Bearing

- If bearings are chipped (by friction), pitted, worn, rusted, scratched, or unusual noise is coming from bearing, replace with new bearing assembly (as a new set).
- Bearing must be replaced with a new one whenever disassembled.

### Side Gear and Pinion Mate Gear

- If any cracks or damage are found on the surface of the teeth, replace with new one.
- If any worn or chipped marks are found on the side of the side gear and pinion mate gear which contact the thrust washer, replace with new one.
- Replace both side gear and pinion mate gear as a set when replacing side gear or pinion mate gear.

# FRONT FINAL DRIVE

## < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

## [FRONT FINAL DRIVE: M205]

### Side Gear Thrust Washer and Pinion Mate Thrust Washer

- If any chips (by friction), damage, or unusual wear are found, replace with new one.

### Gear Carrier

- If any wear or cracks are found on the contact sides of gear carrier, replace with new one.

### Companion Flange

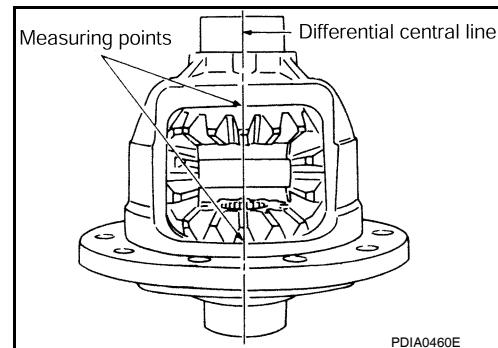
- If any chips (about 0.1mm, 0.004 in) or other damage on the companion flange surface which contacts the front oil seal lips are found, replace with new one.

## ADJUSTING AND SELECTING WASHERS

### Side Gear Back Clearance

- Assemble the differential parts if they are disassembled.

1. Place the differential case straight up so that the side gear to be measured is upward.



2. Using feeler gauges, measure the clearance between the side gear back and differential case at three different points, while rotating the side gear. Average the three readings to calculate the clearance. (Measure the clearance of the other side as well.)

**Side gear back clearance:** Refer to [DLN-187, "Inspection and Adjustment"](#)

- If the side gear back clearance is outside of the specification, use a thicker or thinner side gear thrust washer to adjust. Refer to [DLN-187, "Inspection and Adjustment"](#).

**If the side gear back clearance is greater than specification:**

**Use a thicker side gear thrust washer.**

**If the side gear back clearance is less than specification:**

**Use a thinner side gear thrust washer.**

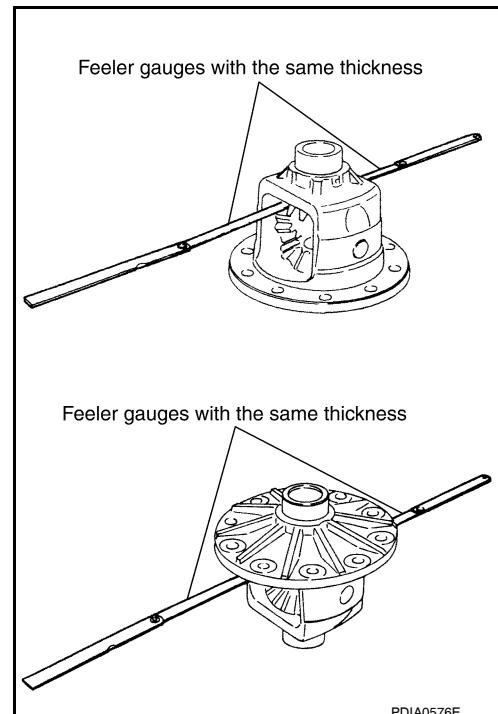
### CAUTION:

- Insert feeler gauges with the same thickness on both sides to prevent side gear from tilting.
- Each gear should rotate smoothly without excessive resistance during differential motion.
- Select a side gear thrust washer for right and left individually.

### NOTE:

Side gear back clearance is clearance between side gear and differential case for adjusting side gear backlash.

### Drive Pinion Height

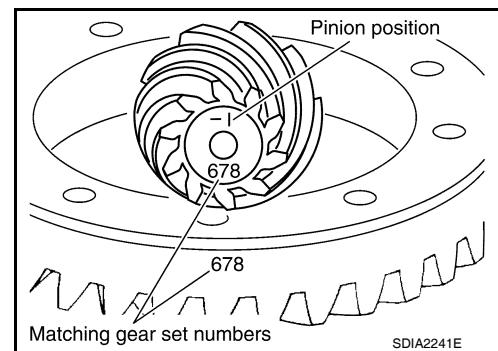


# FRONT FINAL DRIVE

## < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

## [FRONT FINAL DRIVE: M205]

- Drive gear and drive pinion are supplied in matched sets only. Matching numbers on both drive pinion and drive gear are etched for verification. If a new gear set is being used, verify the numbers of each drive pinion and drive gear before proceeding with assembly.



- The mounting distance from the centerline of the drive gear to the back face of the drive pinion for the M205 final drive assembly is 103.5 mm (4.0748 inches).

On the button end of each drive pinion, there is etched a plus (+) number, a minus (-) number, or a zero (0), which indicates the best running position for each particular gear set. This dimension is controlled by a selective drive pinion height adjusting washer between the drive pinion rear bearing inner race and drive pinion.

For example: If a drive pinion is etched m+8 (+3), it would require 0.08 mm (0.003 inch) less drive pinion height adjusting washer than a drive pinion etched "0". This means decreasing drive pinion height adjusting washer thickness; increases the mounting distance of the drive pinion to 103.6 mm (4.0778 inches). If a drive pinion is etched m-8 (-3), it would require adding 0.08mm (0.003 inch) more to the drive pinion height adjusting washer than would be required if the drive pinion were etched "0". By adding 0.08 mm (0.003 inch), the mounting distance of the drive pinion was decreased to 103.4 mm (4.0718 inches) which is just what a m-8 (-3) etching indicated.

- To change the drive pinion height, use different drive pinion height adjusting washers which come in different thicknesses.
- Use the following tables as a guide for selecting the correct drive pinion height adjusting washer thickness to add or subtract from the old drive pinion height adjusting washer.

OLD DRIVE PINION MARKING	NEW DRIVE PINION MARKING mm (in)								
	-10 (-4)	-8 (-3)	-5 (-2)	-3 (-1)	0 (0)	+3 (+1)	+5 (+2)	+8 (+3)	+10 (+4)
+10 (+4)	+0.20 (+0.008)	+0.18 (+0.007)	+0.15 (+0.006)	+0.13 (+0.005)	+0.10 (+0.004)	+0.08 (+0.003)	+0.05 (+0.002)	+0.02 (+0.001)	0 (0)
+8 (+3)	+0.18 (+0.007)	+0.15 (+0.006)	+0.13 (+0.005)	+0.10 (+0.004)	+0.08 (+0.003)	+0.05 (+0.002)	+0.02 (+0.001)	0 (0)	-0.02 (-0.001)
+5 (+2)	+0.15 (+0.006)	+0.13 (+0.005)	+0.10 (+0.004)	+0.08 (+0.003)	+0.05 (+0.002)	+0.02 (+0.001)	0 (0)	-0.02 (-0.001)	-0.05 (-0.002)
+3 (+1)	+0.13 (+0.005)	+0.10 (+0.004)	+0.08 (+0.003)	+0.05 (+0.002)	+0.02 (+0.001)	0 (0)	-0.02 (-0.001)	-0.05 (-0.002)	-0.08 (-0.003)
0 (0)	+0.10 (+0.004)	+0.08 (+0.003)	+0.05 (+0.002)	+0.02 (+0.001)	0 (0)	-0.02 (-0.001)	-0.05 (-0.002)	-0.08 (-0.003)	-0.10 (-0.004)
-3 (-1)	+0.08 (+0.003)	+0.05 (+0.002)	+0.02 (+0.001)	0 (0)	-0.02 (-0.001)	-0.05 (-0.002)	-0.08 (-0.003)	-0.10 (-0.004)	-0.13 (-0.005)
-5 (-2)	+0.05 (+0.002)	+0.02 (+0.001)	0 (0)	-0.02 (-0.001)	-0.05 (-0.002)	-0.08 (-0.003)	-0.10 (-0.004)	-0.13 (-0.005)	-0.15 (-0.006)
-8 (-3)	+0.02 (+0.001)	0 (0)	-0.02 (-0.001)	-0.05 (-0.002)	-0.08 (-0.003)	-0.10 (-0.004)	-0.13 (-0.005)	-0.15 (-0.006)	-0.18 (-0.007)
-10 (-4)	0 (0)	-0.02 (-0.001)	-0.05 (-0.002)	-0.08 (-0.003)	-0.10 (-0.004)	-0.13 (-0.005)	-0.15 (-0.006)	-0.18 (-0.007)	-0.20 (-0.008)

## ASSEMBLY

### Drive Pinion Assembly

A  
B  
C  
DLN  
E  
F  
G  
H  
I  
J  
K  
L  
M  
N  
O  
P

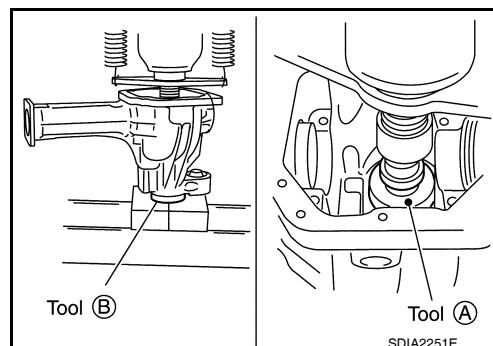
# FRONT FINAL DRIVE

## < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

## [FRONT FINAL DRIVE: M205]

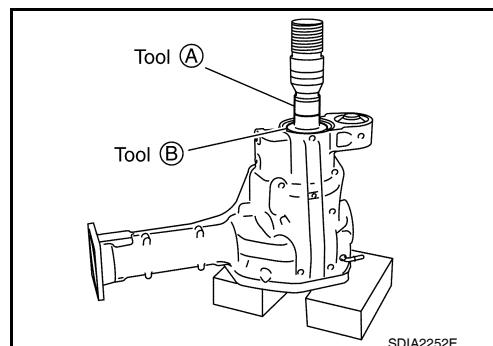
1. Install drive pinion rear bearing outer race using Tools.

Tool number      A: ST30901000 ( — )  
                     B: KV40105230 ( — )



2. Install drive pinion front bearing outer race using Tools.

Tool number      A: ST35271000 ( — )  
                     B: KV40104810 ( — )



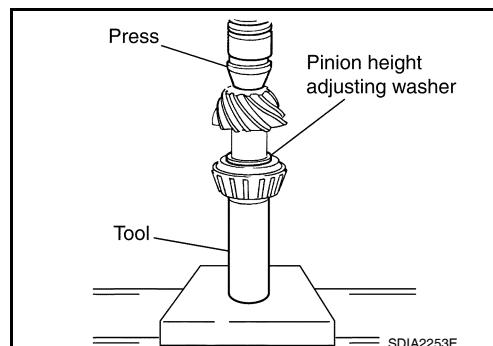
3. Select drive pinion height adjusting washer.

4. Install the selected drive pinion height adjusting washer to the drive pinion. Press the drive pinion rear bearing inner race to it using Tool.

Tool number      : — (C-4040)

**CAUTION:**

**Do not reuse drive pinion rear bearing inner race.**



5. Install the collapsible spacer to the drive pinion.

**CAUTION:**

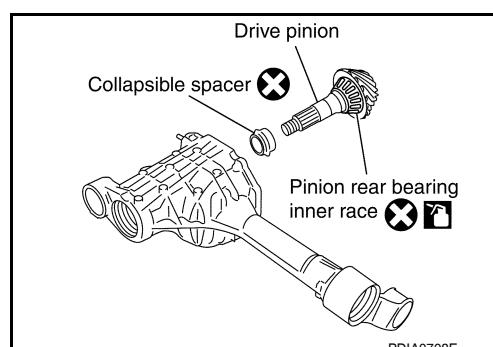
**Do not reuse collapsible spacer.**

6. Apply differential gear oil to the drive pinion rear bearing, and install the drive pinion assembly to the gear carrier.

7. Apply differential gear oil to the drive pinion front bearing, and install the drive pinion front bearing inner race to the drive pinion assembly.

**CAUTION:**

**Do not reuse drive pinion front bearing inner race.**

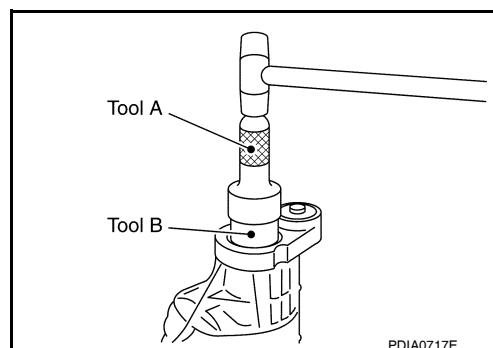


8. Apply multi-purpose grease to the lips of the new front oil seal. Then drive the new front oil seal in evenly using Tools.

Tool number      A: KV38100500 (J-25273)  
                     B: KV38102200 ( — )

**CAUTION:**

- Do not reuse front oil seal.
- Do not incline the new front oil seal when installing.
- Apply multi-purpose grease to the lips of the new front oil seal.

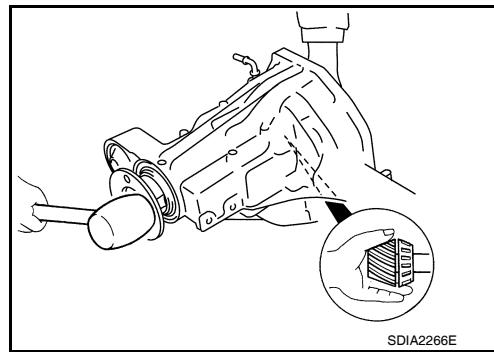


# FRONT FINAL DRIVE

## < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

## [FRONT FINAL DRIVE: M205]

9. Install the companion flange to the drive pinion while aligning the matching marks. Tap the companion flange until fully seated using suitable tool.



10. Apply anti-corrosive oil to the threads of the drive pinion and the seating surface of the new drive pinion lock nut. Then adjust the drive pinion lock nut tightening torque using suitable tool (A), and check the drive pinion bearing preload torque using Tool (B).

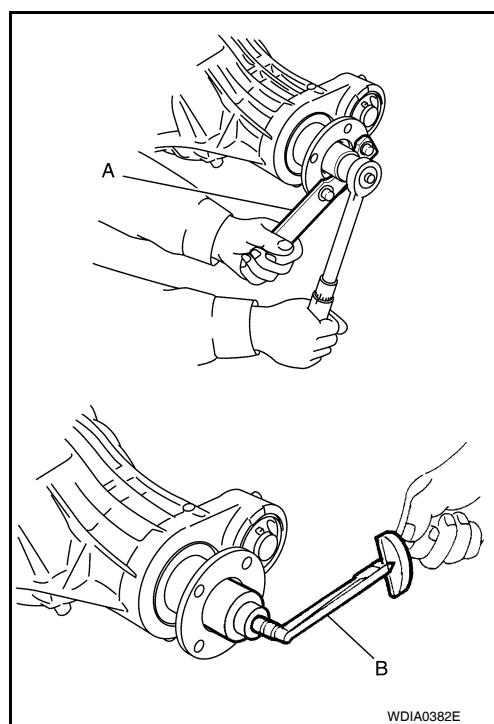
Tool number    B: ST3127S000 (J-25765-A)

### Drive pinion bearing preload torque:

Refer to [DLN-187, "Inspection and Adjustment"](#)

#### CAUTION:

- Do not reuse drive pinion lock nut.
- Apply anti-corrosive oil to the threads of the drive pinion and the seating surface of the new drive pinion lock nut.
- Adjust the drive pinion lock nut tightening torque to the lower limit first. Do not exceed the drive pinion lock nut specified torque. Refer to [DLN-171, "Disassembly and Assembly"](#).
- If the drive pinion bearing preload torque exceeds the specified value, replace collapsible spacer and tighten it again to adjust. Do not loosen drive pinion lock nut to adjust the drive pinion bearing preload torque.
- After adjustment, rotate drive pinion back and forth 2 to 3 times to check for unusual noise, rotation malfunction, and other malfunctions.

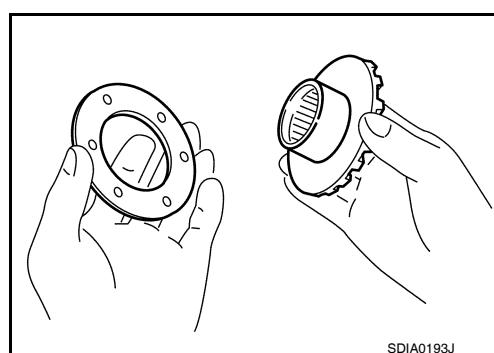


11. Check companion flange runout.

12. Install the differential case assembly.

### Differential Assembly

1. Install side gear thrust washers with the same thickness as the ones installed prior to disassembly, or reinstall the old ones on the side gears.

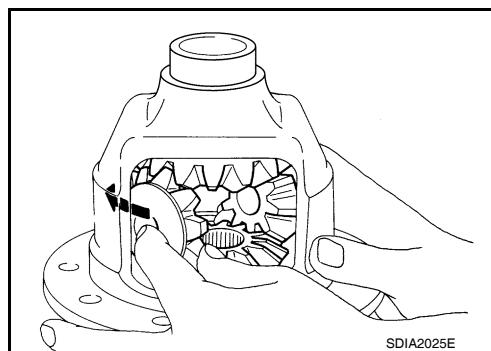


## FRONT FINAL DRIVE

### < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

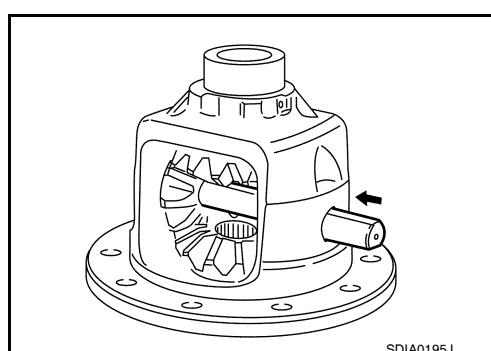
### [FRONT FINAL DRIVE: M205]

2. Install the side gears and side gear thrust washers into the differential case.
3. Install the pinion mate thrust washers to the two pinion mate gears. Then install the pinion mate gears with the pinion mate thrust washers by aligning them in diagonally opposite positions and rotating them into the differential case.



SDIA2025E

4. Install the pinion mate shaft and align the lock pin hole on the pinion mate shaft with the lock pin hole on the differential case.
5. Measure the side gear end play. If necessary, select the appropriate side gear thrust washers.

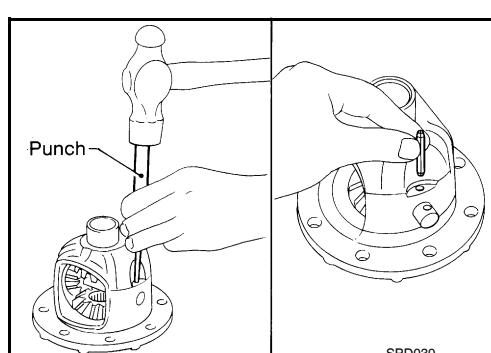


SDIA0195J

6. Drive a new lock pin into the pinion mate shaft until it is flush with the differential case using suitable tool.

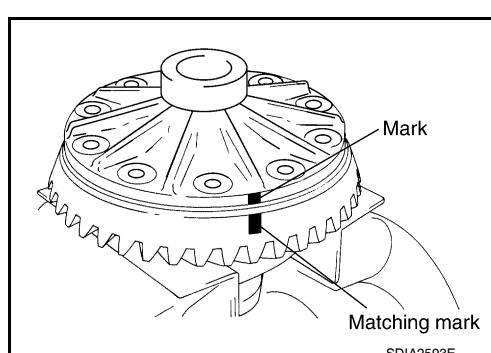
**CAUTION:**

Do not reuse lock pin.



SPD030

7. Align the matching mark of the differential case with the mark of the drive gear, then place the drive gear onto the differential case.

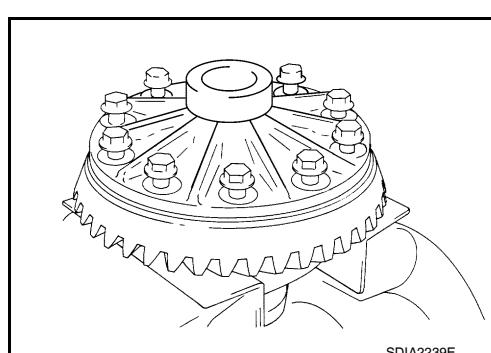


SDIA2593E

8. Install and tighten the new drive gear bolts to the specified torque. Refer to [DLN-171, "Disassembly and Assembly"](#).

**CAUTION:**

- Make sure the drive gear back and threaded holes are clean.
- Do not reuse drive gear bolts.
- Tighten new drive gear bolts in a crisscross pattern.



SDIA2239E

# FRONT FINAL DRIVE

## < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

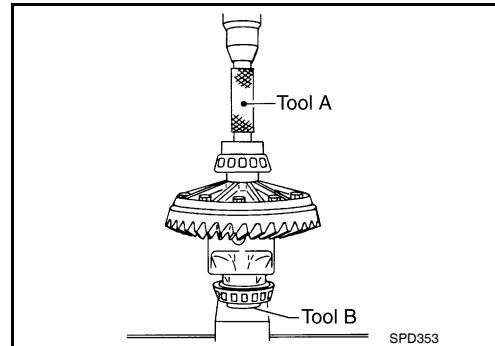
## [FRONT FINAL DRIVE: M205]

9. Press the new side bearing inner races to the differential case using Tools.

Tool number      A: KV38100300 (J-25523)  
                    B: ST33081000 (—)

**CAUTION:**

Do not reuse side bearing inner races.



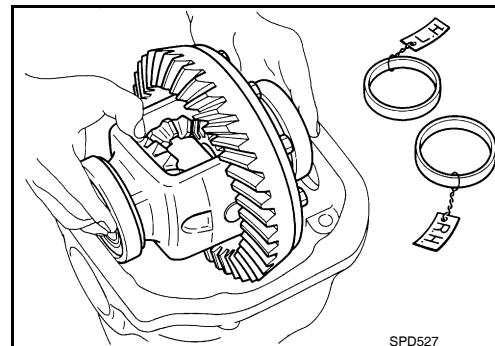
A  
B  
C  
DLN  
E  
F  
G  
H  
I  
J  
K  
L  
M  
N  
O  
P

10. Install side bearing adjusters into gear carrier.

11. Apply differential gear oil to the side bearings, and install the differential case assembly with the side bearing outer races into the gear carrier.

**CAUTION:**

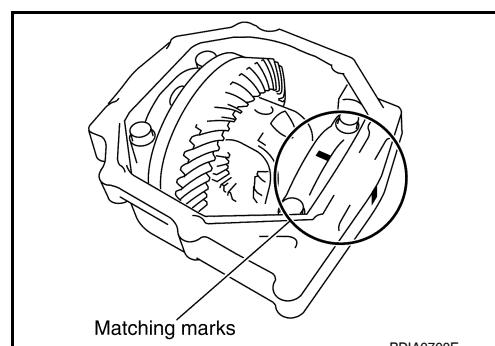
Do not reuse side bearing outer race when replacing side bearing inner race (replace as a set).



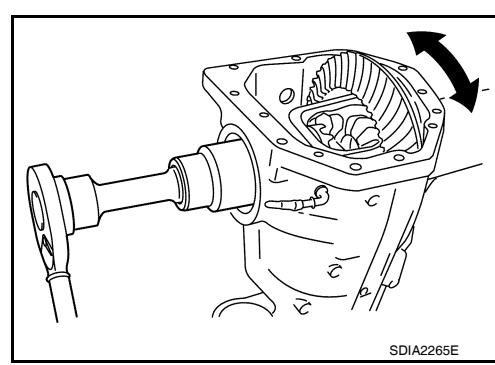
12. Install the side bearing caps with the matching marks aligned.

**NOTE:**

Do not tighten at this step. This allows further tightening of side bearing adjusters.



13. Tighten each side bearing adjuster alternately turning drive gear.



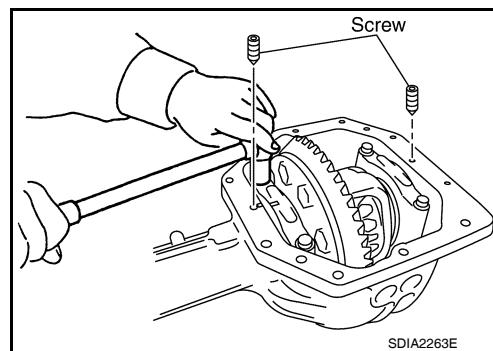
14. Check and adjust tooth contact, backlash, drive gear runout and total preload torque.  
Recheck above items.

## FRONT FINAL DRIVE

### < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

### [FRONT FINAL DRIVE: M205]

- After adjusting tooth contact and backlash secure side bearing adjuster with screws and tighten side bearing cap bolt to the specified torque. Refer to [DLN-171, "Disassembly and Assembly"](#).



15. Apply multi-purpose grease to the lips of the new side oil seal. Then drive the new side oil seal in evenly to the gear carrier using suitable tool.

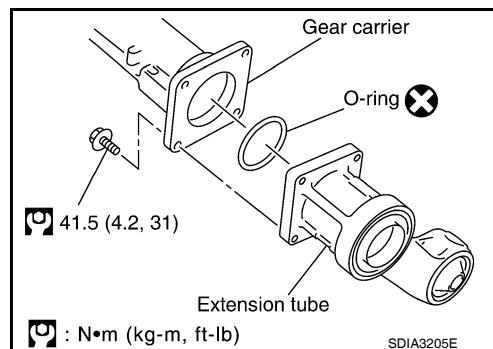
**CAUTION:**

- Do not reuse side oil seal.
- Do not incline the new side oil seal when installing.
- Apply multi-purpose grease to the lips of the new side oil seal.

16. Install the extension tube with a new O-ring.

**CAUTION:**

- Do not reuse O-ring.
- If the extension tube is being replaced, install a new axle shaft bearing.



17. Apply 3 mm (0.12 in) bead of sealant to the mating surface of the carrier cover as shown.

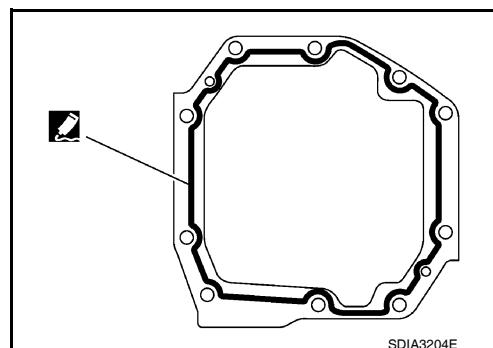
- Use Genuine Silicone RTV or equivalent. Refer to [GI-15, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants"](#).

**CAUTION:**

Remove any old sealant adhering to the mating surfaces. Also remove any moisture, oil, or foreign material adhering to the application and mating surfaces.

18. Install the carrier cover to the gear carrier. Tighten the bolts to the specified torque. Refer to [DLN-168, "Removal and Installation"](#).

19. Install side shaft and side flange.



# SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

< SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

[FRONT FINAL DRIVE: M205]

# SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

## SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

### General Specification

INFOID:000000006179550

Applied model	4WD		
	VK56DE		
	A/T		
	LE, SE, XE	Off-Road Package	
Final drive model	M205		
Gear ratio	2.937	3.357*	3.357
Number of teeth (Drive gear/Drive pinion)	47/16	47/14	47/14
Differential gear oil capacity (Approx.)	1.6 ℥ (3 3/8 US pt, 2 7/8 Imp pt)		
Number of pinion gears	2		
Drive pinion adjustment spacer type	Collapsible		

\* Option

### Inspection and Adjustment

INFOID:000000006179551

#### DRIVE GEAR RUNOUT

Unit: mm (in)

Item	Limit
Drive gear back face	0.08 (0.0031) or less

#### SIDE GEAR CLEARANCE

Unit: mm (in)

Item	Standard
Side gear back clearance (Clearance between side gear and differential case for adjusting side gear backlash)	0.20 (0.0079) or less (Each gear should rotate smoothly without excessive resistance during differential motion.)

#### PRELOAD TORQUE

(Gear ratio :2.937 type)

Unit: N·m (kg·m, in-lb)

Item	Standard
Drive pinion bearing preload torque	2.3 - 3.4 (0.24 - 0.34, 21 - 30)
Total preload torque (Total preload torque = drive pinion bearing preload torque + side bearing preload torque).	3.09 - 4.87 (0.32 - 0.49, 28 - 43)

#### PRELOAD TORQUE

(Gear ratio :3.357 type)

Unit: N·m (kg·m, in-lb)

Item	Standard
Drive pinion bearing preload torque	2.3 - 3.4 (0.24 - 0.34, 21 - 30)
Total preload torque (Total preload torque = drive pinion bearing preload torque + side bearing preload torque).	2.98 - 4.76 (0.31 - 0.48, 27 - 42)

#### BACKLASH

# SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

< SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

[FRONT FINAL DRIVE: M205]

Unit: mm (in)

Item	Standard
Drive gear to drive pinion backlash	0.12 - 0.20 (0.0050 - 0.0078)

## COMPANION FLANGE RUNOUT

Unit: mm (in)

Item	Limit
Companion flange face	0.10 (0.0039)
Companion flange inner side	0.13 (0.0051)

## SELECTIVE PARTS

### Drive Pinion Height Adjusting Washer

Unit: mm (in)

Thickness	Package part number*
1.22 (0.048)	
1.24 (0.049)	38154 8S111
1.27 (0.050)	
1.30 (0.051)	
1.32 (0.052)	
1.35 (0.053)	
1.37 (0.054)	38154 8S112
1.40 (0.055)	
1.42 (0.056)	
1.45 (0.057)	
1.47 (0.058)	
1.50 (0.059)	38154 8S113
1.52 (0.060)	
1.55 (0.061)	
1.57 (0.062)	
1.60 (0.063)	
1.63 (0.064)	38154 8S114
1.65 (0.065)	
1.68 (0.066)	
1.70 (0.067)	
1.73 (0.068)	
1.75 (0.069)	38154 8S115
1.78 (0.070)	
1.80 (0.071)	
1.83 (0.072)	

\*Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

### Side Gear Thrust Washer

Unit: mm (in)

Thickness	Package part number*
0.76 (0.030)	
0.79 (0.031)	38424 8S111
0.81 (0.032)	
0.84 (0.033)	
0.87 (0.034)	
0.89 (0.035)	
0.91 (0.036)	38424 8S112
0.94 (0.037)	
0.97 (0.038)	
0.99 (0.039)	

\*: Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

&lt; PRECAUTION &gt;

## PRECAUTION

### PRECAUTIONS

#### Precaution for Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER"

INFOID:0000000006179552

The Supplemental Restraint System such as "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER", used along with a front seat belt, helps to reduce the risk or severity of injury to the driver and front passenger for certain types of collision. This system includes seat belt switch inputs and dual stage front air bag modules. The SRS system uses the seat belt switches to determine the front air bag deployment, and may only deploy one front air bag, depending on the severity of a collision and whether the front occupants are belted or unbelted.

Information necessary to service the system safely is included in the SR and SB section of this Service Manual.

A

B

C

DLN

E

F

G

H

I

J

K

L

M

N

O

P

#### **WARNING:**

- To avoid rendering the SRS inoperative, which could increase the risk of personal injury or death in the event of a collision which would result in air bag inflation, all maintenance must be performed by an authorized NISSAN/INFINITI dealer.
- Improper maintenance, including incorrect removal and installation of the SRS, can lead to personal injury caused by unintentional activation of the system. For removal of Spiral Cable and Air Bag Module, see the SR section.
- Do not use electrical test equipment on any circuit related to the SRS unless instructed to in this Service Manual. SRS wiring harnesses can be identified by yellow and/or orange harnesses or harness connectors.

#### PRECAUTIONS WHEN USING POWER TOOLS (AIR OR ELECTRIC) AND HAMMERS

#### **WARNING:**

- When working near the Airbag Diagnosis Sensor Unit or other Airbag System sensors with the Ignition ON or engine running, DO NOT use air or electric power tools or strike near the sensor(s) with a hammer. Heavy vibration could activate the sensor(s) and deploy the air bag(s), possibly causing serious injury.
- When using air or electric power tools or hammers, always switch the Ignition OFF, disconnect the battery, and wait at least 3 minutes before performing any service.

#### Precaution for Servicing Rear Final Drive

INFOID:0000000006179553

- Before starting diagnosis of the vehicle, understand the symptoms well. Perform correct and systematic operations.
- Check for the correct installation status prior to removal or disassembly. When matching marks are required, be certain they do not interfere with the function of the parts they are applied to.
- Overhaul should be done in a clean work area, a dust proof area is recommended.
- Before disassembly, completely remove sand and mud from the exterior of the unit, preventing them from entering into the unit during disassembly or assembly.
- Always use shop paper for cleaning the inside of components.
- Avoid using cotton gloves or a shop cloth to prevent the entering of lint.
- Check appearance of the disassembled parts for damage, deformation, and abnormal wear. Replace them with new ones if necessary.
- Gaskets, seals and O-rings should be replaced any time the unit is disassembled.
- Clean and flush the parts sufficiently and blow them dry.
- Be careful not to damage sliding surfaces and mating surfaces.
- When applying sealant, remove the old sealant from the mating surface; then remove any moisture, oil, and foreign materials from the application and mating surfaces.
- In principle, tighten nuts or bolts gradually in several steps working diagonally from inside to outside. If a tightening sequence is specified, observe it.
- During assembly, observe the specified tightening torque.
- Add new differential gear oil, petroleum jelly, or multi-purpose grease, as specified.

&lt; PREPARATION &gt;

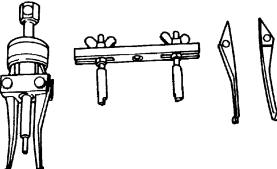
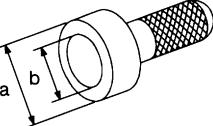
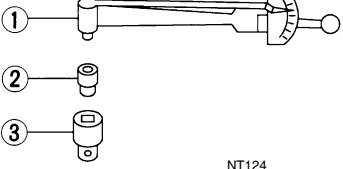
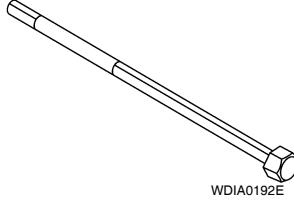
# PREPARATION

## PREPARATION

### Special Service Tool

INFOID:000000006179554

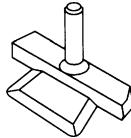
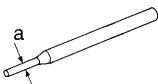
The actual shapes of Kent-Moore tools may differ from those of special service tools illustrated here.

Tool number (Kent-Moore No.) Tool name	Description
ST33290001 (J-34286) Puller	Removing front oil seal  ZZA0601D
ST15310000 (—) Drift	Installing front oil seal a: 96mm (3.77 in) dia. b: 84 mm (3.30 in) dia.  NT115
ST3127S000 (J-25765-A) Preload gauge set 1. GG91030000 (J-25765) Torque wrench 2. HT62940000 (1/2") (—) Socket adapter 3. HT62900000 (3/8") (—) Socket adapter	Inspecting drive pinion bearing preload torque and total preload torque  NT124
— (C-4164) Adjuster tool	Removing and installing side bearing adjuster  WDIA0192E

## PREPARATION

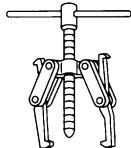
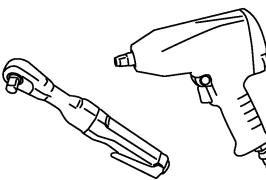
### < PREPARATION >

### [REAR FINAL DRIVE: M226 ]

Tool number (Kent-Moore No.) Tool name	Description	
KV10111100 (J-37228) Seal cutter	Removing carrier cover	A B C
	 S-NT046	
ST23550000 (—) Pin punch	Removing and installing lock pin <b>a: 4.5 mm (0.177 in) dia.</b>	DLN E F
	 NT410	

### Commercial Service Tool

INFOID:000000006179555

Tool name	Description	
Puller	Removing companion flange	H I J
	 NT077	
Power tool	Loosening bolts and nuts	K L M N O P
	 PBIC0190E	

## SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

## NOISE, VIBRATION AND HARSHNESS (NVH) TROUBLESHOOTING

## NVH Troubleshooting Chart

INFOID:000000006179556

Use the chart below to help you find the cause of the symptom. If necessary, repair or replace these parts.

## Reference page

## Possible cause and SUSPECTED PARTS

x: Applicable

# DESCRIPTION

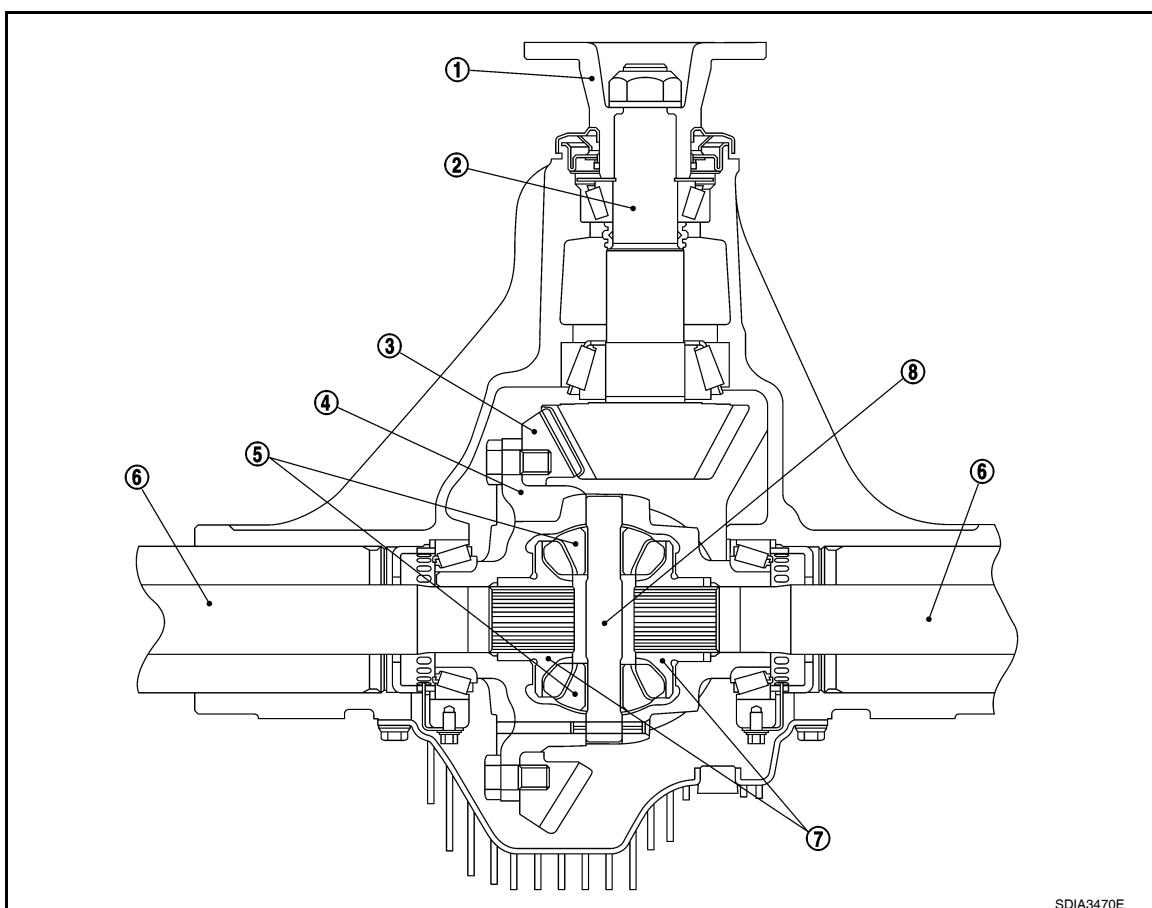
< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: M226 ]

## DESCRIPTION

### Cross-Sectional View

INFOID:0000000006179557



SDIA3470E

1. Companion flange	2. Drive pinion	3. Drive gear
4. Differential case	5. Pinion mate gear	6. Axle shaft
7. Side gear	8. Pinion mate shaft	

A  
B  
C  
DLN  
E  
F  
G  
H  
I  
J  
K  
L  
M  
N  
O  
P

## PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

### DIFFERENTIAL GEAR OIL

#### Checking Differential Gear Oil

INFOID:0000000006179558

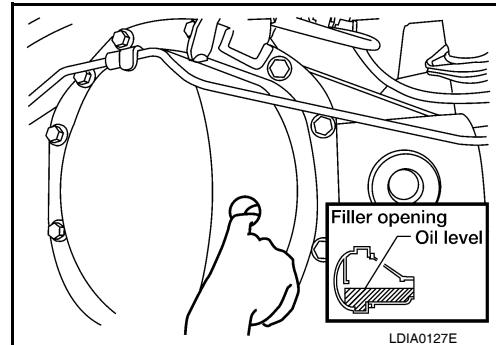
#### DIFFERENTIAL GEAR OIL LEAKAGE AND LEVEL

1. Make sure that differential gear oil is not leaking from the rear final drive assembly or around it.
2. Check the differential gear oil level from the filler plug hole as shown.

**CAUTION:**

**Do not start engine while checking differential gear oil level.**

3. Install the filler plug with sealant applied on the threads to the rear final drive assembly. Tighten to the specified torque. Refer to [DLN-199, "Disassembly and Assembly"](#).
  - Use High Performance Thread Sealant or equivalent. Refer to [GI-15, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants"](#).

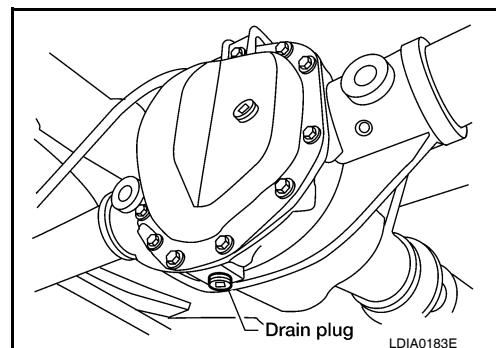


#### Changing Differential Gear Oil

INFOID:0000000006179559

#### DRAINING

1. Stop engine.
2. Remove the drain plug from the rear final drive assembly to drain the differential gear oil.
3. Install the drain plug with sealant applied on the threads to the rear final drive assembly. Tighten to the specified torque. Refer to [DLN-199, "Disassembly and Assembly"](#).
  - Use High Performance Thread Sealant or equivalent. Refer to [GI-15, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants"](#).



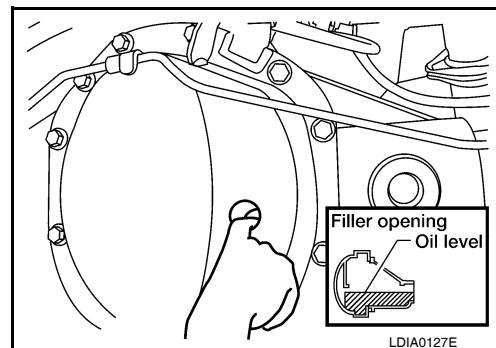
#### FILLING

1. Remove the filler plug from the rear final drive assembly.
2. Fill the rear final drive assembly with new differential gear oil until the level reaches the specified level near the filler plug hole.

**Differential gear oil grade and capacity**

: Refer to [MA-21, "FOR NORTH AMERICA : Fluids and Lubricants"](#) (United States and Canada) [MA-22, "FOR MEXICO : Fluids and Lubricants"](#) (Mexico).

3. Install the filler plug with sealant applied on the threads to the rear final drive assembly. Tighten to the specified torque. Refer to [DLN-199, "Disassembly and Assembly"](#).
  - Use High Performance Thread Sealant or equivalent. Refer to [GI-15, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants"](#).



# REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

## FRONT OIL SEAL

### Removal and Installation

INFOID:000000006179560

#### REMOVAL

1. Remove rear propeller shaft. Refer to [DLN-141, "Removal and Installation" \(2S1410\)](#), [DLN-150, "Removal and Installation" \(3S1410\)](#).
2. Remove brake calipers and rotors. Refer to [BR-36, "Removal and Installation of Brake Caliper and Disc Rotor"](#).
3. Measure the total preload torque. Refer to [DLN-199, "Disassembly and Assembly"](#).

**NOTE:**

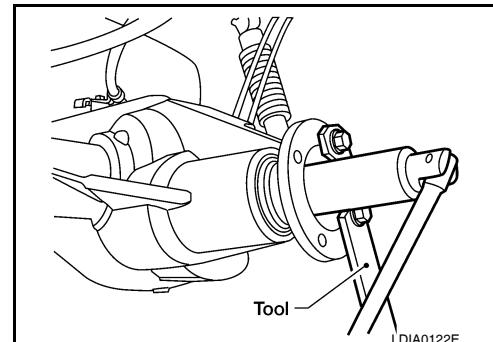
Record the total preload torque measurement.

4. Remove the drive pinion nut using suitable tool.
5. Put matching marks on the companion flange and drive pinion using paint.

**CAUTION:**

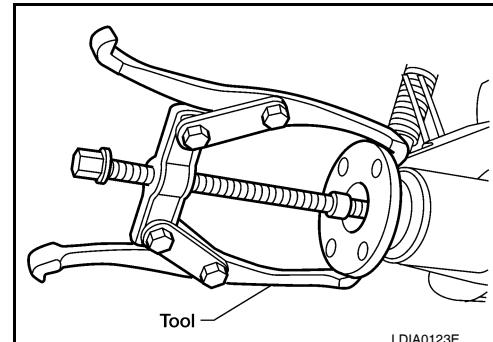
**Use paint to make the matching marks. Do not damage the companion flange or drive pinion.**

6. Remove the companion flange using suitable tool.

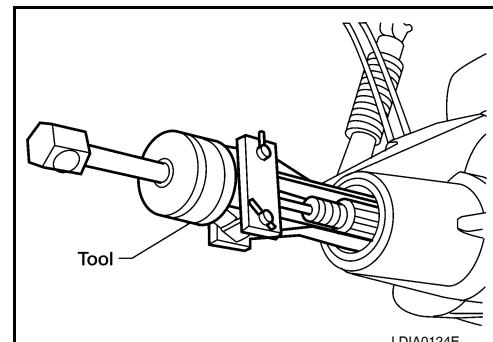


7. Remove oil seal/dust shield and discard.
8. Remove the front oil seal using Tool.

**Tool number : ST33290001 (J-34286)**



#### INSTALLATION



# FRONT OIL SEAL

## < REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

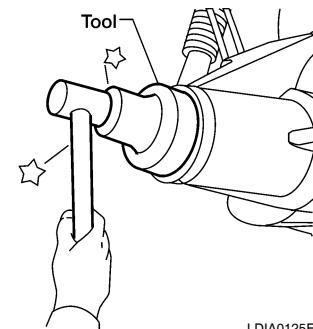
## [REAR FINAL DRIVE: M226 ]

1. Apply multi-purpose grease to the lips of the new front oil seal. Then drive the new front oil seal in evenly until it becomes flush with the gear carrier using Tool.

Tool number : ST15310000 ( — )

**CAUTION:**

- Do not reuse front oil seal.
- Do not incline the new front oil seal when installing.
- Apply multi-purpose grease to the lips and differential gear oil to the circumference of the new front oil seal.

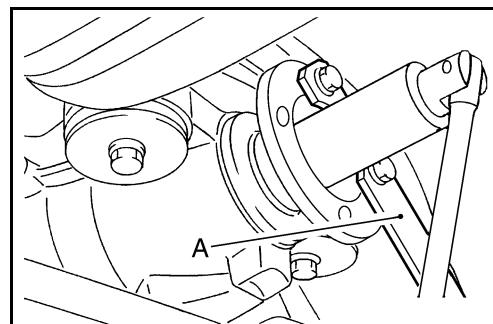


2. Install a new oil seal/dust shield.
3. Install the companion flange to the drive pinion while aligning the matching marks.
4. Apply anti-corrosive oil to the threads of the drive pinion and the seating surface of the new drive pinion lock nut and new drive pinion lock nut washer. Then adjust the drive pinion lock nut tightening torque using suitable tool A, and check the total preload torque using Tool B.

Tool number B: ST3127S000 (J-25765-A)

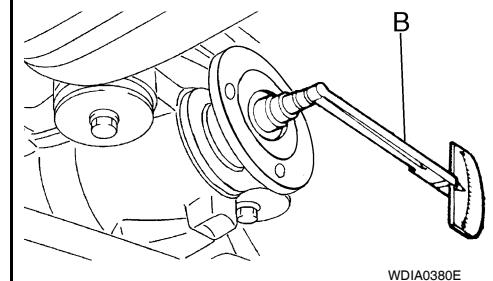
**Total preload torque:** Refer to [DLN-199, "Disassembly and Assembly"](#).

- The total preload torque should be within the total preload torque specification. When not replacing the collapsible spacer, it should also be equal to the measurement taken during removal plus an additional 0.56 N·m (0.06 Kg-m, 5 in-lb).
- If the total preload torque is low, tighten the drive pinion lock nut in 6.8 N·m (0.69 Kg-m, 5ft-lb) increments until the total preload torque is met.



**CAUTION:**

- Do not reuse drive pinion lock nut or drive pinion lock nut washer.
- Apply anti-corrosive oil to the threads of the drive pinion and the seating surface of the new drive pinion lock nut.
- Adjust the drive pinion lock nut tightening torque to the lower limit first. Do not exceed the drive pinion lock nut specified torque. Refer to [DLN-199, "Disassembly and Assembly"](#).
- Do not loosen drive pinion lock nut to adjust the total preload torque. If the total preload torque exceeds the specifications, replace the collapsible spacer and tighten it again to adjust. Refer to [DLN-199, "Disassembly and Assembly"](#).
- After adjustment, rotate drive pinion back and forth 2 to 3 times to check for unusual noise, rotation malfunction, and other malfunctions.



5. Installation of the remaining components is in the reverse order of removal.

**CAUTION:**

Check the differential gear oil level after installation. Refer to [DLN-194](#).

## CARRIER COVER

## Removal and Installation

INFOID:000000006179561

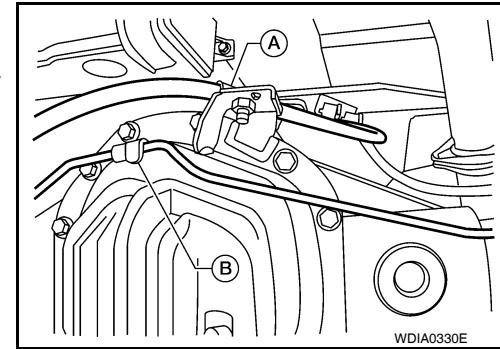
## REMOVAL

1. Drain the differential gear oil. Refer to [DLN-194, "Changing Differential Gear Oil"](#).
2. Disconnect the parking brake cable (A) and brake tube (B) from the carrier cover.
3. Remove the carrier cover bolts and separate the carrier cover from the gear carrier using Tool.

**Tool number : KV10111100 (J-37228)**

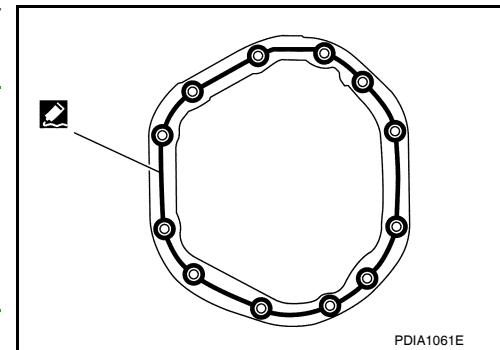
**CAUTION:**

- Do not damage the mating surface.
- Do not insert flat-bladed screwdriver, this will damage the mating surface.



## INSTALLATION

1. Apply a bead of sealant to the mating surface of the carrier cover as shown.
  - Use Genuine Silicone RTV or equivalent. Refer to [GI-15, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants"](#).
2. Install the carrier cover to the gear carrier. Tighten the bolts to the specified torque. Refer to [DLN-199, "Disassembly and Assembly"](#).
3. Connect the parking brake cable and brake tube to the carrier cover.
4. Fill the rear final drive assembly with recommended differential gear oil. Refer to [DLN-194, "Changing Differential Gear Oil"](#).



# UNIT REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

## REAR FINAL DRIVE

### Removal and Installation

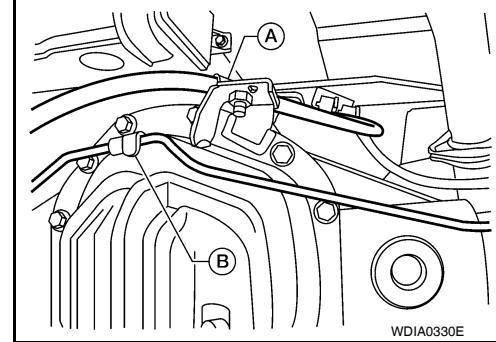
INFOID:0000000006179562

#### REMOVAL

**CAUTION:**

- Do not damage spline, companion flange and front oil seal when removing propeller shaft.
- Before removing final drive assembly or rear axle assembly, disconnect ABS sensor harness connector from the assembly and move it away from final drive/rear axle assembly area. Failure to do so may result in sensor wires being damaged and sensor becoming inoperative.

1. Drain the differential gear oil. Refer to [DLN-194, "Changing Differential Gear Oil"](#).
2. Remove the rear propeller shaft. Refer to [DLN-141, "Removal and Installation" \(2S1410\)](#), [DLN-150, "Removal and Installation" \(3S1410\)](#).
3. Remove the axle shaft. Refer to [RAX-8, "Removal and Installation"](#).
4. Disconnect the following components from the rear final drive assembly.
  - Brake tube block connectors. Refer to [BR-23, "Removal and Installation of Rear Brake Piping and Brake Hose"](#).
  - ABS sensor wire harness. Refer to [BRC-113, "Removal and Installation"](#).
  - Parking brake cable (A).
  - Brake tube (B).



5. Disconnect brake hose from brake tube at the mounting clip on top of rear final drive assembly. Then remove the metal clip to disconnect brake line from the mounting clip on top of the rear final drive assembly.
6. Support rear final drive assembly using a suitable jack.
7. Remove rear shock absorber lower bolts. Refer to [RSU-11, "Removal and Installation"](#).
8. Remove leaf spring U-bolt nuts. Refer to [RSU-8, "Removal and Installation"](#).
9. Remove rear final drive assembly.

**CAUTION:**

Secure rear final drive assembly to the jack while removing it.

#### INSTALLATION

Installation is in the reverse order of removal.

**CAUTION:**

- Fill the rear final drive assembly with differential gear oil after installation. Refer to [DLN-194, "Changing Differential Gear Oil"](#).
- Bleed the air from brake system. Refer to [BR-16, "Bleeding Brake System"](#).

# REAR FINAL DRIVE ASSEMBLY

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: M226 ]

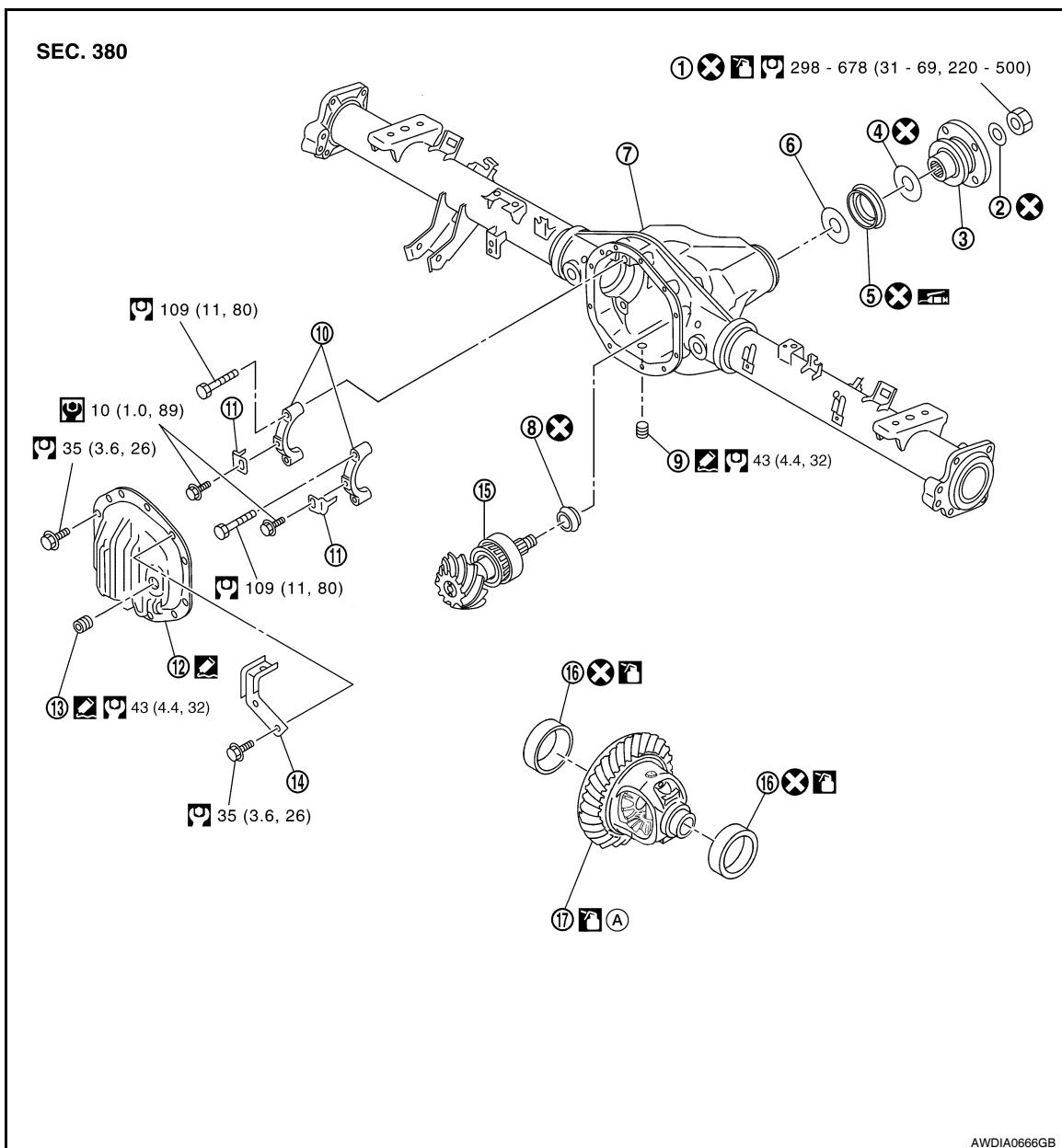
## UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY

### REAR FINAL DRIVE ASSEMBLY

#### Disassembly and Assembly

INFOID:000000006179563

#### COMPONENTS



1. Drive pinion lock nut
2. Drive pinion lock nut washer
3. Companion flange
4. Oil seal/dust shield
5. Front oil seal
6. Drive pinion front bearing thrust washer (non-serviceable)
7. Gear carrier (non-serviceable)
8. Collapsible spacer
9. Drain plug (non-serviceable)
10. Side bearing cap (non-serviceable)
11. Adjuster lock plate (non-serviceable)
12. Carrier cover
13. Filler plug
14. Bracket
15. Drive pinion assembly (non-serviceable)
16. Side bearing outer race
17. Differential case assembly (non-serviceable)
- A. Gear oil

#### ASSEMBLY INSPECTION AND ADJUSTMENT

# REAR FINAL DRIVE ASSEMBLY

## < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

## [REAR FINAL DRIVE: M226 ]

- Drain the differential gear oil before inspection and adjustment. Refer to [DLN-194, "Changing Differential Gear Oil"](#).
- Remove and install the carrier cover as necessary for inspection and adjustment. Refer to [DLN-197, "Removal and Installation"](#).

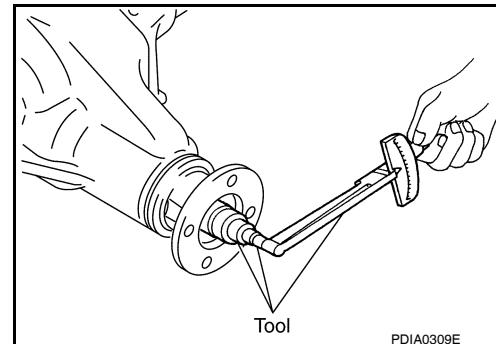
Total Preload Torque

1. Rotate the drive pinion back and forth 2 to 3 times to check for unusual noise and rotation malfunction.
2. Rotate the drive pinion at least 20 times to check for smooth operation of the bearings.
3. Measure total preload torque using Tool. Refer to [DLN-208, "Inspection and Adjustment"](#).
  - If the measured value is out of the specification, check and adjust each part. Adjust the drive pinion bearing preload torque first, then adjust the side bearing preload torque.

**Tool number : ST3127S000 (J-25765-A)**

**NOTE:**

**Total preload torque = Drive pinion bearing preload torque + Side bearing preload torque**



**If the total preload torque is greater than specification**

**On drive pinion bearings : Replace collapsible spacer.**

**On side bearings : Loosen side bearing adjuster.**

**If the total preload torque is less than specification**

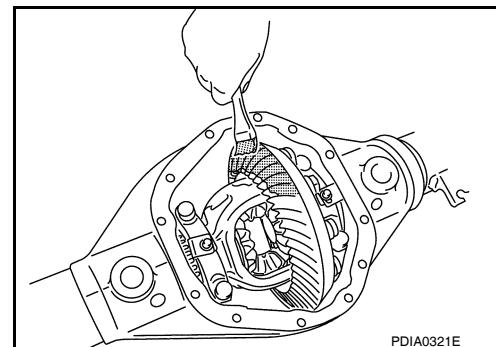
**On drive pinion bearings : Tighten drive pinion lock nut.**

**On side bearings : Tighten side bearing adjuster.**

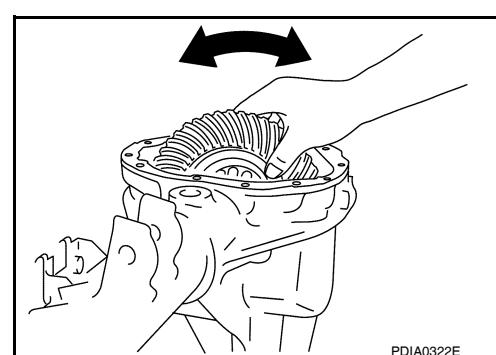
Tooth Contact

Checking gear tooth contact pattern is necessary to verify correct relationship between drive gear and drive pinion. Gears which are not positioned in proper arrangement may be noisy and/or have a short life. Check gear tooth contact pattern to obtain the best contact for low noise and long life.

1. Thoroughly clean drive gear and drive pinion teeth.
2. Apply red lead to the drive gear.
  - Apply red lead to both faces of three to four gears, at four locations evenly spaced on the drive gear.



3. Hold companion flange steady by hand and rotate drive gear in both directions.

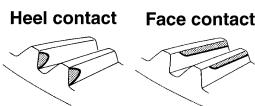


# REAR FINAL DRIVE ASSEMBLY

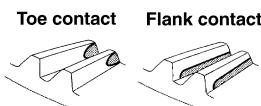
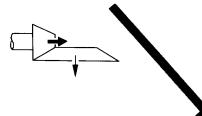
## < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

## [REAR FINAL DRIVE: M226 ]

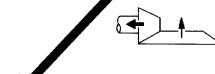
Usually the pattern will be correct if washers are correctly calculated and the backlash is correct. However, in rare cases, trial and error processes may be employed to obtain a correct pattern. The tooth pattern is the best indication of how well a differential has been set up.



To correct, increase thickness of drive pinion height adjusting washer in order to bring drive pinion close to drive gear.



To correct, reduce thickness of drive pinion height adjusting washer in order to make drive pinion go away from drive gear.



When adjustment is completed, be sure to wipe off completely the red lead and oil or their equivalent.

SDIA2591E

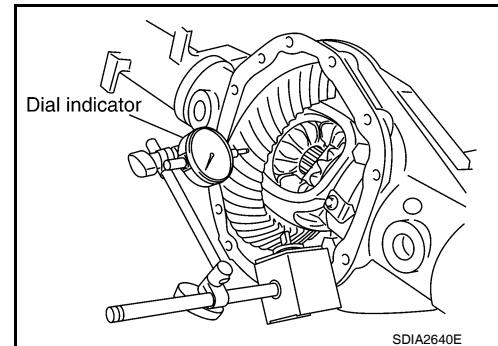
A  
B  
C  
DLN  
E  
F  
G  
H  
I  
J  
K  
L  
M  
N  
O  
P

4. If outside the standard, replace the final drive assembly. Refer to [DLN-198, "Removal and Installation"](#).

### Backlash

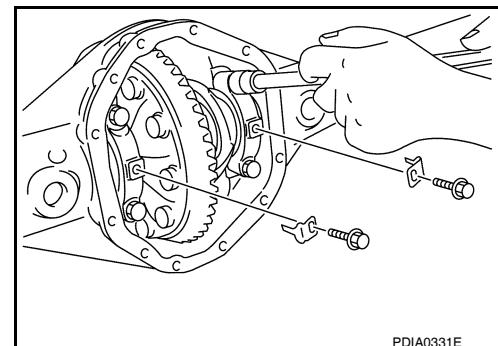
1. Fit a dial indicator to the drive gear face to measure the backlash.

**Backlash** Refer to [DLN-208, "Inspection and Adjustment"](#)



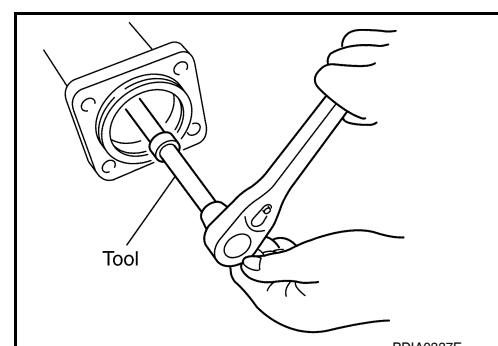
2. If the backlash is outside of the specification, adjust each side bearing side bearing adjuster.

- a. Remove adjuster lock plates.
- b. Loosen side bearing cap bolts.



- c. Tighten or loosen each side bearing adjuster using Tool.

**Tool number : — (C - 4164)**



# REAR FINAL DRIVE ASSEMBLY

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: M226 ]

**If the backlash is greater than specification:**

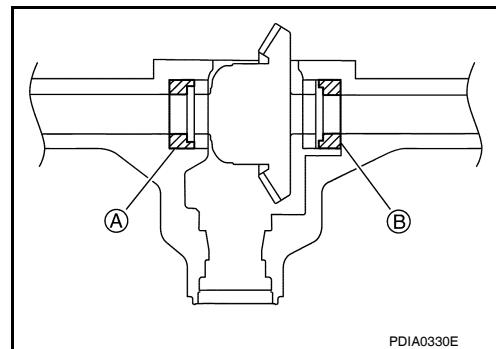
Loosen side bearing adjuster A and tighten side bearing adjuster B by the same amount.

**If the backlash is less than specification:**

Loosen side bearing adjuster B and tighten side bearing adjuster A by the same amount.

**CAUTION:**

Do not change the side bearing side bearing adjusters by different amounts as it will change the side bearing preload torque.

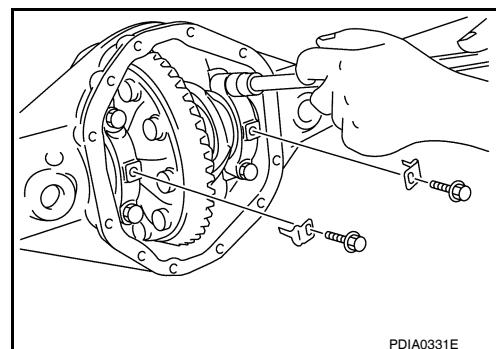


PDIA0330E

- d. Tighten side bearing cap bolts to the specified torque.
- e. Install adjuster lock plate and tighten to the specified torque.

**CAUTION:**

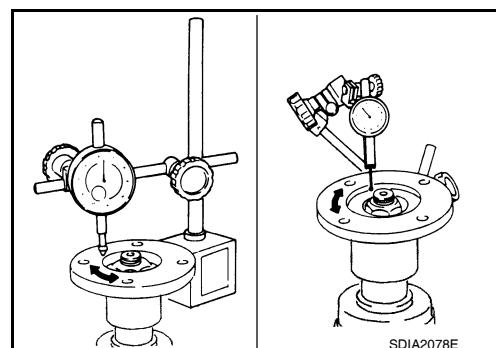
Check tooth contact and total preload torque after adjusting side bearing adjuster. Refer to [DLN-208, "Inspection and Adjustment"](#).



PDIA0331E

## Companion Flange Runout

1. Rotate companion flange and check for runout on the companion flange face (inner side of the bolt holes) and companion flange inner side (socket diameter) using suitable tool. Refer to [DLN-208, "General Specification"](#).
2. If the runout is outside the runout limit, follow the procedure below to adjust.
  - a. Rotate the companion flange on the drive pinion by 90°, 180° and 270° while checking for the position where the runout is minimum.
  - b. If the runout is still outside of the runout limit after the companion flange has been rotated on the drive pinion, possible cause could be an assembly malfunction of drive pinion and drive pinion bearing or a malfunctioning drive pinion bearing.
  - c. If the runout is still outside of the runout limit after replacing the companion flange. Replace the rear final drive assembly. Refer to [DLN-198, "Removal and Installation"](#).



SDIA2078E

## DISASSEMBLY

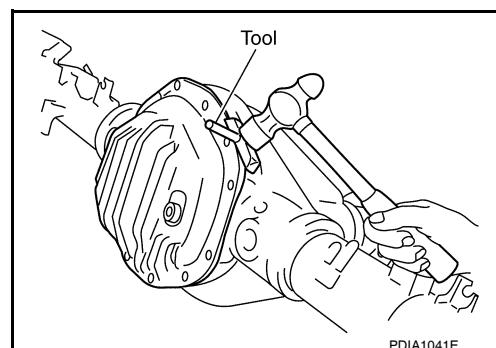
### Differential Assembly

1. Remove carrier cover bolts.
2. Remove carrier cover using Tool.

**Tool number : KV10111100 (J-37228)**

**CAUTION:**

- Do not damage the mating surface.
- Do not insert flat-bladed screwdriver, this will damage the mating surface.



PDIA1041E

# REAR FINAL DRIVE ASSEMBLY

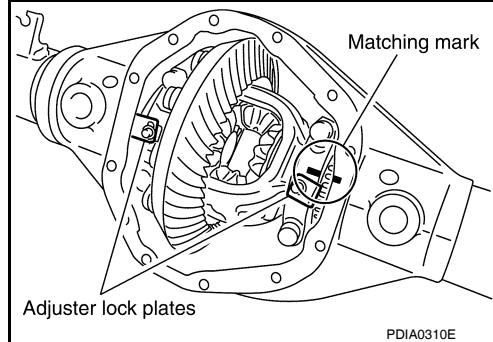
## < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

## [REAR FINAL DRIVE: M226 ]

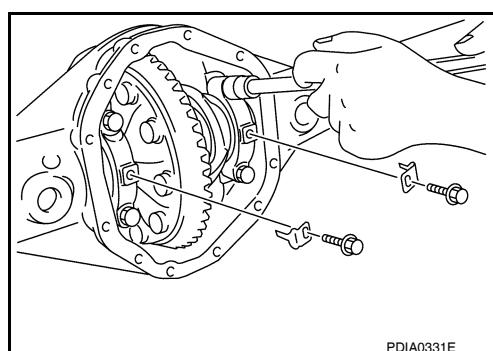
3. For proper reinstallation, paint matching mark on one side of side bearing cap.

**CAUTION:**

- Side bearing caps are line-board for initial assembly. The matching marks are used to reinstall them in their original positions.
- For matching mark, use paint. Do not damage side bearing cap.

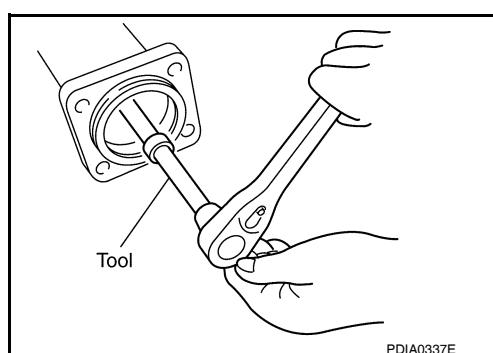


4. Remove adjuster lock plates.  
5. Remove side bearing caps.

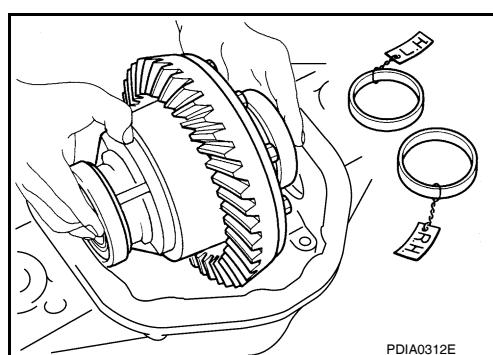


6. Loosen side bearing adjusters using Tool.

**Tool number : — (C - 4164)**



7. Remove the differential case assembly. Label side bearing outer races to keep them together with inner races. Do not mix them up.

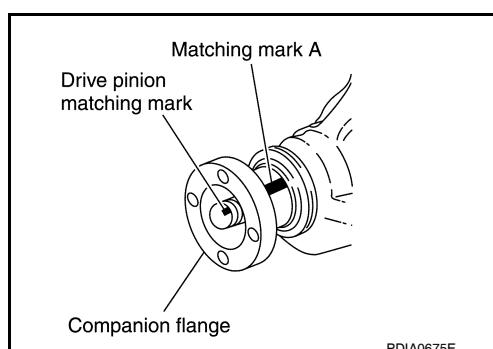


### Drive Pinion Assembly

1. Put matching marks on the companion flange at location (A) and drive pinion using paint as shown.

**CAUTION:**

Use paint to make the matching marks. Do not damage the companion flange or drive pinion.

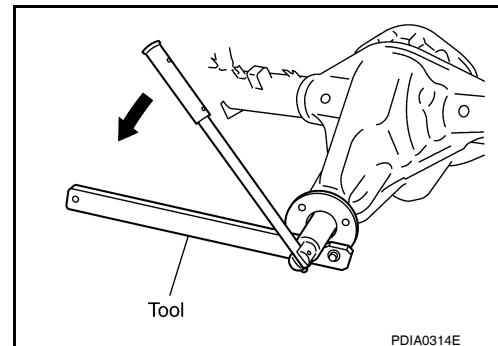


## REAR FINAL DRIVE ASSEMBLY

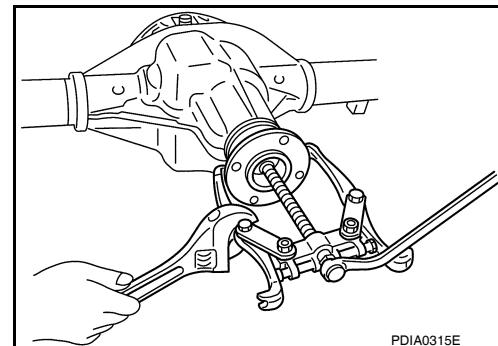
### < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

### [REAR FINAL DRIVE: M226 ]

2. Remove drive pinion lock nut and washer using suitable tool.



3. Remove companion flange using a suitable tool.



4. Remove oil seal/dust shield and discard.

**CAUTION:**

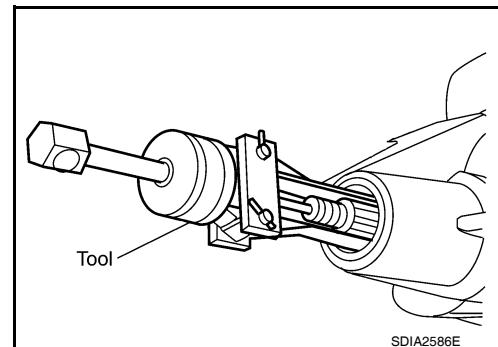
**Do not reuse the differential oil seal.**

5. Remove front oil seal using Tool.

**Tool number : ST33290001 (J-34286)**

**CAUTION:**

**Do not damage gear carrier.**

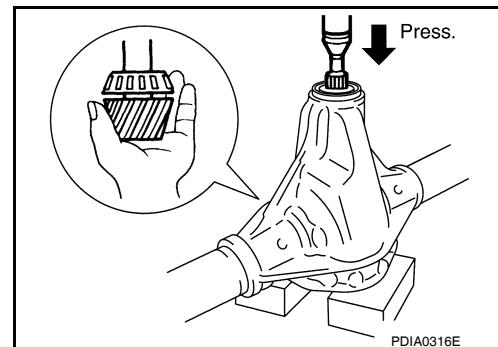


6. Remove drive pinion front bearing thrust washer.

7. Remove drive pinion assembly (with rear inner bearing race and collapsible spacer) out of gear carrier.

**CAUTION:**

**Do not drop drive pinion assembly.**



8. Remove collapsible spacer from drive pinion assembly and discard collapsible spacer.

**CAUTION:**

**Do not reuse the collapsible spacer.**

### INSPECTION AFTER DISASSEMBLY

Clean the disassembled parts. Then inspect the parts for wear or damage. If wear or damage are found, follow the measures below.

# REAR FINAL DRIVE ASSEMBLY

## < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

## [REAR FINAL DRIVE: M226 ]

### Drive Pinion and Drive Gear

- If the gear teeth do not mesh or line-up correctly, replace with new rear final drive assembly. Refer to [DLN-198, "Removal and Installation"](#).
- If the gears are worn, cracked, damaged, pitted or chipped (by friction) noticeably, replace with new rear final drive assembly. Refer to [DLN-198, "Removal and Installation"](#).

### Bearings

- If bearings are chipped (by friction), pitted, worn, rusted, scratched, or unusual noise is coming from the bearing, replace with new rear final drive assembly. Refer to [DLN-198, "Removal and Installation"](#).

### Differential Case Assembly

- If the gears are worn, cracked, damaged, pitted or chipped (by friction) noticeably, replace with new rear final drive assembly. Refer to [DLN-198, "Removal and Installation"](#).
- If the movement is not smooth when pushing cam ring of differential case assembly by hand. Replace with new rear final drive assembly. Refer to [DLN-198, "Removal and Installation"](#).

### Companion Flange

- If any chips (about 0.1mm, 0.004 in) or other damage on the companion flange surface which contacts the front oil seal lips are found, replace with new one. Refer to [DLN-198, "Removal and Installation"](#).

## ASSEMBLY

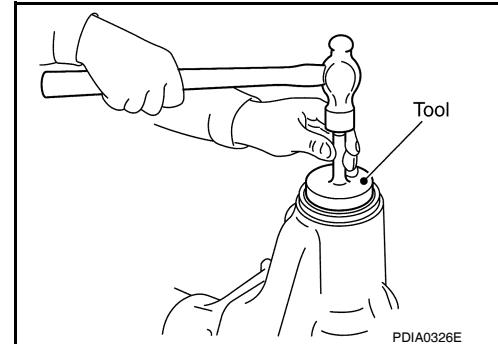
### Drive Pinion Assembly

1. Install drive pinion front bearing thrust washer.
2. Apply multi-purpose grease to new front oil seal lip. Install front oil seal into gear carrier using Tool.

**Tool number : ST15310000 ( — )**

**CAUTION:**

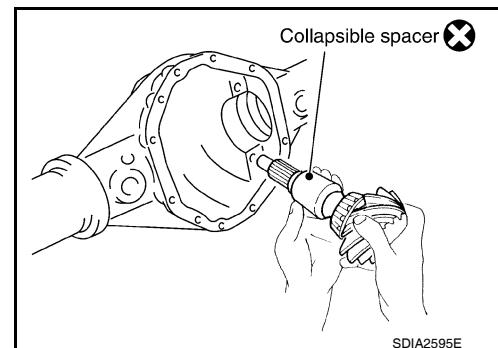
- Do not reuse front oil seal.
- Do not incline the new front oil seal when installing.
- Apply multi-purpose grease to the lips of the new front oil seal.



3. Install new collapsible spacer to drive pinion. And then install drive pinion assembly into gear carrier.

**CAUTION:**

- Do not reuse collapsible spacer.
- Do not damage front oil seal.

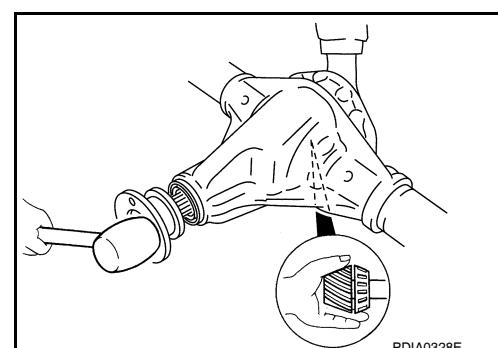


4. Install a new oil seal/dust shield.

5. Install the companion flange onto the drive pinion while aligning the matching marks. Then tap the companion flange using suitable tool.

**CAUTION:**

- Do not damage companion flange or front oil seal.



# REAR FINAL DRIVE ASSEMBLY

## < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

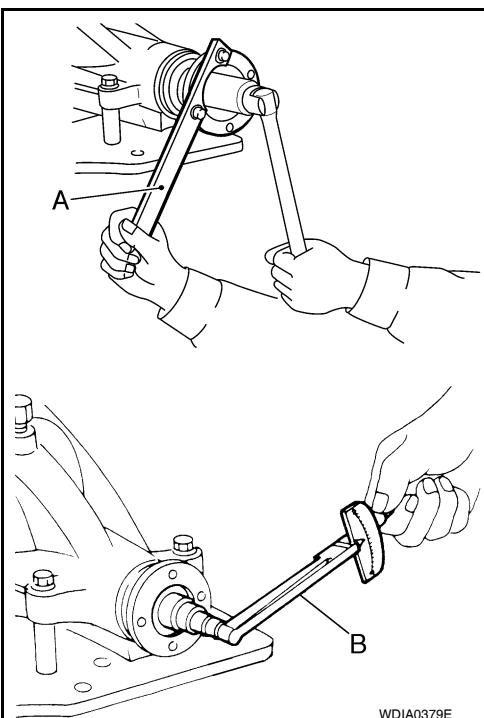
## [REAR FINAL DRIVE: M226 ]

- Apply anti-corrosive oil to the threads of the drive pinion and the seating surface of the new drive pinion lock nut and new drive pinion lock nut washer. Then adjust the drive pinion lock nut tightening torque using suitable tool A, and check the drive pinion bearing preload torque using Tool B. Refer to [DLN-208, "General Specification"](#).

Tool number B: ST3127S000 (J-25765-A)

**CAUTION:**

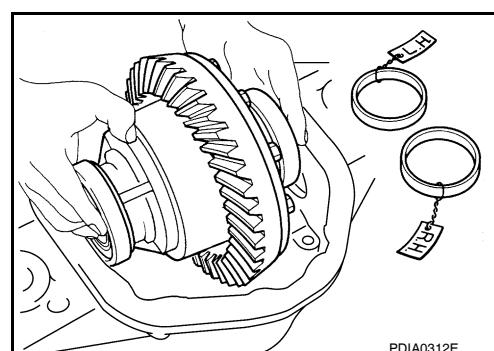
- Do not reuse drive pinion lock nut or drive pinion lock nut washer.
- Apply anti-corrosive oil to the threads of the drive pinion and the seating surface of the new drive pinion lock nut.
- Adjust the drive pinion lock nut tightening torque to the lower limit first. Do not exceed the drive pinion lock nut specified torque.
- If the drive pinion bearing preload torque exceeds the specified value, replace collapsible spacer and tighten it again to adjust. Do not loosen drive pinion lock nut to adjust the drive pinion bearing preload torque.
- After adjustment, rotate drive pinion back and forth 2 to 3 times to check for unusual noise, rotation malfunction, and other malfunctions.



WDIA0379E

### Differential Assembly

- Apply gear oil to side bearings. Install differential case assembly with side bearing outer races into gear carrier.

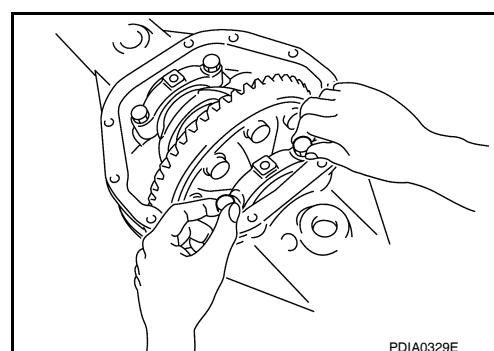


PDIA0312E

- Align paint matching mark on side bearing caps with that on gear carrier and install side bearing caps on gear carrier.

**CAUTION:**

Do not tighten side bearing cap bolts at this point. This allows further tightening of side bearing adjusters.

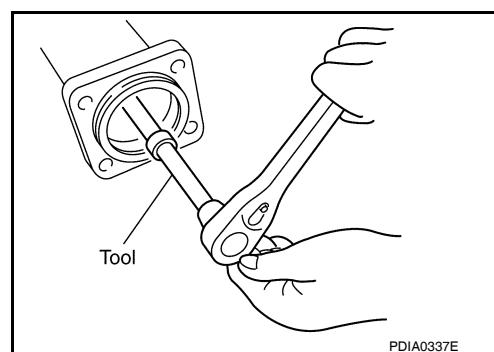


PDIA0329E

- Tighten each side bearing adjusters using Tool.

Tool number : — (C - 4164)

- Adjusting backlash of drive gear and drive pinion. Refer to [DLN-208, "Inspection and Adjustment"](#).
- Check total preload. Refer to [DLN-208, "Inspection and Adjustment"](#).
- Check tooth contact. Refer to [DLN-208, "Inspection and Adjustment"](#).



PDIA0337E

## REAR FINAL DRIVE ASSEMBLY

### < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

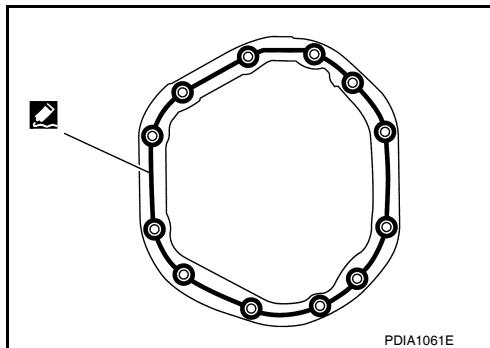
### [REAR FINAL DRIVE: M226 ]

4. Apply a bead of sealant to the mating surface of the carrier cover as shown.
  - Use Genuine Silicone RTV or equivalent. Refer to [GI-15, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants".](#)

**CAUTION:**

**Remove any old sealant adhering to the mating surfaces. Also remove any moisture, oil, or foreign material adhering to the application and mating surfaces.**

5. Install the carrier cover to the gear carrier. Tighten the bolts to the specified torque.



A  
B  
C  
DLN

E  
F  
G  
H  
I  
J  
K  
L  
M  
N  
O  
P

# SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

< SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: M226]

# SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

## SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

### General Specification

INFOID:0000000006179564

Applied model	2WD, 4WD	
	VK56DE	
	A/T	
Vehicle grade	S, SL, SV	OR (PRO-4X)
Final drive model		M226
Gear ratio	2.937	3.357
Number of pinion gears		2
Number of teeth (Drive gear / drive pinion)	47/16	47/14
Oil capacity (Approx.)	2.01 ℥ (4-1/4 US pt, 3-1/2 Imp pt)	
Drive pinion adjustment spacer type	Collapsible	

### Inspection and Adjustment

INFOID:0000000006179565

#### DIFFERENTIAL SIDE GEAR CLEARANCE

Unit: mm (in)

Item	Standard
Side gear back clearance (Clearance between side gear and differential case for adjusting side gear backlash)	0.305 (0.0120) or less. (Each gear should rotate smoothly without excessive resistance during differential motion.)

#### PRELOAD TORQUE

(Gear ratio 2.937 type)

Unit: N·m (kg·m, in·lb)

Item	Standard
Drive pinion bearing preload torque	1.7 - 3.1 (0.18 - 0.31, 15 - 27)
Total preload (Total preload torque = drive pinion bearing preload torque + Side bearing preload torque)	2.49 - 4.57 (0.26 - 0.46, 22 - 40)

#### PRELOAD TORQUE

(Gear ratio 3.357 type)

Unit: N·m (kg·m, in·lb)

Item	Standard
Drive pinion bearing preload torque	1.7 - 3.1 (0.18 - 0.31, 15 - 27)
Total preload (Total preload torque = drive pinion bearing preload torque + Side bearing preload torque)	2.38 - 4.46 (0.25 - 0.45, 21 - 39)

#### BACKLASH

Unit: mm (in)

Item	Standard
Drive gear to drive pinion gear	0.12 - 0.20 (0.0050 - 0.0078)

#### COMPANION FLANGE RUNOUT

Unit: mm (in)

# SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

< SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: M226 ]

Item	Limit
Companion flange face	
Companion flange inner side	0.13 (0.0051)

A

B

C

DLN

E

F

G

H

I

J

K

L

M

N

O

P

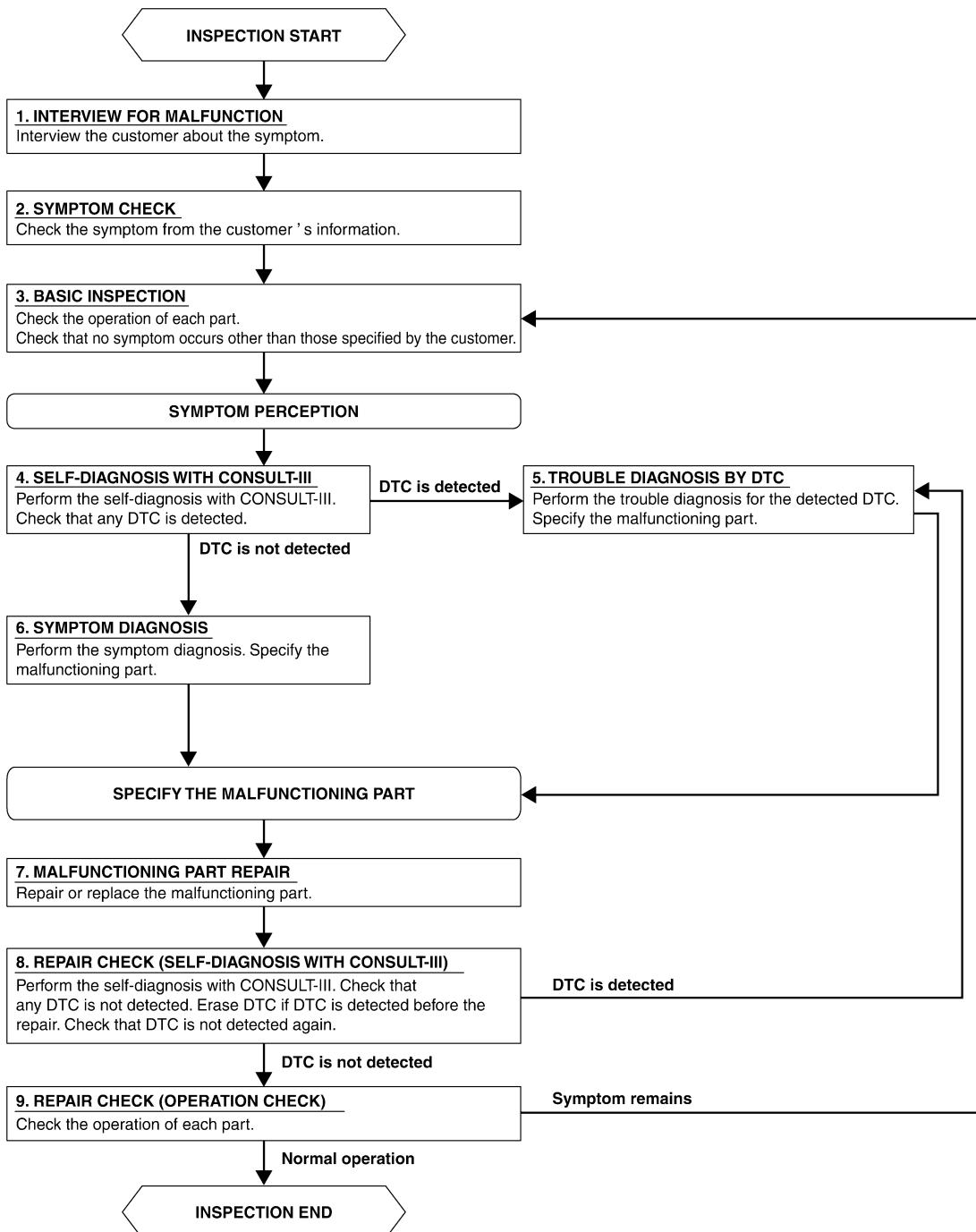
# BASIC INSPECTION

## DIAGNOSIS AND REPAIR WORKFLOW

### Work Flow

INFOID:000000006179566

### OVERALL SEQUENCE



### DETAILED FLOW

# DIAGNOSIS AND REPAIR WORKFLOW

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: M226 (ELD) ]

< BASIC INSPECTION >

## 1. INTERVIEW FOR MALFUNCTION

Interview the customer about the symptom.

>> GO TO 2

A

## 2. SYMPTOM CHECK

Verify the symptom from the customer's information.

B

>> GO TO 3

C

## 3. BASIC INSPECTION

DLN

Check the operation of each part. Check that no symptoms occur other than those specified by the customer.

E

>> GO TO 4

F

## 4. SELF-DIAGNOSIS WITH CONSULT-III

Perform the self diagnosis with CONSULT-III. Check that any DTC is detected.

G

Is any DTC detected?

H

YES >> GO TO 5

I

NO >> GO TO 6

## 5. TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS BY DTC

J

Perform the trouble diagnosis for the detected DTC. Specify the malfunctioning part.

>> GO TO 7

K

## 6. SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS

L

Perform the symptom diagnosis. Specify the malfunctioning part.

M

>> GO TO 7

N

## 7. MALFUNCTIONING PART REPAIR

O

Repair or replace the malfunctioning part.

P

>> GO TO 8

## 8. REPAIR CHECK (SELF-DIAGNOSIS WITH CONSULT-III)

Q

Perform the self diagnosis with CONSULT-III. Verify that no DTCs are detected. Erase all DTCs detected prior to the repair. Verify that DTC is not detected again.

R

Is any DTC detected?

S

YES >> GO TO 5

T

NO >> GO TO 9

## 9. REPAIR CHECK (OPERATION CHECK)

U

Check the operation of each part.

V

Does it operate normally?

W

YES >> Inspection End.

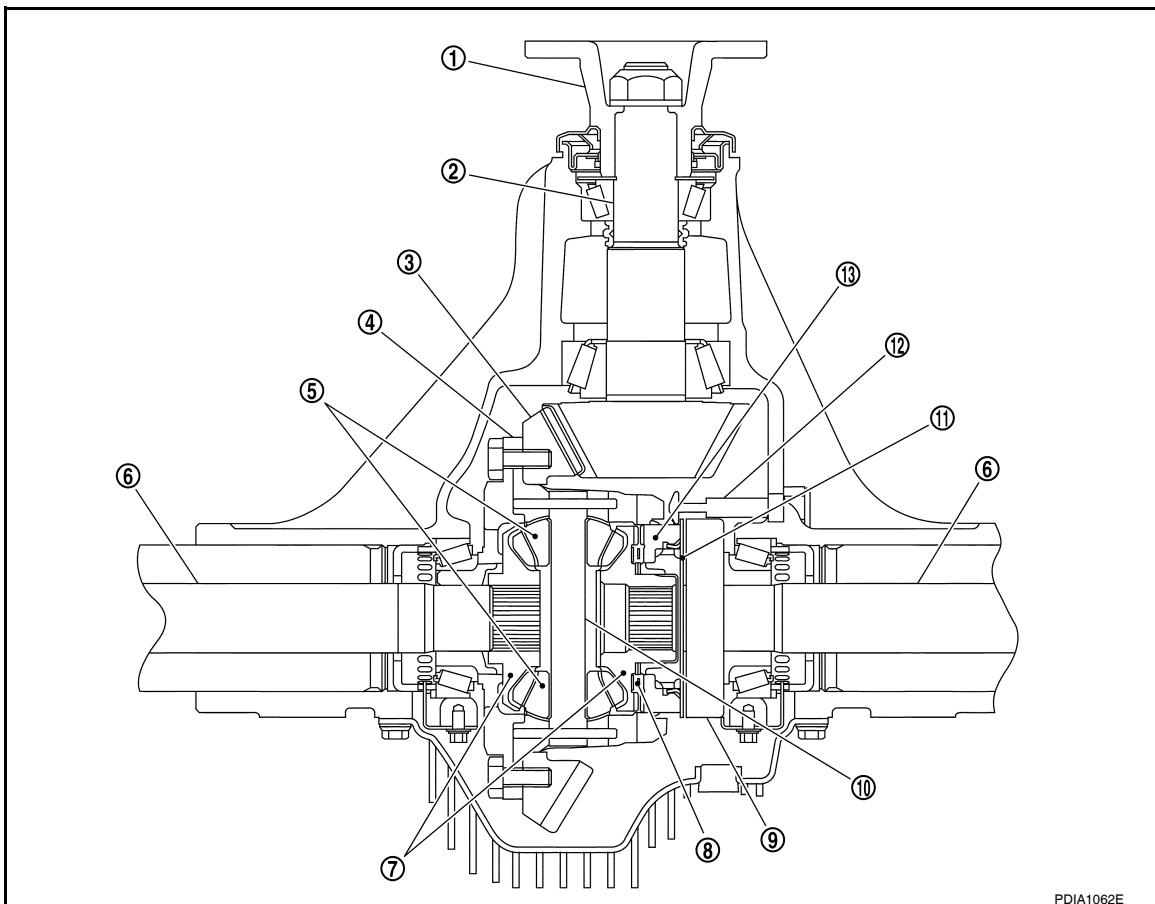
NO >> GO TO 3

# SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

## DIFFERENTIAL LOCK SYSTEM

### Cross-Sectional View

INFOID:0000000006179567



1. Companion flange	2. Drive pinion	3. Drive gear
4. Differential case	5. Pinion mate gear	6. Axle shaft
7. Side gear	8. Spring	9. Differential lock solenoid
10. Pinion mate shaft	11. Pressure plate	12. Differential lock position switch
13. Cam ring		

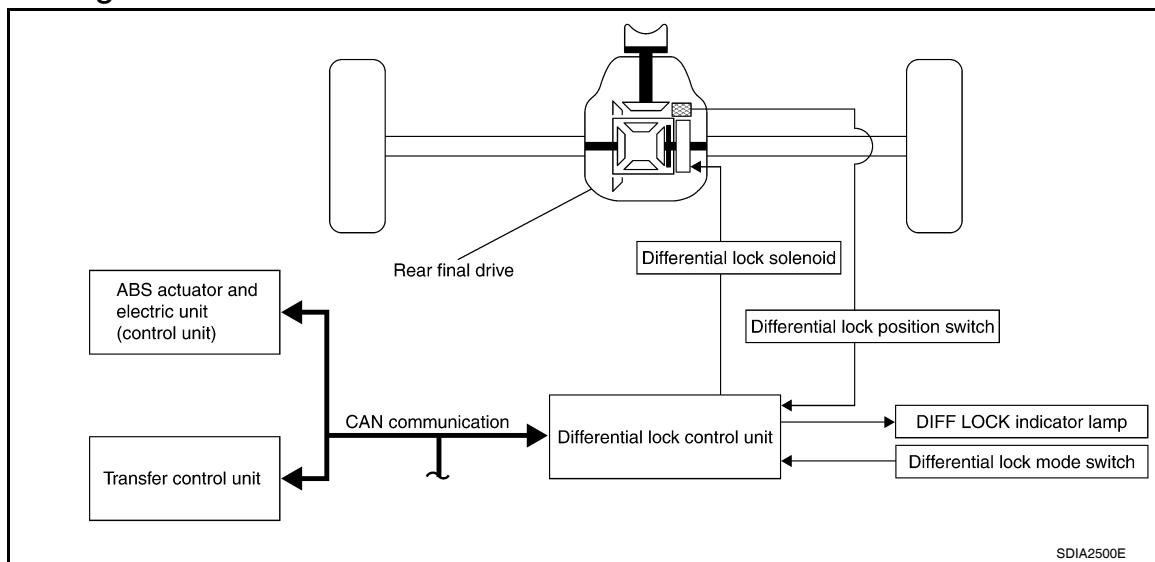
# DIFFERENTIAL LOCK SYSTEM

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: M226 (ELD)]

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

## System Diagram

INFOID:000000006179568



A

B

C

DLN

E

F

G

H

I

J

K

L

M

N

O

P

## System Description

INFOID:000000006179569

The differential lock system consists of the following components

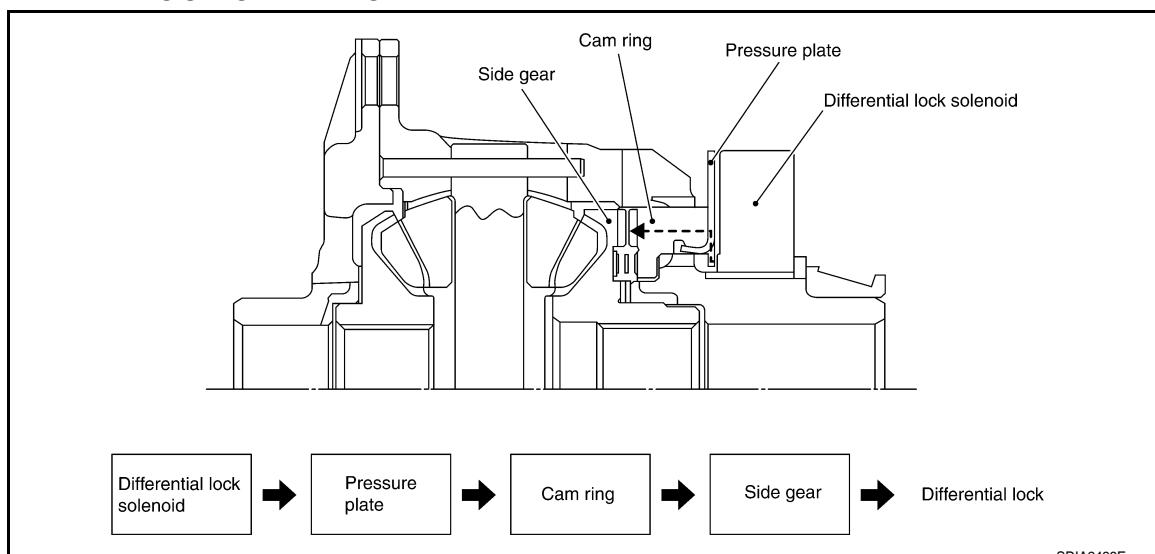
- Differential lock control unit
- Differential lock mode switch
- Differential lock position switch
- Differential lock solenoid
- ABS actuator and electric unit (control unit)
- Transfer control unit

## DIFFERENTIAL LOCK SYSTEM OPERATION

When the differential lock mode switch is in the LOCK position, a signal is sent to the differential lock control unit. The differential lock control unit monitors input from the ABS actuator and electric unit (vehicle speed and VDC operation) and the transfer control unit (4WD shift switch). If conditions are set, the differential lock control unit provides power and ground to the differential lock solenoid to lock the differential. The differential lock position switch provides feedback to the differential lock control unit as to whether the lock is engaged based on pressure plate position. The differential lock control unit provides ground to the DIFF LOCK indicator lamp to activate the lamp. Refer to the Owner's Manual for differential lock system operating instructions.

As a fail-safe function, the differential lock disengages when a malfunction is detected in the differential lock system. Self-diagnostics can be performed using CONSULT-III. Refer to [DLN-216, "CONSULT-III Function \(DIFF LOCK\)".](#)

## DIFFERENTIAL LOCK OPERATION



# DIFFERENTIAL LOCK SYSTEM

## < SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

## [REAR FINAL DRIVE: M226 (ELD) ]

1. Differential lock solenoid operates pressure plate.
2. Pressure plate presses cam ring.
3. Engage cam ring and side gear, and the differential is locked.

### DIFFERENTIAL LOCK INDICATOR LAMP OPERATION

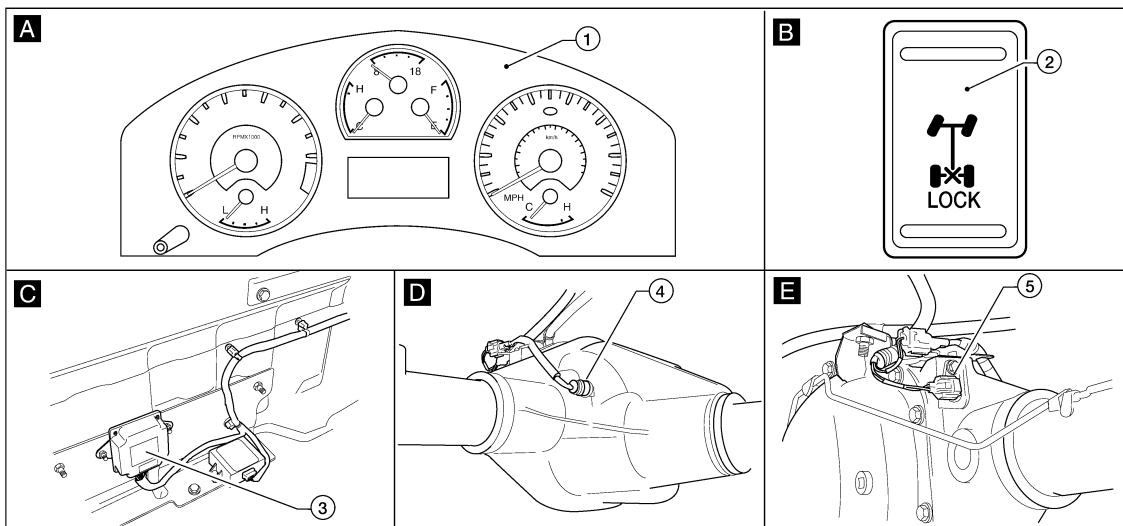
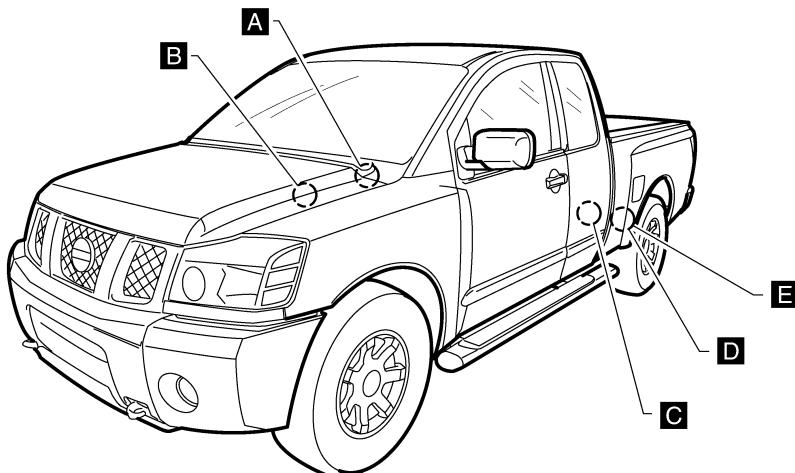
Condition	DIFF LOCK indicator lamp
Differential lock/unlock	ON/OFF
Differential lock standby condition	Flashing once every 2 seconds
Differential lock system malfunction	OFF (even if differential lock mode switch is in LOCK position)

#### NOTE:

The differential lock standby condition is the time where the differential lock mode switch is in the LOCK position and the differential is unlocked.

### Component Parts Location

INFOID:000000006179570



ALDIA0164ZZ

1. Combination meter M24 (DIFF LOCK indicator lamp)
2. Differential lock mode switch M72
3. Differential lock control unit B77 (view of rear cab)
4. Differential lock position switch C16
5. Differential lock solenoid C17

# DIFFERENTIAL LOCK SYSTEM

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: M226 (ELD)]

## Component Description

INFOID:000000006179571

A

B

C

DLN

E

F

G

H

I

J

K

L

M

N

O

P

Component	Function
Differential lock control unit	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Controls differential lock solenoid to lock/unlock the differential.</li><li>As a fail-safe function, the differential lock disengages when a malfunction is detected within the differential lock system.</li></ul>
Differential lock solenoid	Controls pressure plate operation when provided power and ground from the differential lock control unit.
Differential lock position switch	Detects differential lock/unlock condition based on the position of the pressure plate.
Differential lock mode switch	Allows driver input for differential LOCK/UNLOCK to the differential lock control unit.
DIFF LOCK indicator lamp	Illuminates to indicate the differential lock is locked or in standby condition.
ABS actuator and electric unit (control unit)	Transmits the following signals via CAN communication to the differential lock control unit. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Vehicle speed signal</li><li>VDC operation signal</li></ul>
Transfer control unit	Transmits the 4WD shift switch signal via CAN communication to the differential lock control unit.

## DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (DIFFERENTIAL LOCK CONTROL UNIT)

## CONSULT-III Function (DIFF LOCK)

INFOID:0000000006179572

CONSULT-III can display each diagnostic item using the following direct diagnostic modes.

Direct Diagnostic Mode	Description
Ecu Identification	The differential lock control unit part number is displayed.
Self Diagnostic Result	The differential lock control unit self diagnostic results are displayed.
Data Monitor	The differential lock control unit input/output data is displayed in real time.
CAN Diag Support Mntr	The result of transmit/receive diagnosis of CAN communication is displayed.

## SELF DIAGNOSTIC RESULT

Display Item List

Refer to [DLN-239, "DTC Index".](#)

## DATA MONITOR

Monitor Item [Unit]	Description
BATTERY VOLT [V]	Displays power supply voltage for the differential lock control unit.
4WD MODE [2H/4H/4Lo]	Displays 4WD shift switch position.
VHCL S/SEN-RL [km/h mph]	Displays average of rear wheel speed sensors (left and right). Value is approximately equal to the indication of vehicle speed on the speedometer (inside $\pm 10\%$ ).
D-LOCK SW SIG [On/Off]	Displays differential lock mode switch position.
D-LOCK SIG [On/Off]	Displays control status of differential lock.
RELAY ON [On/Off]	Displays operating condition of differential lock solenoid relay (integrated in differential lock control unit).
RELAY MTR [On/Off]	Displays control status of differential lock solenoid relay (integrated in differential lock control unit).
SOL MTR [On/Off]	Displays control status of differential lock solenoid.
IND MTR [On/Off]	Displays control status of DIFF LOCK indicator lamp.
D-LOCK POS SW [On/Off]	Displays condition of differential lock position switch

## NOISE, VIBRATION AND HARSHNESS (NVH) TROUBLESHOOTING

## NVH Troubleshooting Chart

INFOID:0000000006179573

Use the chart below to help you find the cause of the symptom. If necessary, repair or replace these parts.

Reference page		DLN									
Possible cause and SUSPECTED PARTS		DLN									
Symptom		DLN									
Noise		DLN									
Gear tooth rough		DLN-263. "Disassembly and Assembly"									
Gear contact improper		DLN-263. "Disassembly and Assembly"									
Tooth surfaces worn		DLN-263. "Disassembly and Assembly"									
Backlash incorrect		DLN-263. "Disassembly and Assembly"									
Companion flange excessive runout		DLN-263. "Disassembly and Assembly"									
Gear oil improper		DLN-273. "General Specification"									
PROPELLER SHAFT		DLN-139. "NVH Troubleshooting Chart"									
REAR AXLE		DLN-148. "NVH Troubleshooting Chart"									
REAR SUSPENSION		RAX-4. "NVH Troubleshooting Chart"									
TIRES		RSU-4. "NVH Troubleshooting Chart"									
ROAD WHEEL		WT-42. "NVH Troubleshooting Chart"									
AXLE SHAFT		RAX-4. "NVH Troubleshooting Chart"									
BRAKES		BR-5. "NVH Troubleshooting Chart"									
STEERING		ST-5. "NVH Troubleshooting Chart"									

x: Applicable

A  
B  
C  
DLN  
F  
M  
T  
G  
H  
I  
J  
K  
L  
M  
N  
O  
P

## DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS

### U1000 CAN COMM CIRCUIT

#### Description

INFOID:000000006179574

CAN (Controller Area Network) is a serial communication line for real time application. It is an on-vehicle multiplex communication line with high data communication speed and excellent error detection ability. Many electronic control units are equipped onto a vehicle and each control unit shares information and links with other control units during operation (not independent). In CAN communication, control units are connected with 2 communication lines (CAN-H, CAN-L) allowing a high rate of information transmission with less wiring. Each control unit transmits/receives data but selectively reads required data only.

CAN Communication Signal Chart. Refer to [LAN-51, "CAN Communication Signal Chart"](#).

#### DTC Logic

INFOID:000000006179575

#### DTCT DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Display contents of CONSULT-III	Diagnostic item is detected when ...	Probable malfunction location
U1000	CAN COMM CIRCUIT	When differential lock control unit is not transmitting or receiving CAN communication signal for 2 seconds or more.	CAN communication system

#### Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:000000006179576

##### 1. PERFORM SELF DIAGNOSTIC

1. Turn ignition switch ON and wait for 2 seconds or more.
2. Check "Self Diagnostic Result" of differential lock control unit.

Is "CAN COMM CIRCUIT" displayed?

YES >> Refer to [DLN-216, "CONSULT-III Function \(DIFF LOCK\)"](#).  
 NO >> Refer to [GI-39, "Intermittent Incident"](#).

**P1833 INITIAL START****Description**

INFOID:0000000006179577

Self-diagnosis memory function was suspended due to low battery voltage at the differential lock control unit.

**DTC Logic**

INFOID:0000000006179578

DTC	Display contents of CONSULT-III	DTC Detection Condition	Action to take
P1833	INITIAL START [P1833]	Low battery voltage available to the differential lock control unit.	Check differential lock control unit power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <a href="#">DLN-219, "Diagnosis Procedure"</a>

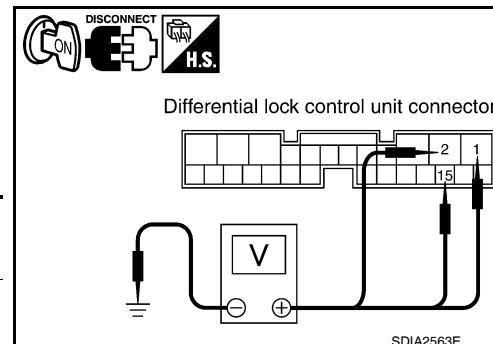
**Diagnosis Procedure**

INFOID:0000000006179579

Regarding Wiring Diagram information, refer to [DLN-240, "Wiring Diagram"](#).**1. CHECK DIFFERENTIAL LOCK CONTROL UNIT POWER SUPPLY**

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
2. Disconnect differential lock control unit connector.
3. Turn ignition switch ON.
4. Check voltage between differential lock control unit connector B77 terminals 1, 2, 15 and ground.

(+) Connector		(-) Terminal	Voltage (Approx.)
B77	1	Ground	Battery voltage
	2		
	15		

Is the inspection result normal?

YES &gt;&gt; GO TO 2.

NO &gt;&gt; Check fuse. Repair harness or connectors.

**2. CHECK DIFFERENTIAL LOCK CONTROL UNIT GROUND CIRCUIT**

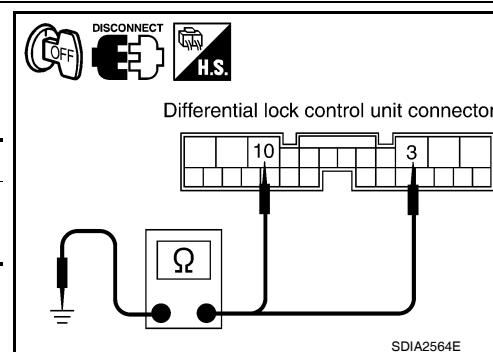
1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
2. Check continuity between differential lock control unit connector B77 terminals 3, 10 and ground.

Connector	Terminal	—	Continuity
B77	3	Ground	Yes
	10		

Is the inspection result normal?

YES &gt;&gt; Power and ground supply is normal.

NO &gt;&gt; Repair harness or connectors.



**P1834 CONTROL UNIT 1****Description**

INFOID:0000000006179580

Replace the differential lock control unit if this DTC is displayed. Refer to [DLN-253, "Removal and Installation".](#)

**DTC Logic**

INFOID:0000000006179581

DTC	Display contents of CONSULT-III	DTC Detection Condition	Action to take
P1834	CONTROL UNIT 1 [P1834]	A malfunction is detected in the memory (RAM) of the differential lock control unit.	Replace differential lock control unit. Refer to <a href="#">DLN-253, "Removal and Installation"</a>

**P1835 CONTROL UNIT 2****Description**

INFOID:000000006179582

Replace the differential lock control unit if this DTC is displayed. Refer to [DLN-253, "Removal and Installation"](#).

**DTC Logic**

INFOID:000000006179583

DTC	Display contents of CONSULT-III	DTC Detection Condition	Action to take
P1835	CONTROL UNIT 2 [P1835]	A malfunction is detected in the memory (ROM) of the differential lock control unit.	Replace differential lock control unit. Refer to <a href="#">DLN-253, "Removal and Installation"</a> .

A

B

C

DLN

E

F

G

H

I

J

K

L

M

N

O

P

**P1836 CONTROL UNIT 3****Description**

INFOID:0000000006179584

Replace the differential lock control unit if this DTC is displayed. Refer to [DLN-253, "Removal and Installation".](#)

**DTC Logic**

INFOID:0000000006179585

DTC	Display contents of CONSULT-III	DTC Detection Condition	Action to take
P1836	CONTROL UNIT 3 [P1836]	A malfunction is detected in the memory (EEPROM) of the differential lock control unit.	Replace differential lock control unit. Refer to <a href="#">DLN-253, "Removal and Installation"</a>

**P1837 CONTROL UNIT 4****Description**

INFOID:000000006179586

Replace the differential lock control unit if this DTC is displayed. Refer to [DLN-253, "Removal and Installation"](#).

**DTC Logic**

INFOID:000000006179587

DTC	Display contents of CONSULT-III	DTC Detection Condition	Action to take
P1837	CONTROL UNIT 4 [P1837]	The AD converter system of the differential lock control unit is malfunctioning.	Replace differential lock control unit. Refer to <a href="#">DLN-253, "Removal and Installation"</a>

A

B

C

DLN

E

F

G

H

I

J

K

L

M

N

O

P

## P1838 ON SWITCH

### Description

INFOID:0000000006179588

The differential lock mode switch sends differential lock ON/OFF signals to the differential lock control unit.

### DTC Logic

INFOID:0000000006179589

DTC	Display contents of CONSULT-III	DTC Detection Condition	Action to take
P1838	ON SW [P1838]	Two switch inputs were simultaneously detected due to a short circuit in the differential lock mode switch.	Inspect the differential lock mode switch. Refer to <a href="#">DLN-224, "Diagnosis Procedure"</a>

### Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000006179590

Regarding Wiring Diagram information, refer to [DLN-240, "Wiring Diagram"](#).

#### 1. CHECK DIFFERENTIAL LOCK MODE SWITCH OPERATION

1. Turn ignition switch ON.
2. Using CONSULT-III, select "D-LOCK SW SIG" of DIFF LOCK data monitor items.
3. While operating the differential lock mode switch, check that the display value changes between ON/OFF.

**Switch ON****Display item ON****Switch OFF****Display item OFF**

##### Is the inspection result normal?

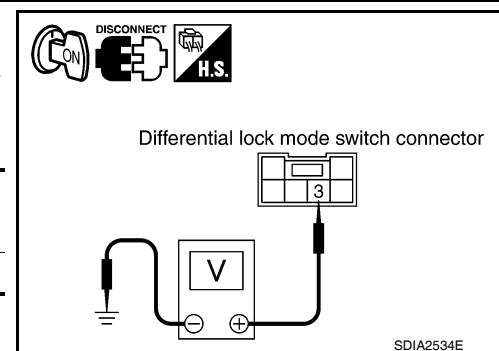
YES >> Differential lock mode switch is operating properly.

NO >> GO TO 2.

#### 2. CHECK DIFFERENTIAL LOCK MODE SWITCH POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT

1. Disconnect differential lock mode switch connector.
2. Turn ignition switch ON.
3. Check voltage between differential lock mode switch connector M72 terminal 3 and ground.

(+) Connector		(-) Terminal	Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	M72	3	Ground



##### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

#### 3. CHECK DIFFERENTIAL LOCK MODE SWITCH SIGNAL

## < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
2. Connect differential lock mode switch connector.
3. Check voltage between differential lock control unit connector B77 terminals 9, 22 and ground.

Connector	Terminal	(-)	Differential lock mode switch	Voltage (Approx.)	
B77	9	Ground	ON	Battery voltage	
			OFF	0V	
	22		ON	0V	
			OFF	Battery voltage	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace the differential lock control unit. Refer to [DLN-253, "Removal and Installation"](#).  
 NO >> GO TO 4.

## 4. CHECK DIFFERENTIAL LOCK MODE SWITCH

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
2. Disconnect differential lock mode switch connector.
3. Operate differential lock mode switch and check continuity between differential lock mode switch terminals.

Terminals	Differential lock mode switch	Continuity
1 - 3	ON	No
	OFF	Yes
2 - 3	ON	Yes
	OFF	No

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 5.  
 NO >> Replace differential lock mode switch.

## 5. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN DIFFERENTIAL LOCK CONTROL UNIT AND DIFFERENTIAL LOCK MODE SWITCH

1. Check continuity between differential lock control unit connector B77 (A) terminals 9, 22 and differential lock mode switch connector M72 (B) terminals 2, 1.

Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
B77 (A)	9	M72 (B)	2	Yes
	22		1	

2. Check continuity between differential lock control unit connector B77 (A) terminals 9, 22 and ground.

Connector	Terminal	Ground	Continuity
B77 (A)	9		No
	22		

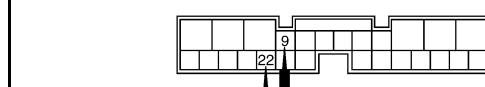
Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace the differential lock control unit. Refer to [DLN-253, "Removal and Installation"](#).  
 NO >> Repair harness or connector.

## [REAR FINAL DRIVE: M226 (ELD)]



Differential lock control unit connector

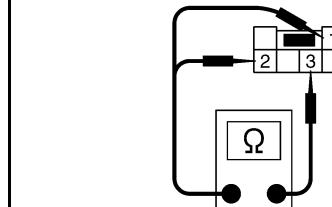


SDIA2568E

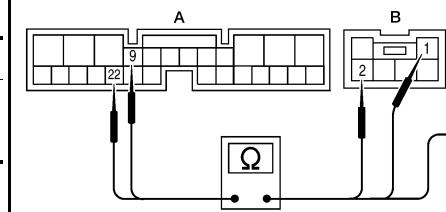
DLN



Differential lock mode switch



SDIA2535E



ALDIA0165ZZ

E

F

G

H

I

J

K

L

M

N

O

P

## P1839 POSITION SWITCH ON

### Description

INFOID:0000000006179591

The differential lock position switch sends a signal to the differential lock control module when the differential lock is engaged. The differential lock control module monitors the left and right rear wheel speed sensor signals to determine wheel slippage. When the differential lock is engaged the left and right rear wheel speed sensor signals should match.

### DTC Logic

INFOID:0000000006179592

DTC	Display contents of CONSULT-III	DTC Detection Condition	Action to take
P1839	POSI SW ON [P1839]	The differential lock position switch is ON indicating the differential is locked, but the differential lock control module detects a difference between left and right rear wheel speeds.	Inspect the differential lock position switch. Refer to <a href="#">DLN-226, "Diagnosis Procedure"</a> .

### Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000006179593

Regarding Wiring Diagram information, refer to [DLN-240, "Wiring Diagram"](#).

#### 1. CHECK DIFFERENTIAL LOCK POSITION SWITCH SIGNAL

1. Start engine.
2. Select "D-LOCK POS SW SIG" of DIFF LOCK data monitor.
3. Activate the differential lock according to the directions listed in the table and monitor the display value.

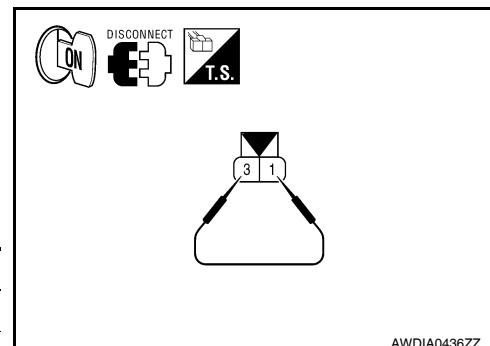
Monitor item	Condition	Display value
D-LOCK POS SW SIG	• Vehicle stopped • Engine running • VDC OFF switch (if equipped): ON • 4WD shift switch: 4LO	Differential lock mode switch: ON (DIFF LOCK indicator lamp: ON)
		Differential lock mode switch: OFF (DIFF LOCK indicator lamp: OFF)

##### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Differential lock position switch is operating normally.  
NO >> GO TO 2.

#### 2. CHECK DIFFERENTIAL LOCK POSITION SWITCH

1. Disconnect differential lock position switch harness connector C16.
2. Turn ignition switch ON.
3. Select "D-LOCK POS SW SIG" of DIFF LOCK data monitor.
4. Monitor the display value while connecting and disconnecting a jumper wire between differential lock position switch terminals 1 and 3.



Monitor item	Condition	Display value
D-LOCK POS SW SIG	Jumper wire connected	ON
	Jumper wire disconnected	OFF

##### Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Check the mechanical operation of the differential lock. Replace the differential lock position switch. Refer to [DLN-254, "Removal and Installation"](#).  
NO >> GO TO 3.

#### 3. CHECK DIFFERENTIAL LOCK POSITION SWITCH VOLTAGE

# P1839 POSITION SWITCH ON

## < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

## [REAR FINAL DRIVE: M226 (ELD)]

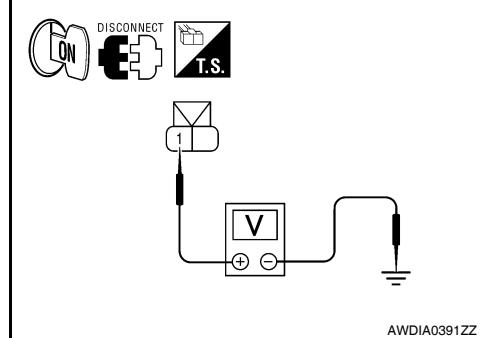
Check voltage between differential lock position switch connector C16 terminal 1 and ground.

(+)		(-)	Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal		
C16	1	Ground	Battery voltage

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> GO TO 5.



## 4. CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT

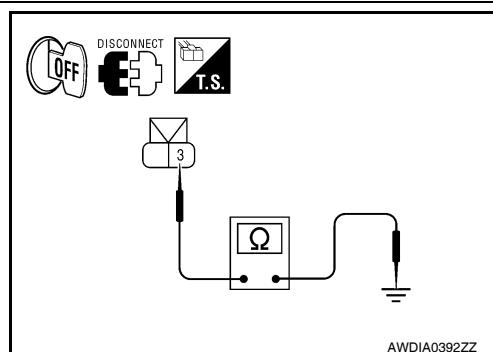
1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
2. Check continuity between differential lock position switch harness connector C16 terminal 3 and ground.

Connector	Terminal	—	Continuity
C16	3	Ground	Yes

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace the differential lock control unit. Refer to [DLN-253, "Removal and Installation"](#).

NO >> Repair harness or connector.



## 5. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN DIFFERENTIAL LOCK CONTROL UNIT AND DIFFERENTIAL LOCK POSITION SWITCH

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
2. Disconnect differential lock control unit harness connector B77.
3. Check continuity between differential lock control unit harness connector B77 (A) terminal 20 and differential lock position switch harness connector C16 (B) terminal 1.

Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
B77 (A)	20	C16 (B)	1	Yes

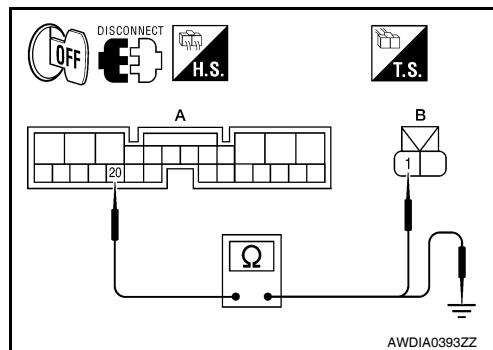
4. Check continuity between differential lock control unit harness connector B77 (A) terminal 20 and ground.

Connector	Terminal	Ground	No
B77 (A)	20		

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace differential lock control unit. Refer to [DLN-253, "Removal and Installation"](#).

NO >> Repair harness or connector.



**P1844 RELAY****Description**

INFOID:0000000006179594

The differential lock solenoid relay is an integral part of the differential lock control unit.

**DTC Logic**

INFOID:0000000006179595

DTC	Display contents of CONSULT-III	DTC Detection Condition	Action to take
P1844	RELAY [P1844]	The differential lock control unit relay monitor did not detect expected voltage at the relay.	Inspect differential lock control unit relay power and ground supply circuit. Refer to <a href="#">DLN-228, "Diagnosis Procedure"</a> .

**Diagnosis Procedure**

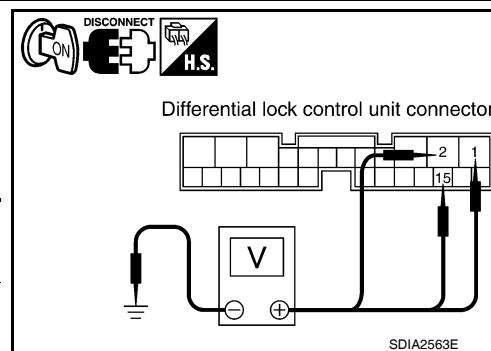
INFOID:0000000006179596

Regarding Wiring Diagram information, refer to [DLN-240, "Wiring Diagram"](#).

**1. CHECK DIFFERENTIAL LOCK CONTROL UNIT POWER SUPPLY**

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
2. Disconnect differential lock control unit connector.
3. Turn ignition switch ON.
4. Check voltage between differential lock control unit connector B77 terminals 1, 2, 15 and ground.

Connector	(+)	(-)	Voltage (Approx.)
B77	1	Ground	Battery voltage
	2		
	15		



Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.  
NO >> Check fuse. Repair harness or connectors.

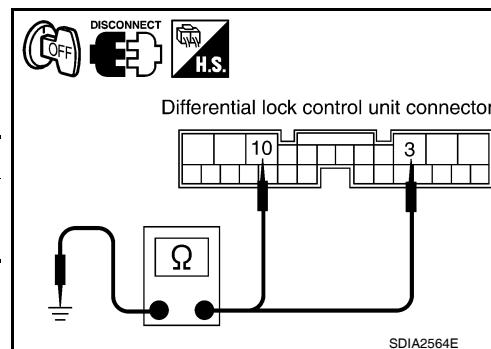
**2. CHECK DIFFERENTIAL LOCK CONTROL UNIT GROUND CIRCUIT**

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
2. Check continuity between differential lock control unit connector B77 terminals 3, 10 and ground.

Connector	Terminal	—	Continuity
B77	3	Ground	Yes
	10		

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Power and ground supply is normal.  
NO >> Repair harness or connectors.



**P1847 SOLENOID CIRCUIT****Description**

INFOID:000000006179597

Replace the differential lock control unit if this DTC is displayed. Refer to [DLN-253, "Removal and Installation"](#)

**DTC Logic**

INFOID:000000006179598

DTC	Display contents of CONSULT-III	DTC Detection Condition	Action to take
P1847	SOL CIRCUIT [P1847]	A malfunction is detected in the differential lock control unit internal circuit.	Replace differential lock control unit. Refer to <a href="#">DLN-253, "Removal and Installation"</a>

A

B

C

DLN

E

F

G

H

I

J

K

L

M

N

O

P

**P1848 SOLENOID DISCONNECT****Description**

INFOID:0000000006179599

When power and ground is supplied from the differential lock control unit, the differential lock solenoid will actuate to move the pressure plate against the cam ring to lock the differential. By reversing polarity at the differential lock control unit, the differential lock solenoid moves the pressure plate away from the cam ring to unlock the differential.

**DTC Logic**

INFOID:0000000006179600

DTC	Display contents of CONSULT-III	DTC Detection Condition	Action to take
P1848	SOL DISCONNECT [P1848]	An open was detected in the differential lock solenoid or circuit.	Inspect differential lock solenoid. Refer to <a href="#">DLN-230, "Diagnosis Procedure"</a> .

**Diagnosis Procedure**

INFOID:0000000006179601

Regarding Wiring Diagram information, refer to [DLN-240, "Wiring Diagram"](#).

**1. CHECK DIFFERENTIAL SOLENOID CONTROL**

1. Start engine.
2. Using CONSULT-III, select "RELAY ON", "RELAY MTR", "SOL MTR" of DIFF LOCK data monitor.
3. Observe the display values while operating the differential lock system.

Monitor item	Condition	Differential lock mode switch	Display value
RELAY ON	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Vehicle stopped</li> <li>• Engine running</li> <li>• VDC OFF switch (if equipped): ON</li> <li>• 4WD shift switch: 4LO</li> </ul>	ON	ON
		OFF	OFF
RELAY MTR	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ON</li> <li>OFF</li> </ul>	ON	ON
		OFF	OFF
SOL MTR	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ON</li> <li>OFF</li> </ul>	ON	ON
		OFF	OFF

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Differential lock solenoid control system is operating normally.  
NO >> GO TO 2.

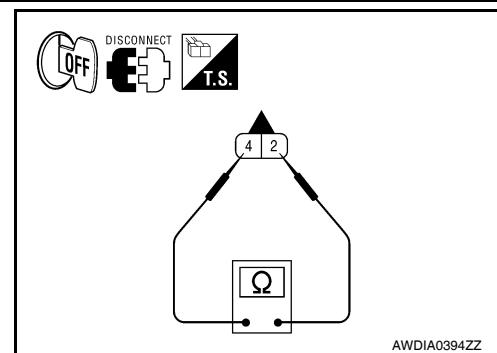
**2. CHECK DIFFERENTIAL LOCK SOLENOID RESISTANCE**

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
2. Disconnect differential lock solenoid connector.
3. Check resistance between differential lock solenoid terminals 2 and 4.

**2 - 4 : Approx. 3.4Ω**

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.  
NO >> Replace differential lock solenoid.

**3. CHECK DIFFERENTIAL LOCK SOLENOID OPERATION**

# P1848 SOLENOID DISCONNECT

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: M226 (ELD)]

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

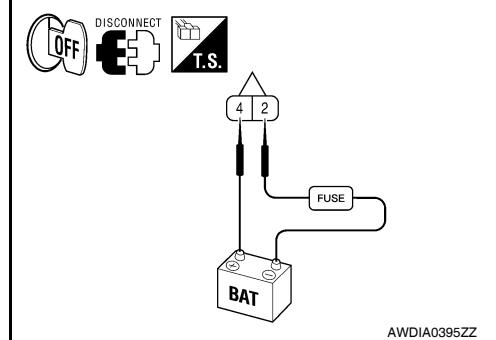
Check operation by applying power and ground to the differential lock solenoid terminals.

Component	(+)	(-)	Solenoid operation
	Terminal	Terminal	
Differential lock solenoid	2	4	Yes

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Check for a mechanical malfunction with the differential lock system. Replace differential lock solenoid.



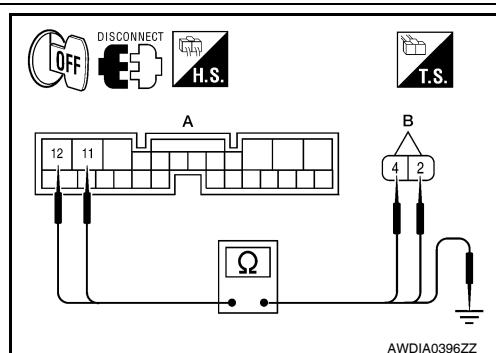
A  
B  
C  
DLN  
E  
F  
G  
H  
I  
J  
K  
L  
M  
N  
O  
P

## 4. CHECK DIFFERENTIAL LOCK SOLENOID CIRCUIT

1. Disconnect differential lock control unit connector.
2. Check continuity between differential lock control unit connector B77 (A) terminals 11, 12 and differential lock solenoid connector C17 (B) terminals 2, 4.

A		B		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	
B77	11	C17	2	Yes
	12		4	

3. Check continuity between differential lock control unit connector B77 (A) terminals 11, 12 and ground.



A		—	Continuity
Connector	Terminal		
B77	11	Ground	No
	12		

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace the differential lock control unit. Refer to [DLN-253, "Removal and Installation"](#).

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

**P1849 SOLENOID SHORT****Description**

INFOID:0000000006179602

When power and ground is supplied from the differential lock control unit, the differential lock solenoid will actuate to move the pressure plate against the cam ring to lock the differential. By reversing polarity at the differential lock control unit, the differential lock solenoid moves the pressure plate away from the cam ring to unlock the differential.

**DTC Logic**

INFOID:0000000006179603

DTC	Display contents of CONSULT-III	DTC Detection Condition	Action to take
P1849	SOL SHORT [P1849]	A short was detected in the differential lock solenoid internal circuit or in the harness.	Inspect the differential lock solenoid. Refer to <a href="#">DLN-232, "Diagnosis Procedure"</a> .

**Diagnosis Procedure**

INFOID:0000000006649017

Regarding Wiring Diagram information, refer to [DLN-240, "Wiring Diagram"](#).

**1.CHECK DIFFERENTIAL SOLENOID CONTROL**

1. Start engine.
2. Using CONSULT-III, select "RELAY ON", "RELAY MTR", "SOL MTR" of DIFF LOCK data monitor.
3. Observe the display values while operating the differential lock system.

Monitor item	Condition	Differential lock mode switch	Display value
RELAY ON	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Vehicle stopped</li> <li>• Engine running</li> <li>• VDC OFF switch (if equipped): ON</li> <li>• 4WD shift switch: 4LO</li> </ul>	ON	ON
		OFF	OFF
RELAY MTR	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Vehicle stopped</li> <li>• Engine running</li> <li>• VDC OFF switch (if equipped): ON</li> <li>• 4WD shift switch: 4LO</li> </ul>	ON	ON
		OFF	OFF
SOL MTR	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Vehicle stopped</li> <li>• Engine running</li> <li>• VDC OFF switch (if equipped): ON</li> <li>• 4WD shift switch: 4LO</li> </ul>	ON	ON
		OFF	OFF

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Differential lock solenoid control system is operating normally.  
NO >> GO TO 2.

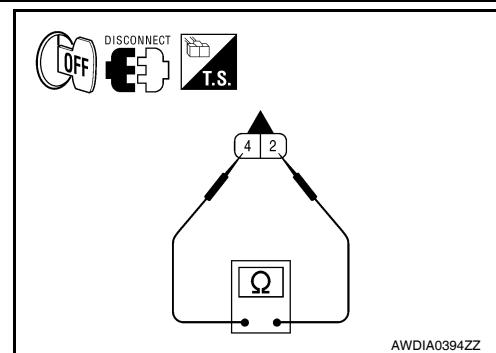
**2.CHECK DIFFERENTIAL LOCK SOLENOID RESISTANCE**

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
2. Disconnect differential lock solenoid connector.
3. Check resistance between differential lock solenoid terminals 2 and 4.

**2 - 4 : Approx. 3.4Ω**

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.  
NO >> Replace differential lock solenoid.

**3.CHECK DIFFERENTIAL LOCK SOLENOID OPERATION**

## &lt; DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS &gt;

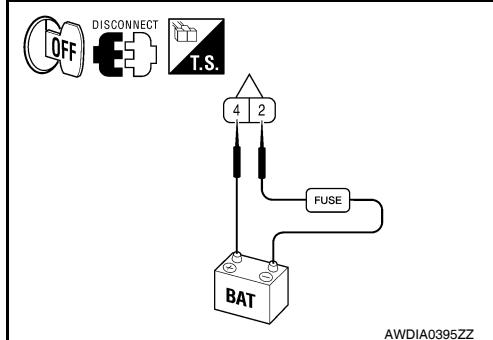
Check operation by applying power and ground to the differential lock solenoid terminals.

Component	(+)	(-)	Solenoid operation
	Terminal	Terminal	
Differential lock solenoid	2	4	Yes

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Check for a mechanical malfunction with the differential lock system. Replace differential lock solenoid.



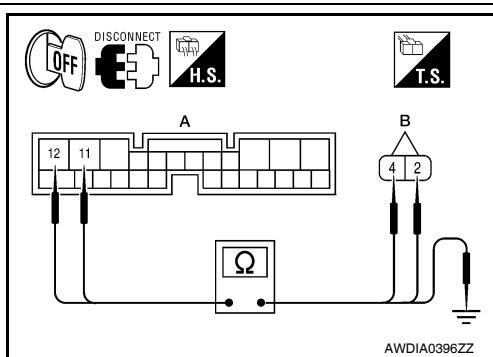
A  
B  
C  
DLN  
E  
F  
G  
H  
I  
J  
K  
L  
M  
N  
O  
P

**4. CHECK DIFFERENTIAL LOCK SOLENOID CIRCUIT**

1. Disconnect differential lock control unit connector.
2. Check continuity between differential lock control unit connector B77 (A) terminals 11, 12 and differential lock solenoid connector C17 (B) terminals 2, 4.

A		B		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	
B77	11	C17	2	Yes
	12		4	

3. Check continuity between differential lock control unit connector B77 (A) terminals 11, 12 and ground.



A		—	Continuity
Connector	Terminal		
B77	11	Ground	No
	12		

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace the differential lock control unit. Refer to [DLN-253, "Removal and Installation"](#).

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

I  
J  
K  
L  
M  
N  
O  
P

## P1850 SOLENOID CURRENT

### Description

INFOID:0000000006179605

The differential lock control unit supplies power and ground to the differential lock solenoid via the differential lock solenoid relay (integral to the differential lock control unit).

### DTC Logic

INFOID:0000000006179606

DTC	Display contents of CONSULT-III	DTC Detection Condition	Action to take
P1850	SOL CURRENT [P1850]	The differential lock relay does not switch to OFF or there is a short to power in the harness.	Inspect the differential lock solenoid. Refer to <a href="#">DLN-234, "Diagnosis Procedure"</a> .

### Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000006649018

Regarding Wiring Diagram information, refer to [DLN-240, "Wiring Diagram"](#).

#### 1. CHECK DIFFERENTIAL SOLENOID CONTROL

1. Start engine.
2. Using CONSULT-III, select "RELAY ON", "RELAY MTR", "SOL MTR" of DIFF LOCK data monitor.
3. Observe the display values while operating the differential lock system.

Monitor item	Condition	Differential lock mode switch	Display value
RELAY ON	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Vehicle stopped</li> <li>• Engine running</li> <li>• VDC OFF switch (if equipped): ON</li> <li>• 4WD shift switch: 4LO</li> </ul>	ON	ON
		OFF	OFF
RELAY MTR	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Vehicle stopped</li> <li>• Engine running</li> <li>• VDC OFF switch (if equipped): ON</li> <li>• 4WD shift switch: 4LO</li> </ul>	ON	ON
		OFF	OFF
SOL MTR	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Vehicle stopped</li> <li>• Engine running</li> <li>• VDC OFF switch (if equipped): ON</li> <li>• 4WD shift switch: 4LO</li> </ul>	ON	ON
		OFF	OFF

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Differential lock solenoid control system is operating normally.  
NO >> GO TO 2.

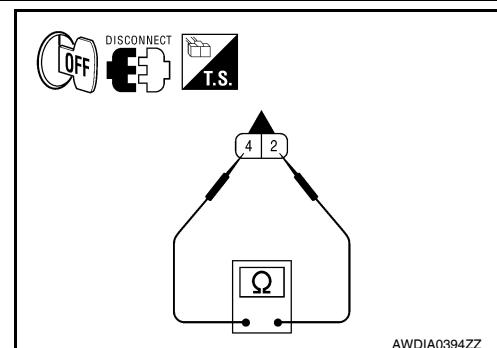
#### 2. CHECK DIFFERENTIAL LOCK SOLENOID RESISTANCE

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
2. Disconnect differential lock solenoid connector.
3. Check resistance between differential lock solenoid terminals 2 and 4.

**2 - 4 : Approx. 3.4Ω**

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.  
NO >> Replace differential lock solenoid.



AWDIA0394ZZ

#### 3. CHECK DIFFERENTIAL LOCK SOLENOID OPERATION

# P1850 SOLENOID CURRENT

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: M226 (ELD)]

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

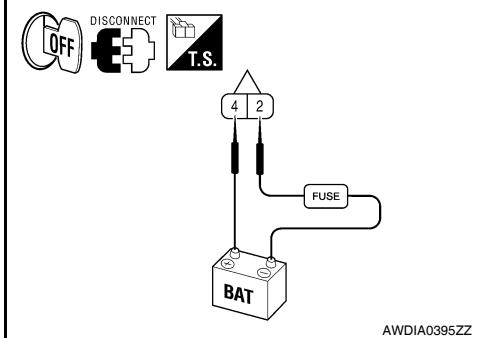
Check operation by applying power and ground to the differential lock solenoid terminals.

Component	(+)	(-)	Solenoid operation
	Terminal	Terminal	
Differential lock solenoid	2	4	Yes

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Check for a mechanical malfunction with the differential lock system. Replace differential lock solenoid.



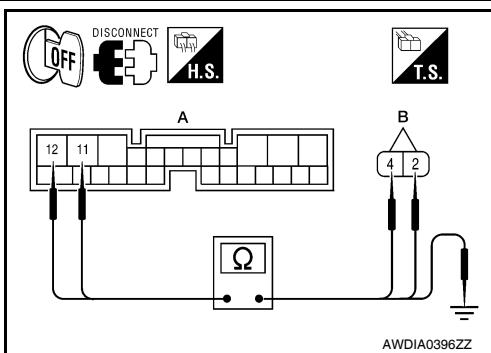
DLN

## 4. CHECK DIFFERENTIAL LOCK SOLENOID CIRCUIT

1. Disconnect differential lock control unit connector.
2. Check continuity between differential lock control unit connector B77 (A) terminals 11, 12 and differential lock solenoid connector C17 (B) terminals 2, 4.

A		B		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	
B77	11	C17	2	Yes
	12		4	

3. Check continuity between differential lock control unit connector B77 (A) terminals 11, 12 and ground.



E

F

G

H

A		—	Continuity
Connector	Terminal		
B77	11	Ground	No
	12		

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace the differential lock control unit. Refer to [DLN-253, "Removal and Installation"](#).

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

I

J

L

M

O

P

**C1203 ABS SYSTEM****Description**

INFOID:0000000006179608

The differential lock control unit and the ABS actuator and electric unit (control unit) are in communication via the CAN communication network. Vehicle speed and wheel slippage information is used by the differential lock control unit to determine if conditions are met to actuate the differential lock solenoid.

**DTC Logic**

INFOID:0000000006179609

DTC	Display contents of CONSULT-III	DTC Detection Condition	Action to take
C1203	ABS SYSTEM [C1203]	A malfunction related to wheel speed sensors has been detected by the ABS actuator and electric unit (control unit).	Check for proper ABS operation. Refer to <a href="#">BRC-24</a> , <a href="#">"CONSULT-III Function (ABS)"</a> .

## LOCK INDICATOR LAMP

## Description

INFOID:0000000006179610

The DIFF LOCK indicator lamp has power available to it any time the ignition switch is in the ON or START position. The differential lock control unit supplies ground to activate the DIFF LOCK indicator lamp. The DIFF LOCK indicator lamp will go through a prove out at initial key ON. The DIFF LOCK will flash while the differential lock system is activating or while waiting for conditions to be met to activate. Once the differential lock has been engaged, the DIFF LOCK indicator lamp will remain ON. For more information about the DIFF LOCK indicator lamp, refer to the Owner's Manual.

## Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000006179611

DLN

Regarding Wiring Diagram information, refer to [DLN-240, "Wiring Diagram"](#).

## 1. CHECK DIFF LOCK INDICATOR LAMP OPERATION

1. Turn the ignition switch ON.
2. Observe the DIFF LOCK indicator lamp.

Ignition switch ON

Indicator prove out

## Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> DIFF LOCK indicator lamp is operating normally.

NO, ALWAYS ON>> Perform self diagnostics on differential lock control unit. Refer to [DLN-216, "CONSULT-III Function \(DIFF LOCK\)"](#).

NO, ALWAYS OFF>>GO TO 2.

## 2. CHECK DIFFERENTIAL LOCK CONTROL UNIT POWER AND GROUND SUPPLY

Check the differential lock control unit power and ground supply. Refer to [DLN-219, "Diagnosis Procedure"](#).

## Is the inspection result normal?

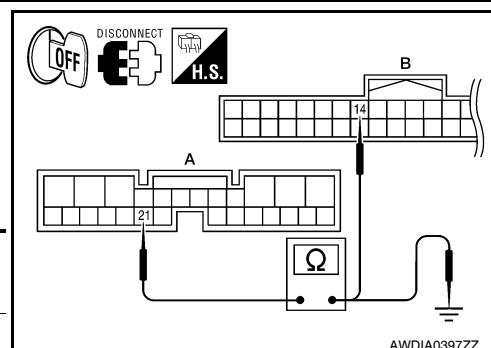
YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Repair or replace malfunctioning component.

## 3. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN DIFFERENTIAL LOCK CONTROL UNIT AND COMBINATION METER

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
2. Disconnect differential lock control unit connector and combination meter connector.
3. Check continuity between differential lock control unit connector B77 (A) terminal 21 and combination meter connector M24 (B) terminal 14.

Differential lock control unit		Combination meter		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	
B77	21	M24	14	Yes



4. Check continuity between differential lock control unit connector B77 (A) terminal 21 and ground.

Differential lock control unit		—	Continuity
Connector	Terminal		
B77	21	—	Yes

## Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Check DIFF LOCK indicator lamp bulb and power supply. Refer to [DLN-210, "Work Flow"](#).

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

# DIFFERENTIAL LOCK CONTROL UNIT

< ECU DIAGNOSIS INFORMATION >

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: M226 (ELD) ]

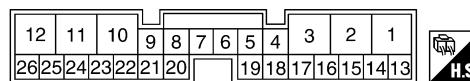
## ECU DIAGNOSIS INFORMATION

### DIFFERENTIAL LOCK CONTROL UNIT

#### Reference Value

INFOID:000000006179612

#### DIFFERENTIAL LOCK CONTROL UNIT TERMINAL CONNECTOR LAYOUT



SDIA2573E

Data are reference value and are measured between each terminal and ground.

Terminal No. (Wire color)	Description			Condition	Voltage (V) (Ap- prox.)
+	-	Signal name	Input/ Output		
1 (L)	Ground	Ign power supply	Input	Ignition ON or START	Battery voltage
2 (L)	Ground	Ign power supply	Input	Ignition ON or START	Battery voltage
3 (B)	Ground	Ground	Input	Ignition ON	Less than 0.2V
4 (P)	-	CAN-L	-		-
5 (L)	-	CAN-H	-		-
9 (G)	Ground	Differential lock mode switch (ON)	Input	Differential lock mode switch: ON	Battery voltage
				Differential lock mode switch: OFF	0V
10 (B)	Ground	Ground	Input	Ignition ON	Less than 0.2V
11 (V)	Ground	Differential lock solenoid (LO)	Output	Differential lock mode switch: ON	0V
				Differential lock mode switch: OFF	Battery voltage
12 (Y)	Ground	Differential lock solenoid (HIGH)	Output	Differential lock mode switch: ON	0V
				Differential lock mode switch: OFF	Battery voltage
13 (G/W)	-	K-LINE	-	-	-
15 (Y/R)	Ground	Battery power supply (Memory back-up)	Input	Ignition OFF	Battery voltage
20 (W/R)	Ground	Differential lock position switch	Input	Differential lock mode switch: ON (DIFF LOCK indicator lamp: ON)	0V
				Differential lock mode switch: OFF (DIFF LOCK indicator lamp: OFF)	Battery voltage
21 (L)	Ground	DIFF LOCK indicator lamp	Output	DIFF LOCK indicator lamp: ON	0V
				DIFF LOCK indicator lamp: OFF	Battery voltage
22 (O)	Ground	Differential lock mode switch (OFF)	Input	Differential lock mode switch: ON	0V
				Differential lock mode switch: OFF	Battery voltage

#### CAUTION:

When using a circuit tester to measure voltage for inspection, be sure not to extend forcibly any connector terminals.

# DIFFERENTIAL LOCK CONTROL UNIT

< ECU DIAGNOSIS INFORMATION >

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: M226 (ELD) ]

## DTC Index

INFOID:000000006179614

Items (CONSULT-III screen terms)	Diagnostic item is detected when...	Check item
INITIAL START [P1833]	Due to removal of battery which cuts off power supply to differential control unit, self-diagnosis memory function is suspended.	<a href="#">DLN-219, "Description"</a>
CONTROL UNIT 1 [P1834]	Malfunction is detected in the memory (RAM) system of differential lock control unit.	<a href="#">DLN-220, "Description"</a>
CONTROL UNIT 2 [P1835]	Malfunction is detected in the memory (ROM) system of differential lock control unit.	<a href="#">DLN-221, "Description"</a>
CONTROL UNIT 3 [P1836]	Malfunction is detected in the memory (EEPROM) system of differential lock control unit.	<a href="#">DLN-222, "Description"</a>
CONTROL UNIT 4 [P1837]	AD converter system of differential lock control unit is malfunctioning.	<a href="#">DLN-223, "Description"</a>
ON SW [P1838]	More than two switch inputs are simultaneously detected due to short circuit of differential lock mode switch.	<a href="#">DLN-224, "Description"</a>
POSI SW ON [P1839]	When differential lock position switch is ON, rotation difference occurs in wheel speed (rear wheel right and left).	<a href="#">DLN-226, "Description"</a>
RELAY [P1844]	Differential lock control unit detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.	<a href="#">DLN-228, "Description"</a>
SOL CIRCUIT [P1847]	Malfunction is detected in differential lock control unit internal circuit.	<a href="#">DLN-229, "Description"</a>
SOL DISCONNECT [P1848]	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Differential lock solenoid internal circuit or harness is open.</li> <li>Differential lock solenoid relay does not switch to ON position.</li> </ul>	<a href="#">DLN-230, "Description"</a>
SOL SHORT [P1849]	Differential lock solenoid internal circuit or harness is shorted.	<a href="#">DLN-232, "Description"</a>
SOL CURRENT [P1850]	Differential lock solenoid relay does not switch to OFF position.	<a href="#">DLN-234, "Description"</a>
ABS SYSTEM [C1203]	Malfunction related to wheel sensor has been detected by ABS actuator and electric unit (control unit).	<a href="#">DLN-236, "Description"</a>
CAN COMM CIRCUIT [U1000]	Malfunction has been detected from CAN communication line.	<a href="#">DLN-218, "Description"</a>

### CAUTION:

If "CAN COMM CIRCUIT [U1000]" is displayed with other DTCs, first perform the trouble diagnosis for CAN communication line.

## REAR FINAL DRIVE

## < WIRING DIAGRAM >

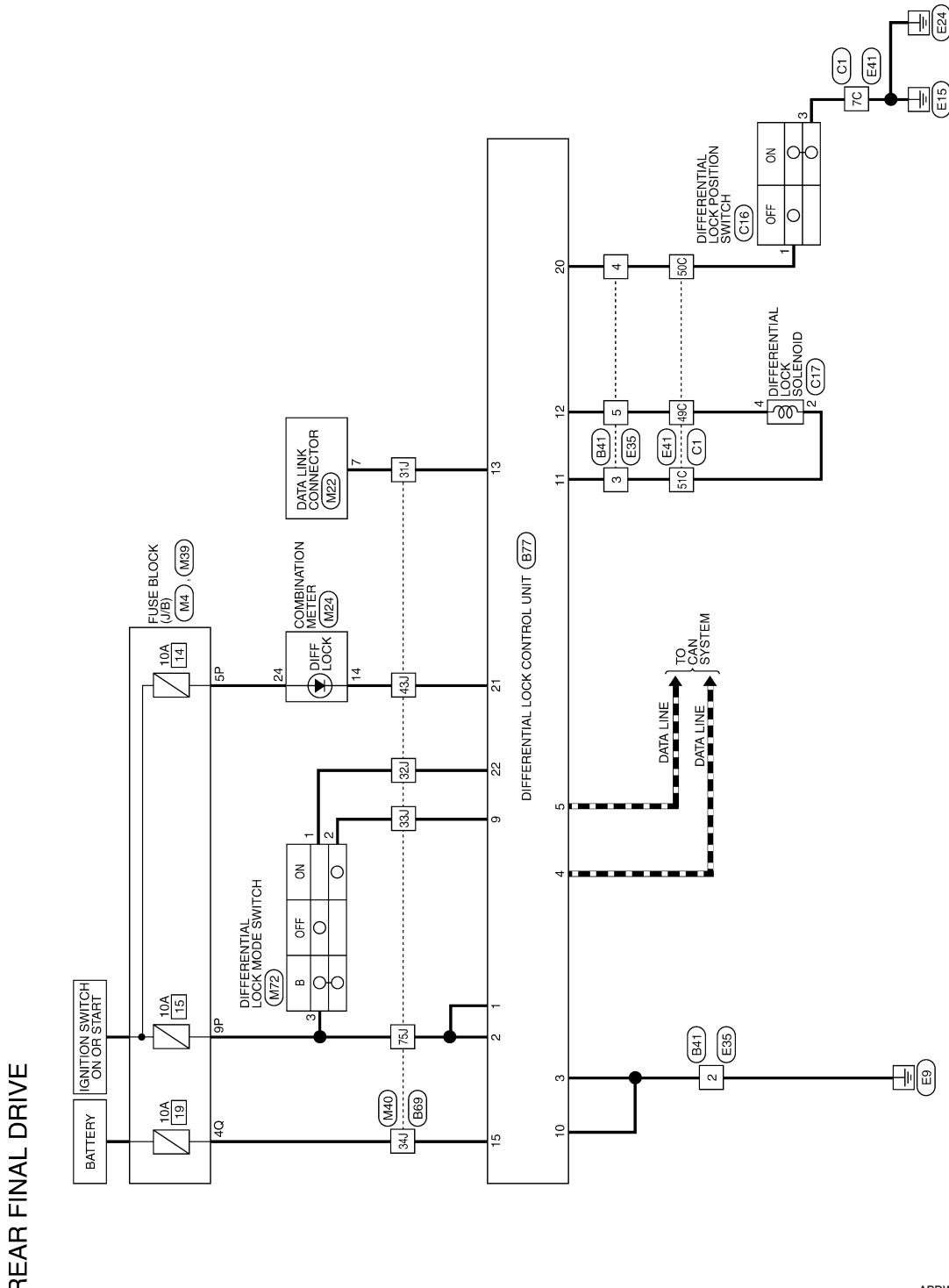
## [REAR FINAL DRIVE: M226 (ELD) ]

## WIRING DIAGRAM

## REAR FINAL DRIVE

## Wiring Diagram

INFOID:000000006467320



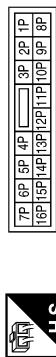
# REAR FINAL DRIVE

< WIRING DIAGRAM >

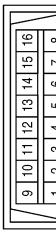
[REAR FINAL DRIVE: M226 (ELD) ]

## REAR FINAL DRIVE CONNECTORS

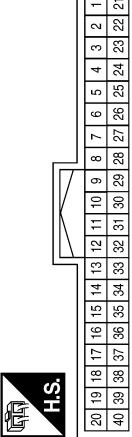
Connector No.	M4
Connector Name	FUSE BLOCK (J/B)
Connector Color	WHITE



Connector No.	M22
Connector Name	DATA LINK CONNECTOR
Connector Color	WHITE



Connector No.	M24
Connector Name	COMBINATION METER
Connector Color	WHITE



Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
5P	O/L	—
9P	R/B	—

Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
7	G/W	—

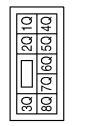
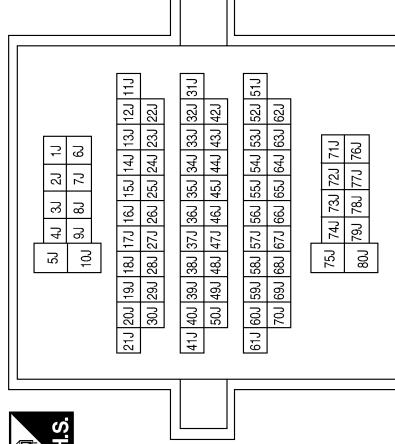
Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
14	L	DIFF LOCK
24	O/L	RUN/START

Connector No.	M39
Connector Name	FUSE BLOCK (J/B)
Connector Color	WHITE



Connector No.	M40
Connector Name	WIRE TO WIRE
Connector Color	WHITE

Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
31J	G/W	—
32J	O	—



Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
4Q	Y/R	—

Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
75J	R/B	—

P

O

Z

M

K

L

G

F

T

M

DLN

A

B

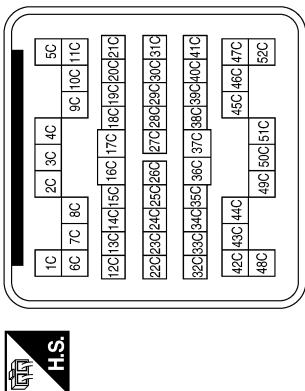
C

# REAR FINAL DRIVE

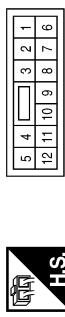
< WIRING DIAGRAM >

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: M226 (ELD) ]

Connector No.	E35
Connector Name	WIRE TO WIRE
Connector Color	WHITE



Connector No.	M72
Connector Name	DIFFERENTIAL LOCK MODE SWITCH
Connector Color	WHITE



Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
1	O	—
2	G	—
3	R/B	—
4	W/R	—
5	Y	—

Connector No.	C1
Connector Name	WIRE TO WIRE
Connector Color	GRAY



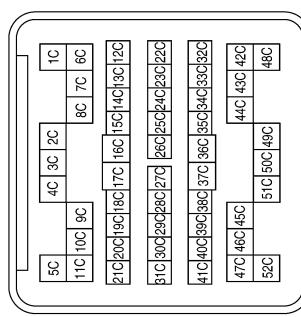
Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
7C	B	—
49C	Y	—
50C	W/R	—
51C	V	—

Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
7C	B	—
49C	Y	—
50C	W/R	—
51C	V	—

Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
7C	B	—
49C	Y	—
50C	W/R	—
51C	V	—

Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
1	W/R	—
3	B	—

Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
7C	B	—
49C	Y	—
50C	W/R	—
51C	V	—



# REAR FINAL DRIVE

< WIRING DIAGRAM >

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: M226 (ELD) ]

A

B

C

DLN

E

F

G

H

I

J

K

M

N

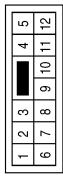
O

P

Connector No.	C17
Connector Name	DIFFERENTIAL LOCK SOLENOID
Connector Color	BLACK

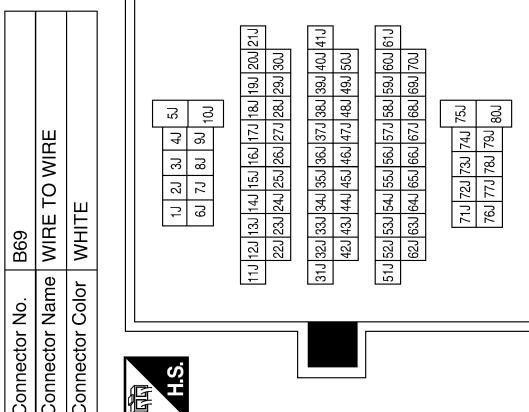


Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
2	V	-
4	Y	-



Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
2	B	-
3	V	-
4	W/R	-
5	Y	-

Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
31J	G/W	-
32J	O	-
33J	G	-
34J	Y/R	-
43J	L	-
75J	L	-



ABDIA0703GB

# REAR FINAL DRIVE

< WIRING DIAGRAM >

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: M226 (ELD) ]

Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
19	—	—
20	W/R	POSITION_SW
21	L	IND
22	O	SW (OFF)
23	—	—
24	—	—
25	—	—
26	—	—

Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
6	—	—
7	—	—
8	—	—
9	G	SW (ON)
10	B	GND_C
11	V	DRIVE (LO)
12	Y	DRIVE (HI)
13	GW	K-LINE
14	—	—
15	Y/R	B
16	—	—
17	—	—
18	—	—

Connector No.	B77
Connector Name	DIFFERENTIAL LOCK
Connector Color	BLACK

Terminal No.	Color of Wire	Signal Name
1	L	VIGN (MAIN)
2	L	VIGN (MAIN)
3	B	GND_C
4	P	CAN-L
5	L	CAN-H

ABDIA0521GB

## SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS

### DIFF LOCK INDICATOR LAMP INOPERATIVE

#### Inspection Procedure

INFOID:000000006179615

##### SYMPTOM:

DIFF LOCK indicator lamp does not turn ON for approx. 1 second when turning ignition switch to "ON".

#### DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

##### 1. PERFORM DIFFERENTIAL LOCK CONTROL UNIT SELF DIAGNOSIS

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to [DLN-216, "CONSULT-III Function \(DIFF LOCK\)".](#)

Were any DTCs displayed?

YES >> Refer to [DLN-239, "DTC Index".](#)

NO >> GO TO 2.

##### 2. CHECK DIFFERENTIAL LOCK CONTROL UNIT POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check the differential lock control unit for proper power and ground. Refer to [DLN-219, "Diagnosis Procedure".](#)

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

##### 3. CHECK DIFF LOCK INDICATOR LAMP POWER SUPPLY

Check power supply to the combination meter (DIFF LOCK indicator lamp). Refer to [DLN-237, "Diagnosis Procedure".](#)

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Repair harness or connectors.

##### 4. CHECK DIFF LOCK INDICATOR LAMP CONTROL

Check the DIFF LOCK indicator lamp control circuit. Refer to [DLN-237, "Description".](#)

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace the differential lock control unit. Refer to [DLN-253, "Removal and Installation".](#)

NG >> Repair malfunctioning component.

A

B

C

DLN

E

F

G

H

I

J

K

L

M

N

O

P

# DIFF LOCK INDICATOR LAMP DOES NOT TURN ON WITH DIFFERENTIAL LOCK SWITCHED ON

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: M226 (ELD)]

## DIFF LOCK INDICATOR LAMP DOES NOT TURN ON WITH DIFFERENTIAL LOCK SWITCHED ON

### Inspection Procedure

INFOID:000000006179616

#### SYMPTOM:

DIFF LOCK indicator lamp does not turn ON when turning differential lock mode switch to "ON" after engine start.

#### DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

##### 1. CHECK DIFF LOCK INDICATOR LAMP

Confirm the DIFF LOCK indicator lamp proves out when ignition switch is turned ON.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> Go to [DLN-245, "Inspection Procedure"](#).

##### 2. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to [DLN-216, "CONSULT-III Function \(DIFF LOCK\)"](#).

Is any DTC detected by self-diagnosis?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to [DLN-239, "DTC Index"](#).

NO >> GO TO 3.

##### 3. CHECK DIFFERENTIAL LOCK MODE SWITCH OPERATION

Check differential lock mode switch. Refer to [DLN-224, "Diagnosis Procedure"](#).

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Repair component, harness or connector.

##### 4. CHECK DIFFERENTIAL LOCK CONTROL UNIT POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check differential lock control unit power supply and ground circuit. Refer to [DLN-219, "Diagnosis Procedure"](#).

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace the differential lock control unit. Refer to [DLN-253, "Removal and Installation"](#).

NO >> Repair harness or connector.

## DIFF LOCK INDICATOR LAMP FLASHES WHILE DRIVING

## Description

INFOID:0000000006179617

The DIFF LOCK indicator lamp will flash once every 2 seconds when the differential lock system is in standby condition. Standby condition is the time between when the differential lock mode switch is turned ON and when the differential lock control unit sees all conditions are met to engage the differential lock. The DIFF LOCK indicator lamp should be OFF if there has been a fault detected. For more information regarding the differential lock system operation, refer to the Owner's Manual.

## Inspection Procedure

INFOID:0000000006179618

## SYMPTOM:

DIFF LOCK indicator lamp sometimes flashes while driving.

DLN

## DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

## 1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to [DLN-216, "CONSULT-III Function \(DIFF LOCK\)"](#).

Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnosis?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to [DLN-239, "DTC Index"](#).

NO >> GO TO 2.

## 2. CHECK DIFFERENTIAL LOCK MODE SWITCH

Perform trouble diagnosis for differential lock mode switch. Refer to [DLN-224, "Diagnosis Procedure"](#).

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Condition is intermittent. Refer to [GI-39, "Intermittent Incident"](#).

NO >> Repair or replace malfunctioning component.

E

F

G

H

I

J

K

L

M

N

O

P

## PRECAUTION

### PRECAUTIONS

#### Precaution for Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER"

INFOID:0000000006179619

The Supplemental Restraint System such as "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER", used along with a front seat belt, helps to reduce the risk or severity of injury to the driver and front passenger for certain types of collision. This system includes seat belt switch inputs and dual stage front air bag modules. The SRS system uses the seat belt switches to determine the front air bag deployment, and may only deploy one front air bag, depending on the severity of a collision and whether the front occupants are belted or unbelted. Information necessary to service the system safely is included in the SR and SB section of this Service Manual.

#### **WARNING:**

- To avoid rendering the SRS inoperative, which could increase the risk of personal injury or death in the event of a collision which would result in air bag inflation, all maintenance must be performed by an authorized NISSAN/INFINITI dealer.
- Improper maintenance, including incorrect removal and installation of the SRS, can lead to personal injury caused by unintentional activation of the system. For removal of Spiral Cable and Air Bag Module, see the SR section.
- Do not use electrical test equipment on any circuit related to the SRS unless instructed to in this Service Manual. SRS wiring harnesses can be identified by yellow and/or orange harnesses or harness connectors.

#### PRECAUTIONS WHEN USING POWER TOOLS (AIR OR ELECTRIC) AND HAMMERS

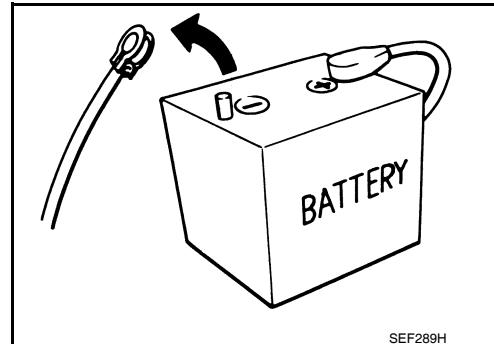
#### **WARNING:**

- When working near the Airbag Diagnosis Sensor Unit or other Airbag System sensors with the Ignition ON or engine running, DO NOT use air or electric power tools or strike near the sensor(s) with a hammer. Heavy vibration could activate the sensor(s) and deploy the air bag(s), possibly causing serious injury.
- When using air or electric power tools or hammers, always switch the Ignition OFF, disconnect the battery, and wait at least 3 minutes before performing any service.

#### Precaution

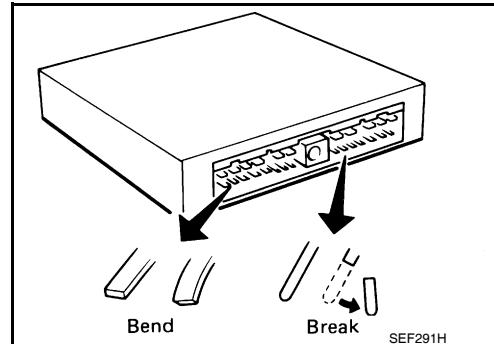
INFOID:0000000006179620

- Before connecting or disconnecting differential lock control unit harness connector, turn ignition switch "OFF" and disconnect the battery cable from the negative terminal. Because battery voltage is applied to differential lock control unit even if ignition switch is turned "OFF".



- When connecting or disconnecting pin connectors into or from differential lock control unit, take care not to damage pin terminals (bend or break).

When connecting pin connectors make sure that there are not any bends or breaks on differential lock control unit pin terminal.

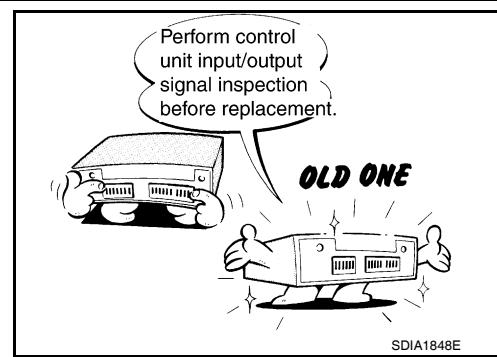


## PRECAUTIONS

### < PRECAUTION >

- Before replacing differential lock control unit, perform differential lock control unit input/output signal inspection and make sure whether differential lock control unit functions properly or not. Refer to [DLN-238, "Reference Value"](#).

### [REAR FINAL DRIVE: M226 (ELD)]



INFOID:000000006179621

### Precaution for Servicing Rear Final Drive

- Before starting diagnosis of the vehicle, understand the symptoms well. Perform correct and systematic operations.
- Check for the correct installation status prior to removal or disassembly. When matching marks are required, be certain they do not interfere with the function of the parts they are applied to.
- Overhaul should be done in a clean work area, a dust proof area is recommended.
- Before disassembly, completely remove sand and mud from the exterior of the unit, preventing them from entering into the unit during disassembly or assembly.
- Always use shop paper for cleaning the inside of components.
- Avoid using cotton gloves or a shop cloth to prevent the entering of lint.
- Check appearance of the disassembled parts for damage, deformation, and abnormal wear. Replace them with new ones if necessary.
- Gaskets, seals and O-rings should be replaced any time the unit is disassembled.
- Clean and flush the parts sufficiently and blow them dry.
- Be careful not to damage sliding surfaces and mating surfaces.
- When applying sealant, remove the old sealant from the mating surface; then remove any moisture, oil, and foreign materials from the application and mating surfaces.
- In principle, tighten nuts or bolts gradually in several steps working diagonally from inside to outside. If a tightening sequence is specified, observe it.
- During assembly, observe the specified tightening torque.
- Add new differential gear oil, petroleum jelly, or multi-purpose grease, as specified.

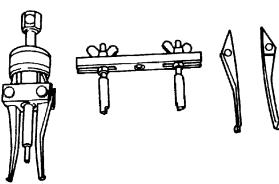
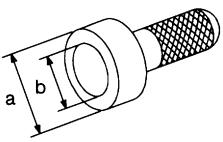
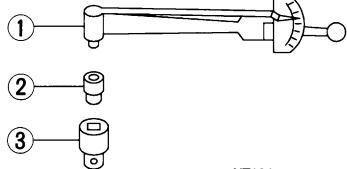
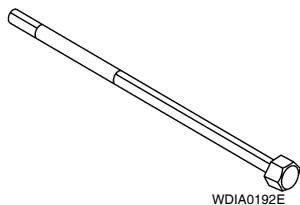
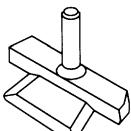
# PREPARATION

## PREPARATION

### Special Service Tool

INFOID:000000006179622

The actual shapes of Kent-Moore tools may differ from those of special service tools illustrated here.

Tool number (Kent-Moore No.) Tool name	Description
ST33290001 (J-34286) Puller	Removing front oil seal  ZZA0601D
ST15310000 (—) Drift	Installing front oil seal a: 96mm (3.77 in) dia. b: 84 mm (3.30 in) dia.  NT115
ST3127S000 (J-25765-A) Preload gauge set 1. GG91030000 (J-25765) Torque wrench 2. HT62940000 (1/2") (—) Socket adapter 3. HT62900000 (3/8") (—) Socket adapter	Inspecting drive pinion bearing preload torque and total preload torque  NT124
— (C-4164) Adjuster tool	Removing and installing side bearing adjuster  WDIA0192E
KV10111100 (J-37228) Seal cutter	Removing carrier cover  S-NT046

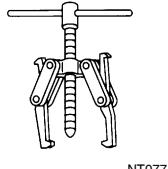
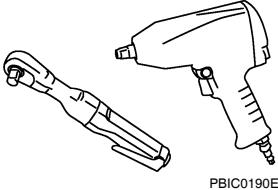
## PREPARATION

< PREPARATION >

Commercial Service Tool

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: M226 (ELD) ]

INFOID:000000006179623

Tool name	Description
Puller	 NT077
Power tool	 PBIC0190E

A

B

C

DLN

E

F

G

H

I

J

K

L

M

N

O

P

## PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

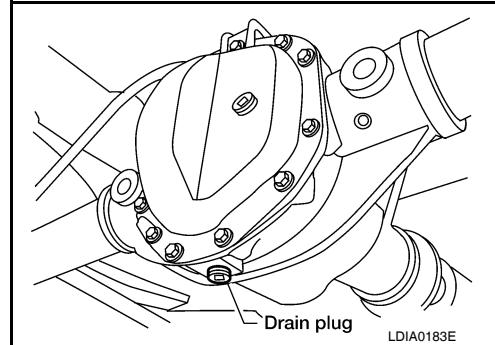
### DIFFERENTIAL GEAR OIL

#### Changing Differential Gear Oil

INFOID:000000006179624

##### DRAINING

1. Stop engine.
2. Remove the drain plug from the rear final drive assembly to drain the differential gear oil.
3. Install the drain plug with sealant applied on the threads to the rear final drive assembly. Tighten to the specified torque. Refer to [DLN-263, "Disassembly and Assembly"](#).
  - Use High Performance Thread Sealant or equivalent. Refer to [GI-15, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants"](#)



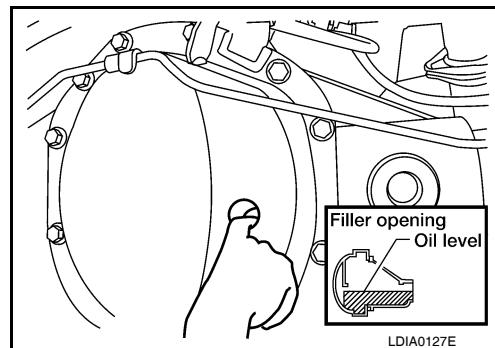
##### FILLING

1. Remove the filler plug from the rear final drive assembly.
2. Fill the rear final drive assembly with new differential gear oil until the level reaches the specified level near the filler plug hole.

**Differential gear oil grade and capacity**

: Refer to [MA-21, "FOR NORTH AMERICA : Fluids and Lubricants"](#) (United States and Canada) [MA-22, "FOR MEXICO : Fluids and Lubricants"](#) (Mexico).

3. Install the filler plug with sealant applied on the threads to the rear final drive assembly. Tighten to the specified torque. Refer to [DLN-263, "Disassembly and Assembly"](#).
  - Use High Performance Thread Sealant or equivalent. Refer to [GI-15, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants"](#).



#### Checking Differential Gear Oil

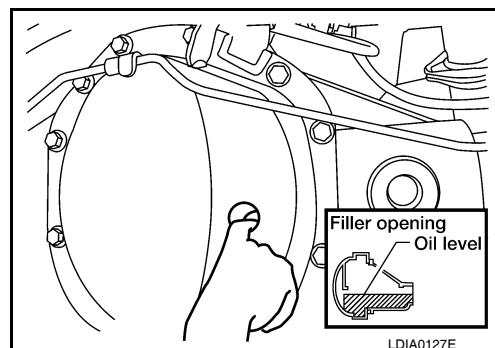
INFOID:000000006179625

##### DIFFERENTIAL GEAR OIL LEAKAGE AND LEVEL

1. Make sure that differential gear oil is not leaking from the rear final drive assembly or around it.
2. Check the differential gear oil level from the filler plug hole as shown.

**CAUTION:**  
**Do not start engine while checking differential gear oil level.**

3. Install the filler plug with sealant applied on the threads to the rear final drive assembly. Tighten to the specified torque. Refer to [DLN-263, "Disassembly and Assembly"](#).
  - Use High Performance Thread Sealant or equivalent. Refer to [GI-15, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants"](#).



## REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

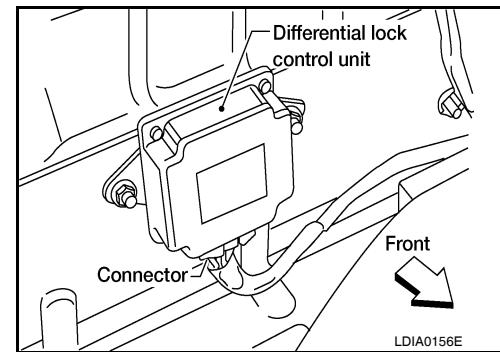
### DIFFERENTIAL LOCK CONTROL UNIT

#### Removal and Installation

INFOID:000000006179626

##### REMOVAL

1. Disconnect the battery cable from the negative terminal.
2. Remove jack and tools.
3. Remove upper bracket of center seat belt retractor and belt assembly. Refer to [SB-9, "Removal and Installation of Rear Seat Belt"](#).
4. Remove the necessary push pins and reposition rear panel out of the way. Refer to [INT-14, "Removal and Installation"](#).
5. Reposition the carpet to access differential lock control unit to disconnect connector.
6. Remove the two nuts and remove differential lock control unit.



##### INSTALLATION

Installation is in the reverse order of removal.

- Tighten the differential lock control unit nuts to the specified torque.

**Differential lock control unit nuts : 5.1 N·m (0.52 kg·m, 45 in-lb)**

## DIFFERENTIAL LOCK POSITION SWITCH

## Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000006179627

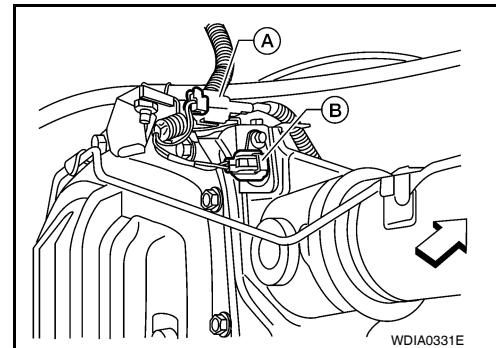
## REMOVAL

## CAUTION:

- Be careful not to damage spline, companion flange and front oil seal when removing propeller shaft.
- Before removing rear final drive assembly or rear axle assembly, disconnect ABS sensor harness connector from the assembly and move it away from rear final drive assembly/rear axle assembly area. Failure to do so may result in sensor wires being damaged and sensor becoming inoperative.

1. Drain rear final drive gear oil. Refer to [DLN-252, "Changing Differential Gear Oil"](#).
2. Remove rear propeller shaft. Refer to [DLN-141, "Removal and Installation"](#) (2S1410), [DLN-150, "Removal and Installation"](#) (3S1410).
3. Remove both RH and LH axle shafts. Refer to [RAX-8, "Removal and Installation"](#).
4. Remove the carrier cover. Refer to [DLN-260, "Removal and Installation"](#).
5. Remove differential lock solenoid connector (B) bolt and disconnect differential lock position connector (A).

←: Front

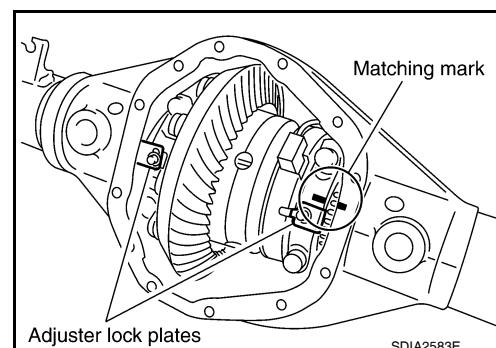


6. For installation, apply a paint matching mark on one side of side bearing cap.

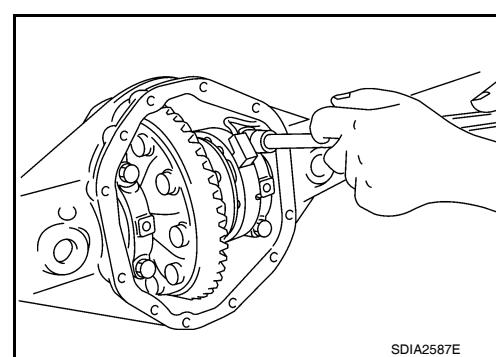
## CAUTION:

- Side bearing caps are line-board for initial assembly. The matching marks are used to install them in their original positions.
- For matching mark, use paint. Do not damage side bearing cap.

7. Remove adjuster lock plates.



8. Remove side bearing caps.



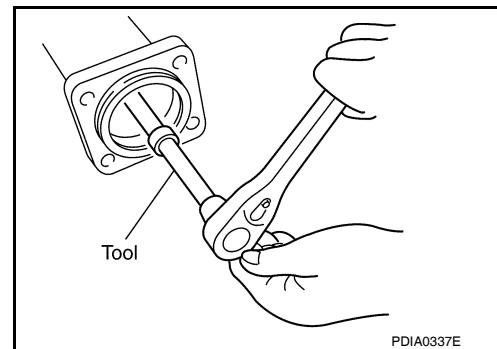
# DIFFERENTIAL LOCK POSITION SWITCH

## < REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

## [REAR FINAL DRIVE: M226 (ELD)]

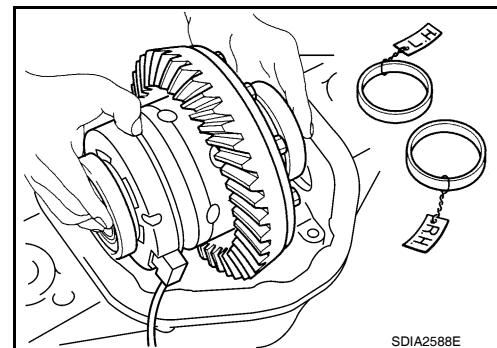
9. Loosen the side bearing adjusters using Tool.

Tool number : — (C - 4164)



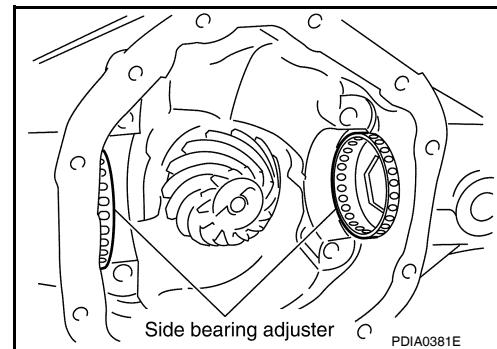
PDIA0337E

10. Remove the differential case assembly. Keep side bearing outer races together with inner races, do not mix them up. Also, keep side bearing adjusters together with bearing.



SDIA2588E

11. Remove side bearing adjusters from gear carrier.



PDIA0381E

12. Remove bracket for the differential lock position switch connector and bolts.

13. Remove differential lock position switch.

## INSTALLATION

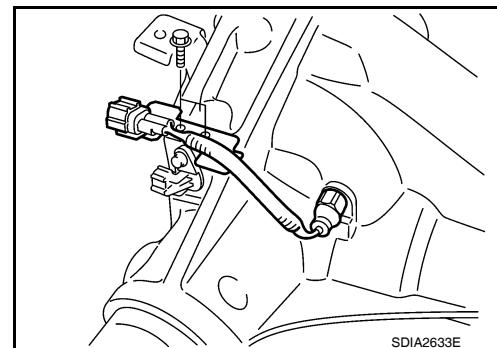
1. Apply sealant to threads of differential lock position switch.

• Use Genuine Silicone RTV or equivalent. Refer to [GI-15, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants"](#).

### CAUTION:

Remove old sealant adhering to gear carrier and differential lock position switch. Also remove any moisture, oil, or foreign material adhering to application and gear carrier and differential lock position switch.

2. Install differential lock position switch on gear carrier and tighten differential lock position switch bolts with the specified torque. Refer to [DLN-263, "Disassembly and Assembly"](#).



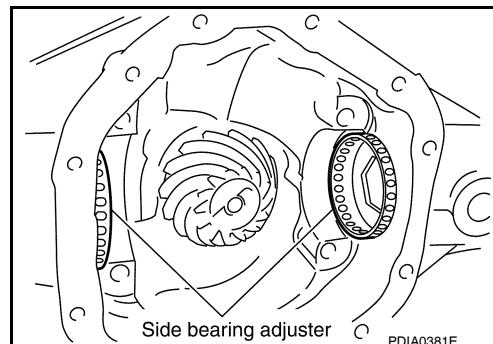
SDIA2633E

## DIFFERENTIAL LOCK POSITION SWITCH

### < REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

### [REAR FINAL DRIVE: M226 (ELD)]

3. Install side bearing adjusters into gear carrier.

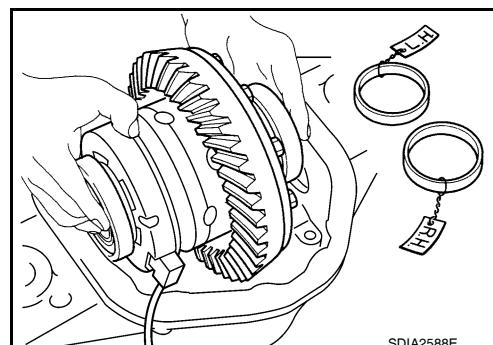


4. Apply gear oil to side bearings. Install differential case assembly with side bearing outer races into gear carrier.

5. Apply multi-purpose grease to differential lock position connector.

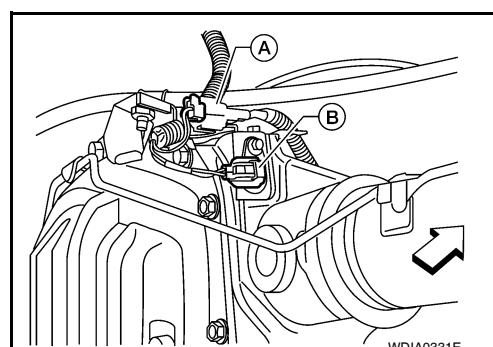
**CAUTION:**

Do not reuse sensor connector.



6. Connect differential lock solenoid harness (B) and differential lock position switch connector (A). Then install it to gear carrier, tighten to the specified torque. Refer to [DLN-263, "Disassembly and Assembly"](#).

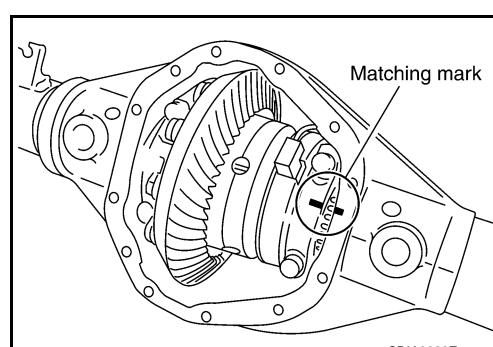
⇨: Front



7. Align paint matching mark on side bearing caps with that on gear carrier and install side bearing caps on gear carrier without tightening to specification.

**CAUTION:**

Do not tighten at this point. This allows further tightening of side bearing adjusters.



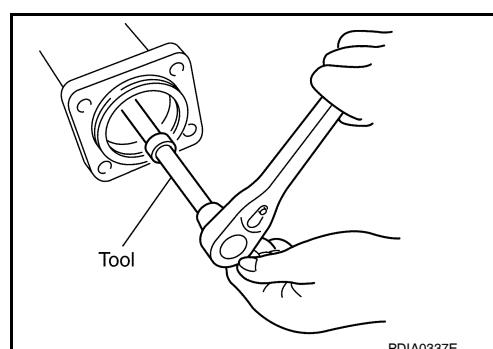
8. Tighten each side bearing adjusters using adjuster tool.

**Tool number : (C - 4164)**

9. Adjusting backlash of drive gear and drive pinion. Refer to [DLN-263, "Disassembly and Assembly"](#).

10. Check total preload torque. Refer to [DLN-263, "Disassembly and Assembly"](#).

11. Check tooth contact. Refer to [DLN-263, "Disassembly and Assembly"](#).



## DIFFERENTIAL LOCK POSITION SWITCH

### < REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

### [REAR FINAL DRIVE: M226 (ELD)]

12. Apply a bead of sealant to the mating surface of the carrier cover as shown.
  - Use Genuine Silicone RTV or equivalent. Refer to [GI-15, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants".](#)

**CAUTION:**

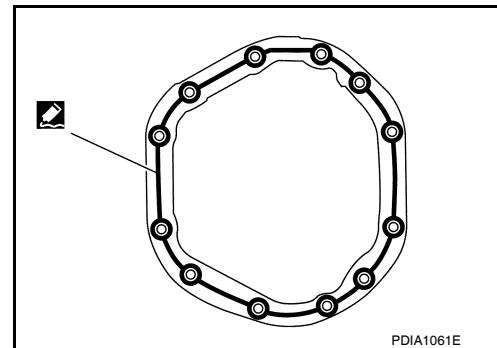
**Remove any old sealant adhering to the mating surfaces. Also remove any moisture, oil, or foreign material adhering to the application and mating surfaces.**

13. Install the carrier cover to the gear carrier. Tighten the bolts to the specified torque. Refer to [DLN-263, "Disassembly and Assembly".](#)

14. Installation of the remaining components is in the reverse order of removal.

**CAUTION:**

**Fill the front final drive assembly with recommended differential gear oil. Refer to [DLN-252, "Changing Differential Gear Oil".](#)**



A  
B  
C  
DLN  
E

F  
G  
H  
I  
J  
K  
L  
M  
N  
O  
P

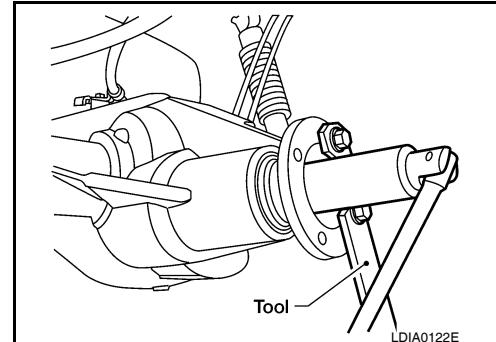
## FRONT OIL SEAL

## Removal and Installation

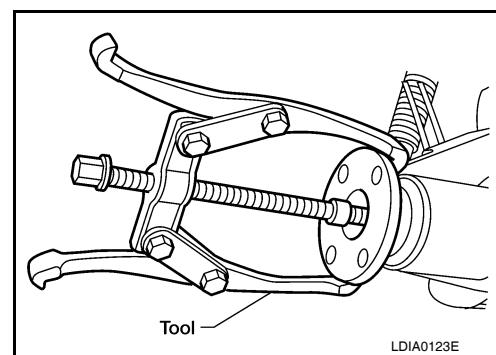
INFOID:0000000006179628

## REMOVAL

1. Remove rear propeller shaft. Refer to [DLN-141, "Removal and Installation" \(2S1410\)](#), [DLN-150, "Removal and Installation" \(3S1410\)](#).
2. Remove brake calipers and rotors. Refer to [BR-36, "Removal and Installation of Brake Caliper and Disc Rotor"](#).
3. Measure the total preload torque. Refer to [DLN-263, "Disassembly and Assembly"](#).  
**NOTE:**  
Record the total preload torque measurement.
4. Remove the drive pinion nut using suitable tool.
5. Put matching marks on the companion flange and drive pinion using paint.  
**CAUTION:**  
Use paint to make the matching marks. Do not damage the companion flange or drive pinion.

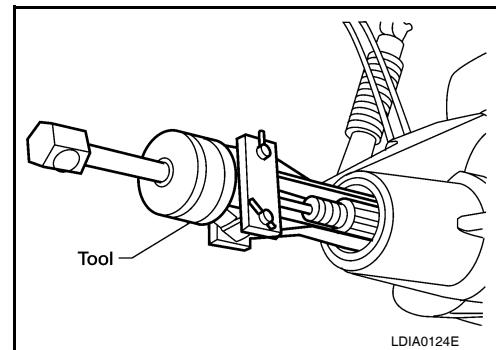


6. Remove the companion flange using suitable tool.



7. Remove oil seal/dust shield and discard.
8. Remove the front oil seal using Tool.

Tool number : **ST33290001 (J-34286)**



## INSTALLATION

## FRONT OIL SEAL

### < REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

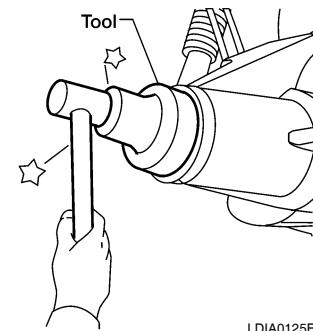
1. Apply multi-purpose grease to the lips of the new front oil seal. Then drive the new front oil seal in evenly until it becomes flush with the gear carrier using Tool.

Tool number : ST15310000 ( — )

**CAUTION:**

- Do not reuse front oil seal.
- Do not incline the new front oil seal when installing.
- Apply multi-purpose grease to the lips and differential gear oil to the circumference of the new front oil seal.

### [REAR FINAL DRIVE: M226 (ELD)]



A  
B  
C  
DLN  
E  
F  
G  
H  
I  
J  
K  
L  
M  
N  
O  
P

2. Install a new oil seal/dust shield.

3. Install the companion flange to the drive pinion while aligning the matching marks.

4. Apply anti-corrosive oil to the threads of the drive pinion and the seating surface of the new drive pinion lock nut and new drive pinion lock nut washer. Then adjust the drive pinion lock nut tightening torque using suitable tool A, and check the total preload torque using Tool B.

Tool number B: ST3127S000 (J-25765-A)

Total preload torque: Refer to [DLN-263, "Disassembly and Assembly"](#).

- The total preload torque should be within the total preload torque specification. When not replacing the collapsible spacer, it should also be equal to the measurement taken during removal plus an additional 0.56 N·m (0.06 Kg-m, 5 in-lb).
- If the total preload torque is low, tighten the drive pinion lock nut in 6.8 N·m (0.69 Kg-m, 5ft-lb) increments until the total preload torque is met.

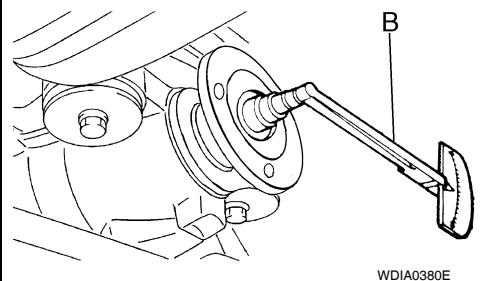
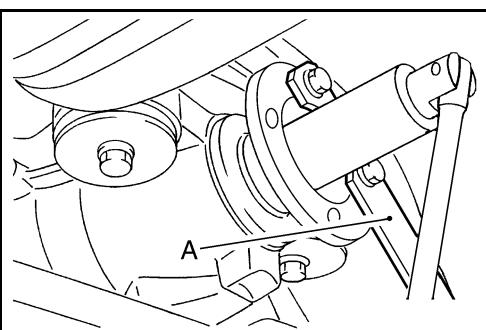
**CAUTION:**

- Do not reuse drive pinion lock nut or drive pinion lock nut washer.
- Apply anti-corrosive oil to the threads of the drive pinion and the seating surface of the new drive pinion lock nut.
- Adjust the drive pinion lock nut tightening torque to the lower limit first. Do not exceed the drive pinion lock nut specified torque. Refer to [DLN-263, "Disassembly and Assembly"](#).
- Do not loosen drive pinion lock nut to adjust the total preload torque. If the total preload torque exceeds the specifications, replace the collapsible spacer and tighten it again to adjust. Refer to [DLN-263, "Disassembly and Assembly"](#).
- After adjustment, rotate drive pinion back and forth 2 to 3 times to check for unusual noise, rotation malfunction, and other malfunctions.

5. Installation of the remaining components is in the reverse order of removal.

**CAUTION:**

Check the differential gear oil level after installation. Refer to [DLN-252, "Changing Differential Gear Oil"](#).



**CARRIER COVER****Removal and Installation**

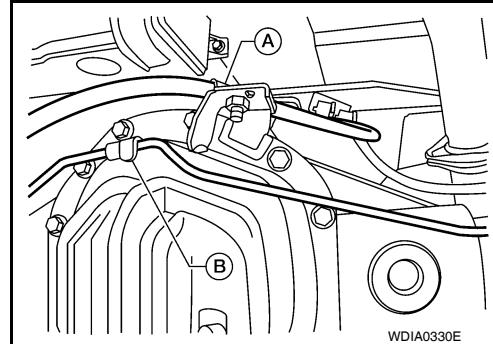
INFOID:0000000006179629

**REMOVAL**

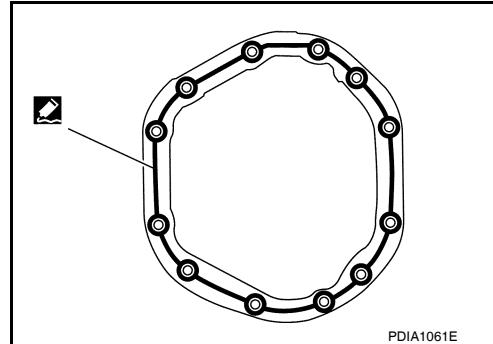
1. Drain the differential gear oil. Refer to [DLN-252, "Changing Differential Gear Oil"](#).
2. Disconnect the parking brake cable (A) and brake tube (B) from the carrier cover.
3. Remove the carrier cover bolts and separate the carrier cover from the gear carrier using Tool.

**Tool number : KV10111100 (J-37228)****CAUTION:**

- Do not damage the mating surface.
- Do not insert flat-bladed screwdriver, this will damage the mating surface.

**INSTALLATION**

1. Apply a bead of sealant to the mating surface of the carrier cover as shown.
  - Use Genuine Silicone RTV or equivalent. Refer to [GI-15, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants"](#).
2. Install the carrier cover to the gear carrier. Tighten the bolts to the specified torque. Refer to [DLN-263, "Disassembly and Assembly"](#).
3. Connect the parking brake cable and brake tube to the carrier cover.
4. Fill the rear final drive assembly with recommended differential gear oil. Refer to [DLN-252, "Changing Differential Gear Oil"](#).



# UNIT REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

## REAR FINAL DRIVE ASSEMBLY

### Removal and Installation

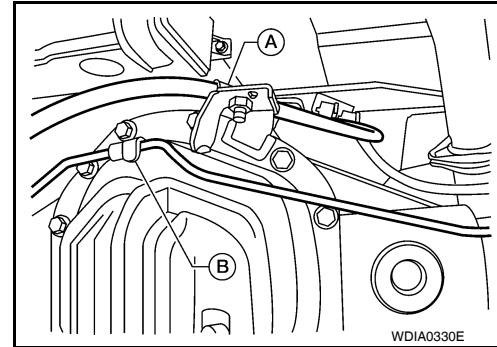
INFOID:000000006179630

#### REMOVAL

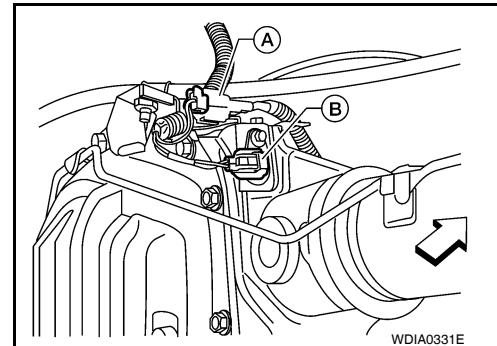
##### CAUTION:

- Do not damage spline, companion flange and front oil seal when removing propeller shaft.
- Before removing final drive assembly or rear axle assembly, disconnect ABS sensor harness connector from the assembly and move it away from final drive/rear axle assembly area. Failure to do so may result in sensor wires being damaged and sensor becoming inoperative.

1. Drain the differential gear oil. Refer to [DLN-194, "Changing Differential Gear Oil"](#).
2. Remove the rear propeller shaft. Refer to [DLN-141, "Removal and Installation"](#).
3. Remove the axle shaft. Refer to [RAX-8, "Removal and Installation"](#).
4. Disconnect the following components from the rear final drive assembly.
  - Brake tube block connectors. Refer to [BR-36, "Removal and Installation of Brake Caliper and Disc Rotor"](#).
  - ABS sensor wire harness. Refer to [BRC-113, "Removal and Installation"](#).
  - Parking brake cable (A).
  - Brake tube (B).



- Differential lock position switch harness connector (A).
- Differential lock solenoid harness connector (B).
- ⇨: Front



5. Disconnect brake hose from brake tube at the mounting clip on top of rear final drive assembly. Then remove the metal clip to disconnect brake line from the mounting clip on top of the rear final drive assembly.
6. Support rear final drive using a suitable jack.
7. Remove rear shock absorber lower bolts. Refer to [RSU-11, "Removal and Installation"](#).
8. Remove leaf spring U-bolt nuts. Refer to [RSU-8, "Removal and Installation"](#).
9. Remove rear final drive assembly.

##### CAUTION:

Secure rear final drive assembly to the jack while removing it.

#### INSTALLATION

Installation is in the reverse order of removal.

##### CAUTION:

- Fill the rear final drive assembly with differential gear oil after installation. Refer to [DLN-252, "Changing Differential Gear Oil"](#).

## REAR FINAL DRIVE ASSEMBLY

< UNIT REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: M226 (ELD) ]

---

- Bleed the air from brake system. Refer to [BR-16, "Bleeding Brake System".](#)

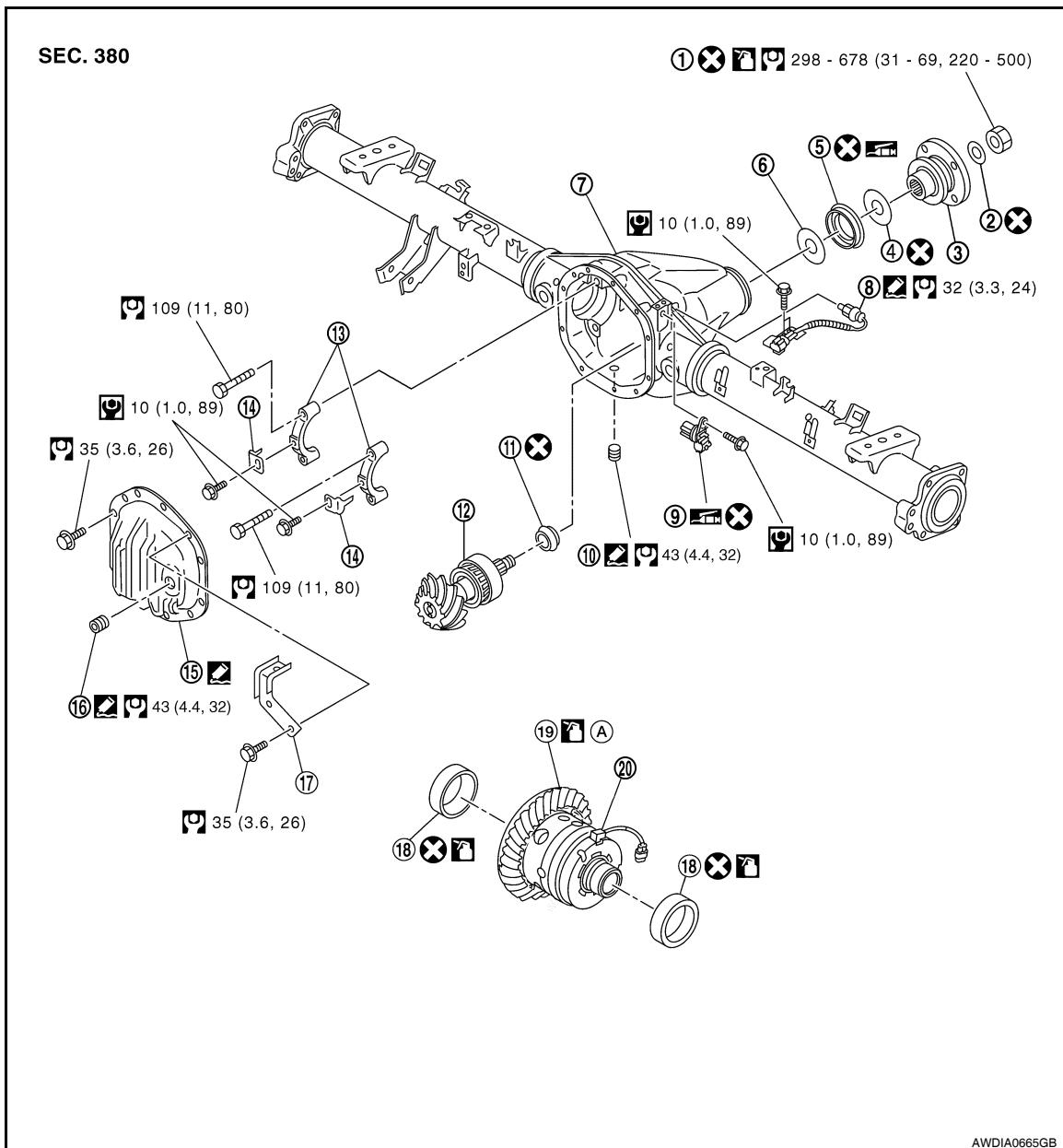
## UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY

## REAR FINAL DRIVE

## Disassembly and Assembly

INFOID:0000000006179631

## COMPONENTS



1. Drive pinion lock nut	2. Drive pinion lock nut washer	3. Companion flange
4. Oil seal/dust shield	5. Front oil seal	6. Drive pinion front bearing thrust washer (non-serviceable)
7. Gear carrier (non-serviceable)	8. Differential lock position switch	9. Sensor connector
10. Drain plug (non-serviceable)	11. Collapsible spacer	12. Drive pinion assembly (non-serviceable)
13. Side bearing cap (non-serviceable)	14. Adjuster lock plate (non-serviceable)	15. Carrier cover
16. Filler plug	17. Bracket	18. Side bearing
19. Differential case assembly (non-serviceable)	20. Differential lock solenoid (non-serviceable)	A. Gear oil

## REAR FINAL DRIVE

### < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

### [REAR FINAL DRIVE: M226 (ELD)]

#### INSPECTION AND ADJUSTMENT

- Drain the differential gear oil before inspection and adjustment. Refer to [DLN-252, "Changing Differential Gear Oil"](#).
- Remove and install the carrier cover as necessary for inspection and adjustment. Refer to [DLN-260, "Removal and Installation"](#).

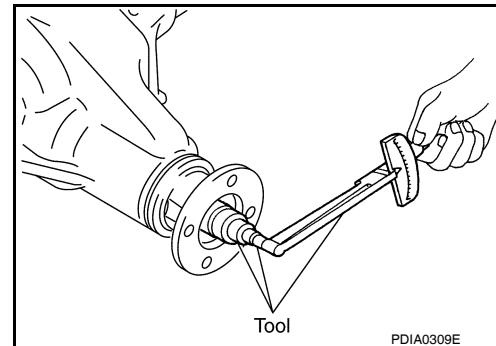
#### Total Preload Torque

1. Rotate the drive pinion back and forth 2 to 3 times to check for unusual noise and rotation malfunction.
2. Rotate the drive pinion at least 20 times to check for smooth operation of the bearings.
3. Measure total preload torque using Tool. Refer to [DLN-273, "General Specification"](#).
  - If the measured value is out of the specification, check and adjust each part. Adjust the drive pinion bearing preload torque first, then adjust the side bearing preload torque.

**Tool number : ST3127S000 (J-25765-A)**

#### NOTE:

**Total preload torque = Drive pinion bearing preload torque + Side bearing preload torque**



#### If the total preload torque is greater than specification

**On drive pinion bearings : Replace collapsible spacer.**

**On side bearings : Loosen side bearing adjuster.**

#### If the total preload torque is less than specification

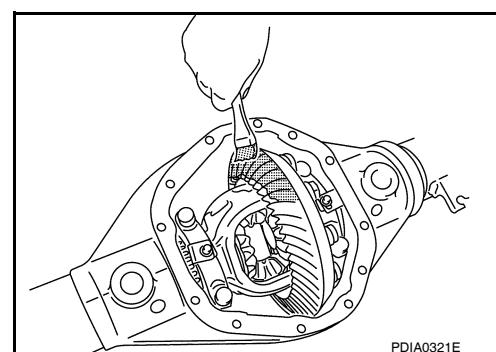
**On drive pinion bearings : Tighten drive pinion lock nut.**

**On side bearings : Tighten side bearing adjuster.**

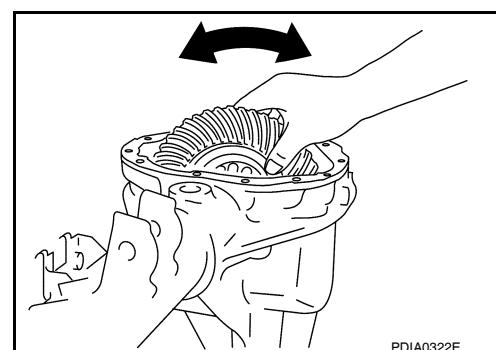
#### Tooth Contact

Checking gear tooth contact pattern is necessary to verify correct relationship between drive gear and drive pinion. Gears which are not positioned in proper arrangement may be noisy and/or have a short life. Check gear tooth contact pattern to obtain the best contact for low noise and long life.

1. Thoroughly clean drive gear and drive pinion teeth.
2. Apply red lead to the drive gear.
  - Apply red lead to both faces of three to four gears, at four locations evenly spaced on the drive gear.



3. Hold companion flange steady by hand and rotate drive gear in both directions.

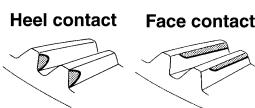


# REAR FINAL DRIVE

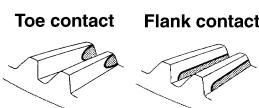
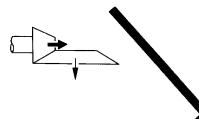
## < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

## [REAR FINAL DRIVE: M226 (ELD)]

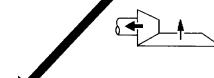
Usually the pattern will be correct if washers are correctly calculated and the backlash is correct. However, in rare cases, trial and error processes may be employed to obtain a correct pattern. The tooth pattern is the best indication of how well a differential has been set up.



To correct, increase thickness of drive pinion height adjusting washer in order to bring drive pinion close to drive gear.



To correct, reduce thickness of drive pinion height adjusting washer in order to make drive pinion go away from drive gear.



Correct tooth contact

When adjustment is completed, be sure to wipe off completely the red lead and oil or their equivalent.

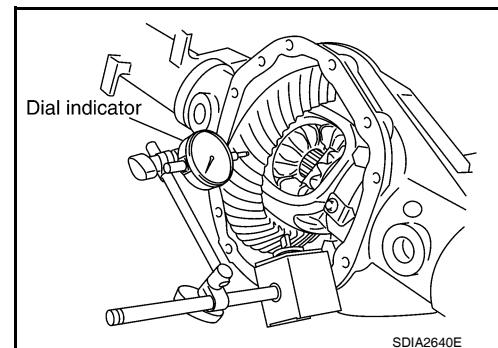
SDIA2591E

4. If outside the standard, replace the rear final drive assembly. Refer to [DLN-261, "Removal and Installation"](#).

### Backlash

1. Fit a dial indicator to the drive gear face to measure the backlash.

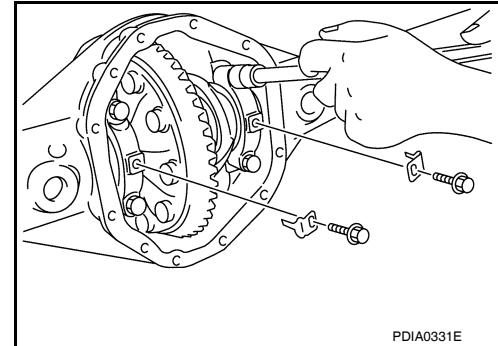
**Backlash** Refer to [DLN-273, "Inspection and Adjustment"](#)



SDIA2640E

2. If the backlash is outside of the specification, adjust each side bearing side bearing adjuster.

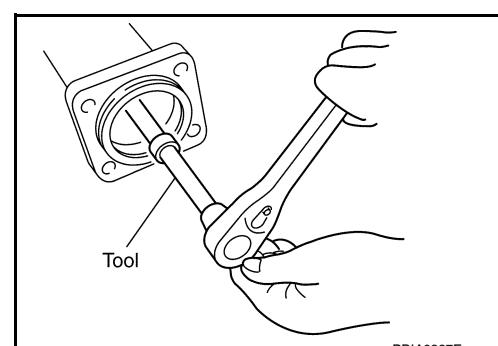
- a. Remove adjuster lock plates.
- b. Loosen side bearing cap bolts.



PDIA0331E

- c. Tighten or loosen each side bearing adjuster using Tool.

**Tool number : — (C - 4164)**



PDIA0337E

## REAR FINAL DRIVE

### < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

### [REAR FINAL DRIVE: M226 (ELD)]

**If the backlash is greater than specification:**

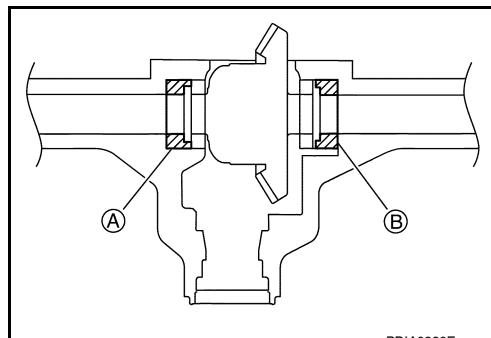
Loosen side bearing adjuster A and tighten side bearing adjuster B by the same amount.

**If the backlash is less than specification:**

Loosen side bearing adjuster B and tighten side bearing adjuster A by the same amount.

**CAUTION:**

Do not change the side bearing side bearing adjusters by different amounts as it will change the side bearing preload torque.

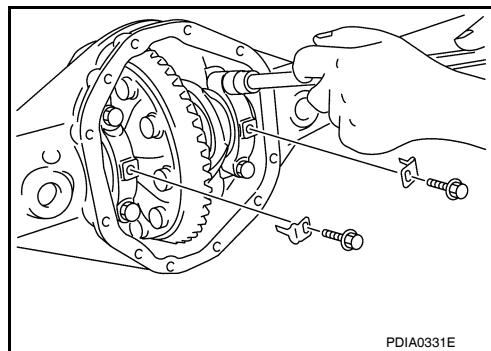


PDIA0330E

- d. Tighten side bearing cap bolts to the specified torque.
- e. Install adjuster lock plate and tighten to the specified torque.

**CAUTION:**

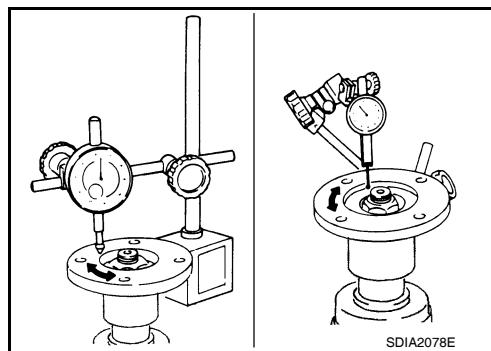
Check tooth contact and total preload torque after adjusting side bearing adjuster. Refer to [DLN-273, "Inspection and Adjustment"](#).



PDIA0331E

#### Companion Flange Runout

1. Rotate companion flange and check for runout on the companion flange face (inner side of the bolt holes) and companion flange inner side (socket diameter) using suitable tool. Refer to [DLN-273, "General Specification"](#).
2. If the runout is outside the runout limit, follow the procedure below to adjust.
  - a. Rotate the companion flange on the drive pinion by 90°, 180° and 270° while checking for the position where the runout is minimum.
  - b. If the runout is still outside of the runout limit after the companion flange has been rotated on the drive pinion, possible cause could be an assembly malfunction of drive pinion and drive pinion bearing or a malfunctioning drive pinion bearing.
  - c. If the runout is still outside of the runout limit after replacing the companion flange. Replace the rear final drive assembly. Refer to [DLN-261, "Removal and Installation"](#).



SDIA2078E

## DISASSEMBLY

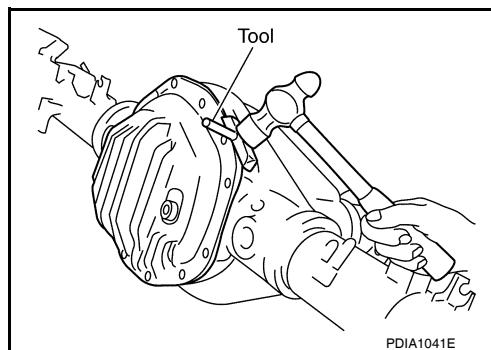
### Differential Assembly

1. Remove carrier cover bolts.
2. Remove carrier cover using Tool.

**Tool number : KV10111100 (J-37228)**

**CAUTION:**

- Do not damage the mating surface.
- Do not insert flat-bladed screwdriver, this will damage the mating surface.



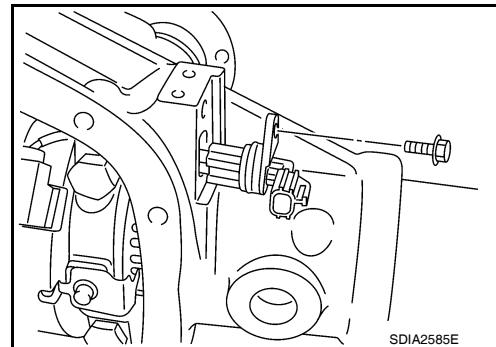
PDIA1041E

## REAR FINAL DRIVE

### < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

### [REAR FINAL DRIVE: M226 (ELD) ]

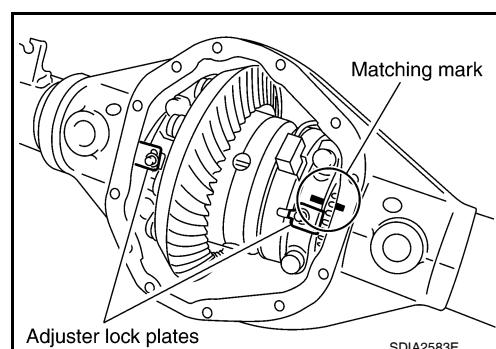
3. Remove sensor connector bolts and disconnect differential lock solenoid connector.



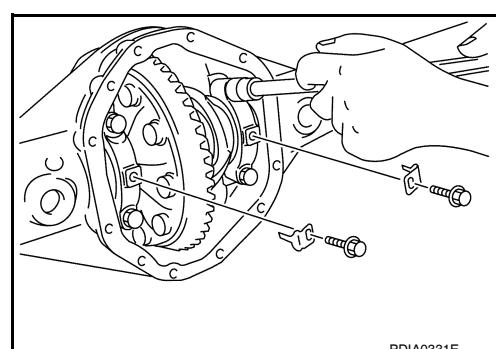
4. For proper reinstallation, paint matching mark on one side of side bearing cap.

**CAUTION:**

- Side bearing caps are line-board for initial assembly. The matching marks are used to reinstall them in their original positions.
- For matching mark, use paint. Do not damage side bearing cap.

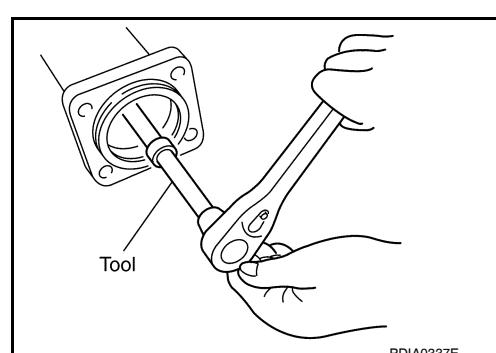


5. Remove adjuster lock plates.
6. Remove side bearing caps.



7. Loosen side bearing adjusters using Tool.

Tool number : — (C - 4164)



8. Remove differential lock position switch.
9. Remove differential lock position switch bracket.

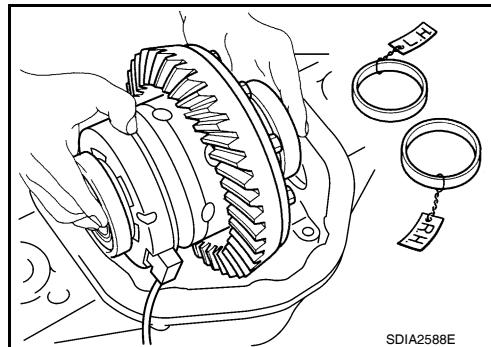
A  
B  
C  
DLN  
E  
F  
G  
H  
I  
J  
K  
L  
M  
N  
O  
P

## REAR FINAL DRIVE

### < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

### [REAR FINAL DRIVE: M226 (ELD)]

10. Remove the differential case assembly. Label side bearing outer races to keep them together with inner races. Do not mix them up.

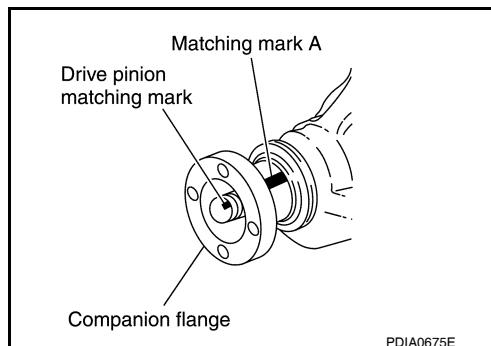


#### Drive Pinion Assembly

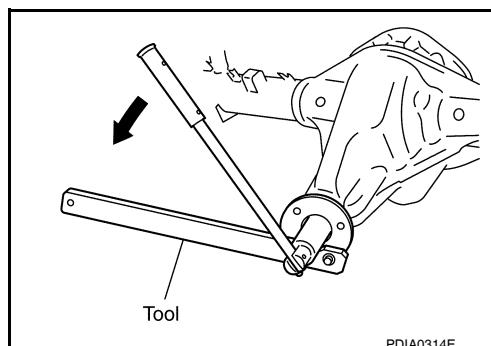
1. Put matching marks on the companion flange at location (A) and drive pinion using paint as shown.

**CAUTION:**

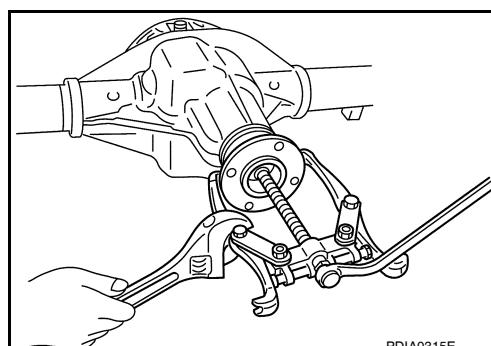
**Use paint to make the matching marks. Do not damage the companion flange or drive pinion.**



2. Remove drive pinion lock nut and washer using suitable tool.



3. Remove companion flange using a suitable tool.



4. Remove oil seal/dust shield and discard.

## REAR FINAL DRIVE

### < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

### [REAR FINAL DRIVE: M226 (ELD)]

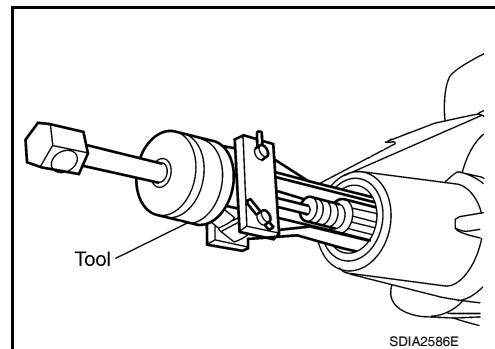
5. Remove front oil seal using Tool.

Tool number : ST33290001 (J-34286)

**CAUTION:**

**Do not damage gear carrier.**

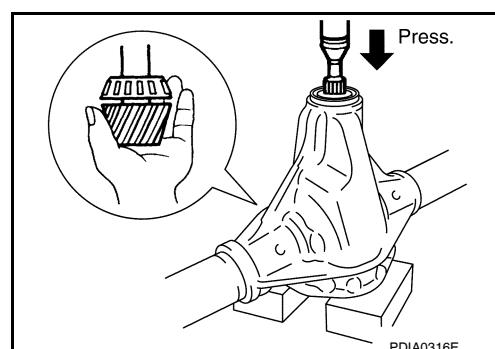
6. Remove drive pinion front bearing thrust washer.



7. Remove drive pinion assembly (with rear inner bearing race and collapsible spacer) out of gear carrier.

**CAUTION:**

**Do not drop drive pinion assembly.**



8. Remove collapsible spacer from drive pinion assembly and discard collapsible spacer.

**CAUTION:**

**Do not reuse the collapsible spacer.**

### INSPECTION AFTER DISASSEMBLY

Clean the disassembled parts. Then inspect the parts for wear or damage. If wear or damage are found, follow the measures below.

#### Drive Pinion and Drive Gear

- If the gear teeth do not mesh or line-up correctly, replace with new rear final drive assembly. Refer to [DLN-263, "Disassembly and Assembly"](#).
- If the gears are worn, cracked, damaged, pitted or chipped (by friction) noticeably, replace with new rear final drive assembly. Refer to [DLN-263, "Disassembly and Assembly"](#).

#### Bearings

- If bearings are chipped (by friction), pitted, worn, rusted, scratched mark, or unusual noise from the bearing, replace with new rear final drive assembly. Refer to [DLN-263, "Disassembly and Assembly"](#).

#### Differential Case Assembly

- If the gears are worn, cracked, damaged, pitted or chipped (by friction) noticeably, replace with new rear final drive assembly. Refer to [DLN-263, "Disassembly and Assembly"](#).
- If the movement is not smooth when pushing cam ring of differential case assembly by hand. Replace with new rear final drive assembly. Refer to [DLN-263, "Disassembly and Assembly"](#).

#### Differential Lock Solenoid

- If the operating part of differential lock solenoid is not smooth, perform component inspection. Refer to [DLN-216, "CONSULT-III Function \(DIFF LOCK\)"](#).

#### Companion Flange

- If any chips [about 0.1mm (0.004 in)] or other damage on the companion flange surface which contacts the front oil seal lips are found, replace with new one. Refer to [DLN-263, "Disassembly and Assembly"](#).

### ASSEMBLY

#### Drive Pinion Assembly

1. Install drive pinion front bearing thrust washer.

A  
B  
C  
DLN  
E  
F  
G  
H  
I  
J  
K  
L  
M  
N  
O  
P

## REAR FINAL DRIVE

### < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

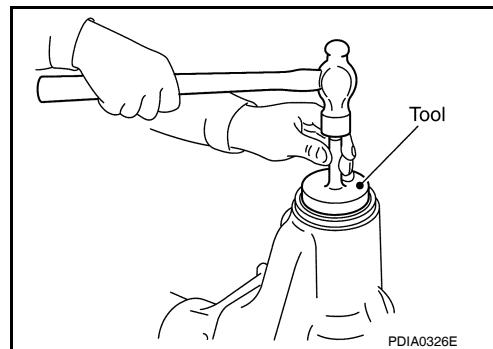
### [REAR FINAL DRIVE: M226 (ELD)]

2. Apply multi-purpose grease to new front oil seal lip. Install new front oil seal into gear carrier using Tool.

Tool number : ST15310000 ( — )

**CAUTION:**

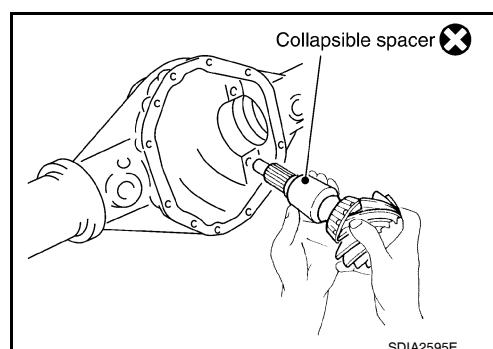
- Do not reuse front oil seal.
- Do not incline the new front oil seal when installing.
- Apply multi-purpose grease to the lips of the new front oil seal.



3. Install new collapsible spacer on drive pinion assembly. And then install drive pinion assembly into gear carrier.

**CAUTION:**

- Do not reuse collapsible spacer.
- Do not damage front oil seal.

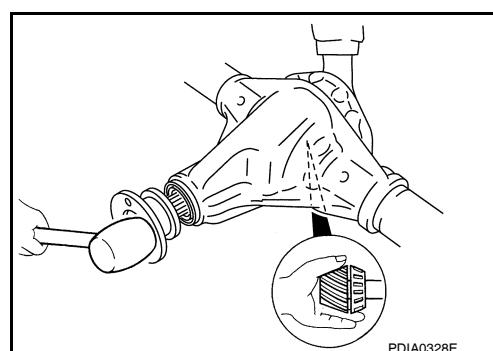


4. Install a new oil seal/dust shield.

5. Install the companion flange onto the drive pinion while aligning the matching marks. Then tap the companion flange using suitable tool.

**CAUTION:**

Do not damage companion flange or front oil seal.



## REAR FINAL DRIVE

### < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

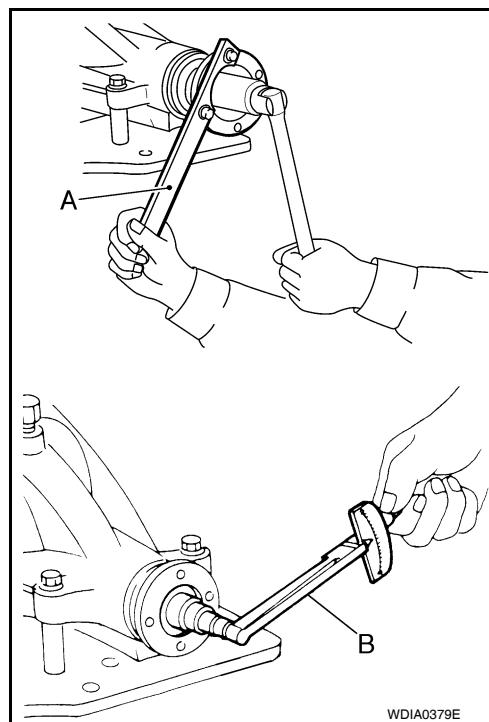
### [REAR FINAL DRIVE: M226 (ELD)]

6. Apply anti-corrosive oil to the threads of the drive pinion and the seating surface of the new drive pinion lock nut and new drive pinion lock nut washer. Then adjust the drive pinion lock nut tightening torque using suitable tool A, and check the drive pinion bearing preload torque using Tool B. Refer to [DLN-273, "General Specification"](#).

Tool number B: ST3127S000 (J-25765-A)

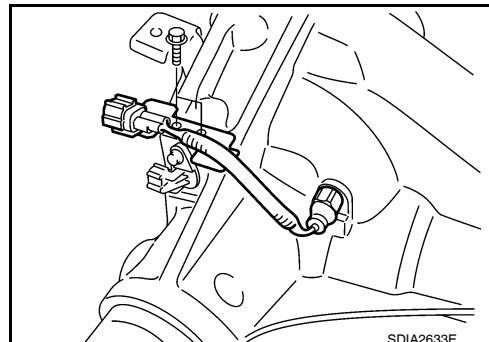
**CAUTION:**

- Do not reuse drive pinion lock nut or drive pinion lock nut washer.
- Apply anti-corrosive oil to the threads of the drive pinion and the seating surface of the new drive pinion lock nut.
- Adjust the drive pinion lock nut tightening torque to the lower limit first. Do not exceed the drive pinion lock nut specified torque.
- If the drive pinion bearing preload torque exceeds the specified value, replace collapsible spacer and tighten it again to adjust. Do not loosen drive pinion lock nut to adjust the drive pinion bearing preload torque.
- After adjustment, rotate drive pinion back and forth 2 to 3 times to check for unusual noise, rotation malfunction, and other malfunctions.

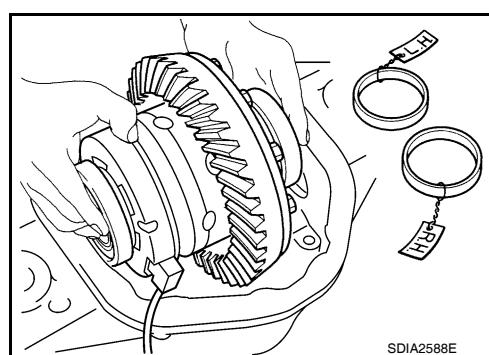


#### Differential Assembly

1. Apply sealant to threads of differential lock position switch.
  - Use Genuine Silicone RTV or equivalent. Refer to [GI-15, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants"](#).
2. Install differential lock position switch on gear carrier and tighten differential lock position switch bolts to the specified torque.



3. Apply gear oil to side bearings. Install differential case assembly with side bearing outer races into gear carrier.



4. Apply multi-purpose grease to new sensor connector.

**CAUTION:**

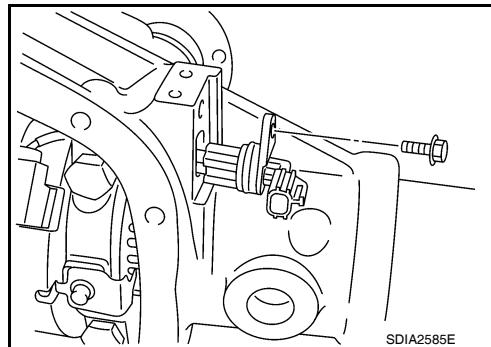
- Do not reuse sensor connector.

## REAR FINAL DRIVE

### < UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

### [REAR FINAL DRIVE: M226 (ELD)]

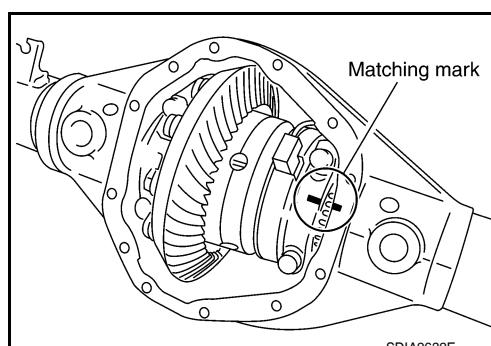
5. Connect differential lock solenoid harness to new sensor connector. Then install new sensor connector to gear carrier and tighten to the specified torque.



6. Align paint matching mark on side bearing caps with those on gear carrier and install side bearing caps on gear carrier.

**CAUTION:**

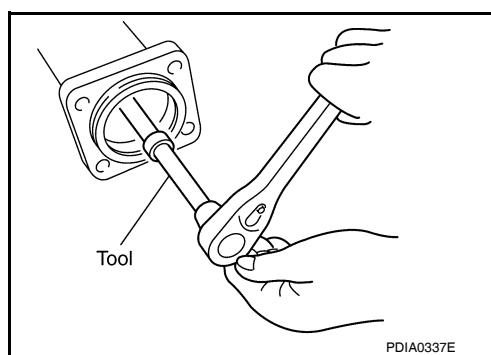
**Do not tighten side bearing cap bolts at this point. This allows further tightening of side bearing adjusters.**



7. Tighten each side bearing adjusters using adjuster tool. Perform the following adjustments.

**Tool number : — (C - 4164)**

- Adjusting backlash of drive gear and drive pinion. Refer to [DLN-273, "Inspection and Adjustment"](#).
- Check total preload. Refer to [DLN-273, "Inspection and Adjustment"](#).
- Check tooth contact. Refer to [DLN-273, "Inspection and Adjustment"](#).



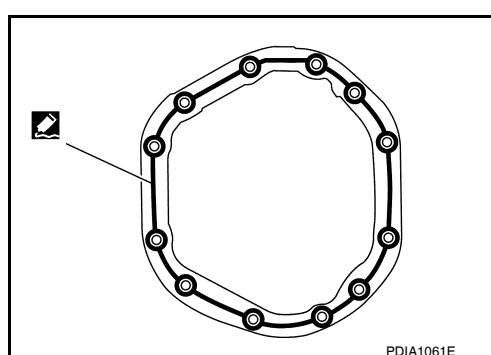
8. Apply a bead of sealant to the mating surface of the carrier cover as shown.

- Use Genuine Silicone RTV or equivalent. Refer to [GI-15, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants"](#).

**CAUTION:**

**Remove any old sealant adhering to the mating surfaces. Also remove any moisture, oil, or foreign material adhering to the application and mating surfaces.**

9. Install the carrier cover to the gear carrier. Tighten the bolts to the specified torque.



# SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

< SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

[REAR FINAL DRIVE: M226 (ELD) ]

# SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

## SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

### General Specification

INFOID:000000006179632

Applied model	4WD	DLN
	VK56DE	
	5A/T	
	OR (PRO-4X)	
Final drive model	M226	
Gear ratio	3.357	
Number of pinion gears	2	
Number of teeth (Drive gear / drive pinion)	47/14	
Oil capacity (Approx.)	2.01 ℥ (4-1/4 US pt, 3-1/2 Imp pt)	
Drive pinion adjustment spacer type	Collapsible	

### Inspection and Adjustment

INFOID:000000006179633

#### PRELOAD TORQUE

Unit: N·m (kg·m, in·lb)

Item	Specification
Drive pinion bearing preload torque	1.7 - 3.1 (0.18 - 0.31, 15 - 27)
Total preload torque (Total preload torque = drive pinion bearing preload torque + Side bearing preload torque)	2.38 - 4.46 (0.25 - 0.45, 21 - 39)

#### BACKLASH

Unit: mm (in)

Item	Standard
Drive gear to drive pinion gear	0.12 - 0.20 (0.0050 - 0.0078)

#### COMPANION FLANGE RUNOUT

Unit: mm (in)

Item	Limit
Companion flange face	0.13 (0.0051) or less
Companion flange inner side	